

STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA

main,stk

940.9H375

History of the Third division,



0 0001 00371456 3

CLASS 940.9 BOOK H 375

VOLUME



PENNSYLVANIA
STATE LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

HISTORY OF THE THIRD DIVISION
UNITED STATES ARMY

IN

THE WORLD WAR

FOR THE PERIOD
DECEMBER 1, 1917
TO JANUARY 1, 1919



ANDERNACH-ON-THE-RHINE
FEBRUARY 1, 1919

THIS HISTORY IS FOREVER
DEDICATED TO THE HEROIC DEAD
OF THE THIRD DIVISION.

COL REBINDING COMPANY

FOREWORD

BY MAJOR-GENERAL J. T. DICKMAN,

COMMANDING ARMY OF OCCUPATION.

The training of the 3rd Division was started at Camp Greene, N. C., under a serious climatic handicap and conducted principally along the lines of the traditional doctrine of American infantry. The offensive and skill with the rifle were inculcated rather than the defensive with grenades and trench warfare.

The work gave early indications of good results and was continued along the same lines after arrival in the training area of Château-Villain, Department of Haute Marne, France.

After the German advance from the Chemin des Dames to the Marne, the call for troops became urgent. The training, about half finished, was suddenly called off, and the Division, preceded by the 7th Machine Gun Battalion, was rushed to the Marne in the region extending from Château-Thierry to Conde-en-Brie, where it soon became apparent that they had arrived not a moment too soon.

In a strange land, among a foreign people, under a higher command whose views and methods were different from ours, the cheerful willingness, bravery and initiative of officers and men rose superior to the hardships and annoyances they did not fully understand, and disregarding all personal considerations they gave the best there was in them for the common cause of liberty.

The details of the military operations in which the Division took part on the Marne, in the advance to the Ourcq and the Vesle, in the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient, in the Argonne-Meuse offensive, the advance on Sedan, and the march to the Rhine, are recorded in the pages which follow. The casualties of the Division are exceeded by those of only two divisions, which arrived in France fully six months sooner.

The record of the 3rd, or "Marne Division", and its spirit and bearing under all conditions, have brought it imperishable fame. When the general history of American participation in the great war comes to be written, certain erroneous impressions created in non-military circles by exaggerated newspaper accounts and catch phrases will be eliminated along with other froth of the turmoil of war by the crucial test of the official record, and the Third Division with its Component Units will receive full credit for heroic conduct on the Marne and in subsequent campaigns. In the mean-time the Third Division is steadfast and as strong as ever and will so remain to the end.

J. J. Diekmann

(Headquarters, Army of Occupation,
Coblenz, Germany, March 13th, 1919.)



MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH T. DICKMAN, U. S. A.
Division Commander — December, 1917 — August 18, 1918.



MAJOR GENERAL BEAUMONT B. BUCK U. S. A.
Division Commander — August 25, 1918 — October 17, 1918.



MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT L. HOWZE. U. S. A.
Division Commander — November 19, 1918 — Present Date.



TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Foreword	VII
Preface	XVII
Introduction. Composition of a Division	XIX
Chapter I. History from Divisional standpoint	1
» II. Fifth Infantry Brigade	48
» III. Fourth Infantry	51
» IV. Seventh Infantry	85
» V. Eighth Machine Gun Battalion	117
» VI. Sixth Infantry Brigade.	129
» VII. Thirtieth Infantry	135
» VIII. Thirty-Eighth Infantry	154
» IX. Ninth Machine Gun Battalion	185
» X. Third Field Artillery Brigade	192
» XI. Tenth Field Artillery	201
» XII. Eighteenth Field Artillery	234
» XIII. Seventy-Sixth Field Artillery	253
» XIV. Seventh Machine Gun Battalion	268
» XV. Sixth Engineers	274
» XVI. Fifth Field Signal Battalion	285
» XVII. Third Ammunition Train	295
» XVIII. Third Sanitary Train	313
» XIX. Third Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop	332
» XX. Various Departments of Division Headquarters:	
(A) The Q. M. Department	338
(B) The Statistical Section	345
(C) The Division Message Center	346
(D) The Postal Section	347
(E) Headquarters Troop	348
(F) Third Train Headquarters and Military Police	349
» XXI. Divisional Commanders, Chiefs of Staff and their Assistants	352
	XV

Chapter XXII. Interesting Data:

(a) Higher units served under	359
(b) Interesting percentages and figures	359
(c) Enemy units we have met	361
(d) Prisoners and materiel captured and casualties . .	362
(e) Official Designation of Battles and Engagements of the A. E. F.	364
(f) The third Division Insignia	364
(g) Official designation of maps of the areas in which the Division has operated	365
(h) List of Division Posts of Command	365
(i) Station List - Kreis of Mayen, Germany	366
(j) Citations	368

Chapter XXIII. Names of Officers and enlisted men of third Division

awarded Decorations	388
-------------------------------	-----



PREFACE.

In compiling this History of the THIRD DIVISION all efforts have been concentrated on the earnest endeavor to present, in an historical form, a readable history, and at the same time, a truthful history, based on official records.

The History that one will remember in the days to come, is not composed of such facts as - the number of rounds of small arms ammunition fired, or the daily percentage of shrapnel wounds, - it is the personal experiences, the vivid mental pictures, the sense of duty well done, the long night marches in the rain and mud, the pride of battles won, the memory of machine guns taken, the facing of death time and again, and a hundred and one other things. This story, mere figures and reports could never tell.

The history of a division is a history of the units that compose it. The best narrative is written by the unit itself. So it was, with these facts in mind, that four selected officers of each unit were designated to write the histories for each unit respectively. The copy they submitted is given practically verbatim. These officers did their work well, and the man who can read the pages that they have written and not have his pulse increased, and laugh, and set his teeth, as the case may be, must be made of mud, and not of flesh and blood.

The war was not won by any one Division, nor by all the Divisions in the American Expeditionary Forces, but by

the Allies and the United States of America. And the men to whom the greatest share of the glory is due, is that ever glorious Army of Men who gave ALL that they had, in order that right and justice and civilization should not perish from the face of the earth. Let us forever give them credit.

If errors are found, or omissions noted, be charitable. If some acts are not praised, or others overrated, remember that the organizations themselves were the authors. Above all, remember that you belong to the DIVISION, to the DIVISION as a WHOLE, to the Division that has been indelibly written in the pages of history as, "THE MARNE DIVISION", and that the glory of being a member of the THIRD is greater than the glory of belonging to a separate unit.

F. V. H.
DIV. HISTORIAN.



WHAT A DIVISION IS.

There are undoubtedly many readers unfamiliar with military organization who will scan the following pages. To help them understand just what a Division is, even a very brief description may be of value.

A full Infantry Division is, roughly speaking, composed of 27,000 men and is commanded by a Major-General. Included in this organization are two Infantry Brigades of two Infantry Regiments and one Machine Gun Battalion each, and an Artillery Brigade of three regiments, two lights (75's) and one heavy (6" Howitzer). Then there are, for their respective special duties, a regiment of Engineers, a battalion of Signal troops, and a Divisional Maschine Gun Battalion (motorized). Each brigade has its headquarters, consisting of the Brigadier-General commanding, and the personnel of his staff and assistants. The Division Headquarters Staff numbers approximately 50 officers and 126 men. To complete the division, add the Headquarters Troop, Train Headquarters, Military Police Company, Supply, Sanitary, Engineer and Ammunition Trains, the Mobile Ordnance Repair Shops, Mobile Veterinary Section, Division Salvage Squad, Railhead Unit, Clothing and Bathing Unit, Mobile Field Laboratory, Sales Commissary, Machine Shop Truck Units, a Bakery Company and a Laundry Company.

Each and every unit, whether combatant, or otherwise, has its own particular function and duties and its efficient operation and performance of duty is essential to the success of the Division as a whole.





CHAPTER I.

THE DIVISION.

In as much as the history of the Third Division is narrative in form and not in the nature of a formal official report, it is only necessary to give from the divisional viewpoint a brief resume of the life of the division from the time of its birth.

The individual narrative histories of the respective units check and crosscheck with each other, and after being all read, blend, in the reader's mind, into the record of the division, as a whole.

The Third Division was born at Camp Greene, Charlotte, N. C., on November 23, 1917, in compliance with instructions contained in two letters from the Adjutant General of the Army, dated the 19th and 23rd of November, respectively.

The 4th and 7th Infantry Regiments and the 8th Machine Gun Battalion constituted the 5th Infantry Brigade, and the 30th and 38th Infantry Regiments, with the 9th Machine Gun Battalion, constituted the 6th Infantry Brigade. The enlisted personnel to complete the units named was furnished by transfer from other units at Camp Greene. The commissioned personnel, with the exception of Division and Brigade Headquarters, was supplied by transfer of officers then at Camp Greene. The number of permanent regular officers assigned to a company was limited to one to a company and the number of provisional or temporary officers, to two per company. The necessary remaining vacancies were filled from the Reserve Corps. The 7th Machine Gun Battalion was organized from troops stationed at Camp Greene, and the officers limited as follows: three regular, two provisional or temporary, and two Reserve Officers to each company. The organization of all units was made in conformity with Tables of Organization, Series A, August 8th, 1917.

The Brigade Commander and commissioned personnel for Headquarters of the 3rd Field Artillery Brigade were assigned by the Adjutant General and directed to report at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, to Brigade Headquarters. The Brigade was made up of the 10th Field Artillery at Douglas, Arizona; the 76th Field Artillery

at Camp Shelby, Hattiesburg, Mississippi, and the 18th Field Artillery at Fort Bliss, Texas.

The 6th Engineer Regiment, at Washington Barracks, D. C., was designated for early duty abroad with the 3rd Division, and was directed to be ready to sail in November. It embarked for Europe on December 3rd, 1917.

The Train Headquarters and Military Police, Supply Train, and Ammunition Train were organized at Chickamauga Park; Georgia. The Quartermaster General was directed to designate the Headquarters personnel and six truck companies to constitute the 3rd Supply Train, and to complete the organization and equipment of the unit for early duty abroad. The Train was organized at Fort Sam Houston, Texas.

The Surgeon General was directed to organize at Fort Clark, Texas, the Headquarters Ambulance Section and Headquarters Field Hospital Section of the Sanitary Train, 3rd Division. Ambulance Companies and Field Hospitals Nos. 7, 26 and 27, at Fort Clark, Texas, and Ambulance Company and Field Hospital No. 5, at Leon Springs, Texas, were designated to constitute the remainder of the Sanitary Train.

So much for the early organization of the Division.

December, January, and February passed, and the Division, under the guiding hand of Major-General J. T. Dickman was rapidly put into shape and trained and prepared for the momentous part that it was destined to play in the great war drama that was being enacted on the blood-stained fields of Europe.

The 6th Engineers were already overseas and in the critical days of March were fighting shoulder to shoulder with the British and bringing honor and recognition to the Division with which they were destined to fight through the war.

March, April and May quickly passed and the Division found itself in a Training Area in France. Division Headquarters and Advance Party left Hoboken on the transport "Leviathan", on March 3rd, 1918, arrived in Liverpool, England, March 13th and in France April 4th.

May, in the Chateaufvillain Area, was a really wonderful month. The fields were dotted with myriads of wild flowers, and the summer breezes were warm and gentle.

Vague rumors of impending battles and offensives spurred us all, and the 29th of May found the Division in the height of its training, and the stage was set. On the 30th we stepped into history. Lt. Col. Raymond Sheldon, then Chief of Staff of the

Division, described the momentuous events of the next four weeks as follows:

"On May 30th, 1918, orders issued from G. H. Q., A. E. F., putting the Third Division, less Artillery and Engineers, at the disposal of the General commanding the Group of Armies of the North. In his order assuming command over the division, General d'Esperay indicated that it would be employed to assure the defense of points in the passage of the MARNE. Influenced by the course of the German advance toward CHATEAU-THIERRY, a later order from General d'Esperay's Headquarters put the Division at the disposal of the VI. Army, which turned it over to the 38th Army Corps, (French) operating in the CHATEAU-THIERRY region.

The movement of the division into this sector was commenced by the Motorized Machine Gun Battalion when it left its station on the afternoon of May 30th for CONDE-en-BRIE. The movement of the two Infantry Brigades, which was by train, began in the night of May 30 and was completed June 3rd when the last unit arrived in the new area, having marched from its detraining point at PROVINS, many kilometers to the south. The divisional trains made the journey overland, arriving at their destination in good time.

The orders for the 7th Machine Gun Battalion required all possible speed in its change of station, and upon arrival at destination, after being on the road over twenty-four hours, it was rushed to CHATEAU-THIERRY, the then most threatened point in the line. After brief reconnaissance, the two companies of the battalion took up positions in the town late in the afternoon of May 31st. Those positions were maintained, although subjected to severe bombardment during the entire night, and at dawn, in conjunction with the French Colonials, a fierce attack and attempt to cross the MARNE was repulsed.

The splendid work of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion, when fighting for the possession of the town was the fiercest, caused General Marchand, under whom it was operating, to make special mention of it to the Army Corps. Individuals, officers and men, so distinguished themselves that it pleased the Division Commander to recommend them for decorations for their gallant conduct.

Meanwhile the 5th and 6th Brigades were arriving, and battalion by battalion moving into position in the sector which extended easterly along the MARNE from CHATEAU-THIERRY to DORMANS. This country was held by the 10th and 20th French Divisions at the time, and its organization gave rise to frequent changes of positions of our troops. At one time (the second week

in June) the two brigades were distributed along the MARNE from La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE to COURTHIEZY. The duties performed varied likewise. These troops along the MARNE above CHATEAU-THIERRY faced the hostile positions, whereas the duty of those distributed below that point to La FERTE-sous-JOUARRE was to guard the bridges and the railroad.



Members of the 3rd Division aiding refugees. Notice the human pathos of the picture - the white-haired old man and his wife, the pretty little girl peeping from the car ahead, and the American doughboy at the right, filled with righteous anger at the sight of the unfortunate inhabitants.

On the right the Third Battalion of the 7th Infantry, supported by guns of the 8th Machine Gun Battalion, was in the line at COURTHIEZY for six days. On the 8th of June the Second Battalion 7th Infantry, began taking over a front-line position at REUILLY, which it held until moved to the sector of the 164th Division, (French) for the purpose of guarding bridges in the region

of NANTEUIL. In this mission it followed the other battalions of the regiment, which had reported previously to General Gaucher, commanding the 164th Infantry Division. After five days of this duty, the regiment was ordered to relieve a regiment of Marines of the 2nd Division, U. S., in the line near BELLEAU WOOD. While holding this position, the regiment participated in severe fighting of which the successes gained and the casualties bear ample testimony. To the credit of the regiment be it also said that on quitting the command of General Putois, 20th Division, and General Gaucher, 164th Division, each of these commanders took it upon himself to mention in orders of the division, and letters to the commanding officer, the splendid service of the regiment.

During this time the other units of the 3rd Division were not inactive. In the second week of June the Engineer Regiment and Train joined the Division. This regiment had hitherto been operating independently of the 3rd Division, having preceded the latter to France. Early in the occupation of the sector the General Commanding the Army Corps ordered the formation of a corps reserve, formed of our own and French troops. This group was, however, in existence only for a short time. The Corps reorganized the sector and with General Dickman in command, the division occupied the center of the corps sector. At this time, troops equalling in numbers scarcely a brigade, constituted the division in spite of the fact that the front held along the river measured some eight kilometers. Two battalions of the 4th and 38th Infantry Regiments occupied the front line, supported by the 9th Machine Gun Battalion and the French artillery. The 30th Infantry and the 7th Machine Gun Battalion were at this time still attached to the 10th Colonial Division on the left, while the 7th Infantry and 8th Machine Gun Battalion were operating under the French 20th Division on our right. The organization of the 3rd Division sector, both as to ground and the disposition of troops proceeded. Eventually, the 4th Infantry was replaced by the 30th. While in the sector of the 10th Colonial Division the 30th Infantry took part in the battle for the possession of HILL 204, and after its arrival there the first battalion of the 4th carried on this work. The employment of the 7th Infantry during this time has been indicated above.

Meanwhile, many days passed and no identifications of the enemy opposing the corps front from CHATEAU-THIERRY to DORMANS was in our possession. A memorandum from the Corps on June 13th left no doubt as to the necessity of getting

identifications. The mission of taking prisoners rested on the 30th and 38th Infantry Regiments. Nightly patrols were sent out, and after overcoming by determined efforts the difficulties of



GENERAL PERSHING
speaking to Third Division winners of the coveted D. S. C.

passage presented by the river, they were at last successful and able to give to the Army the important information on the enemy order of battle in our front.

Four patrols which crossed the river brought back eight prisoners besides wiping out one of the enemy patrols encountered.

The missions gave the opportunity for individual initiative and bravery, and those who participated in the raids were not slow to size it. Splendid work was done which the Division and the Army recognized. The General commanding the Army was pleased to congratulate the Division Commander on the success of these operations and the participants have been rewarded by mention in Divisional orders and in many cases recommended for distinguished service decorations."

The last week in June and the first two weeks of July were spent in preparing by every manner of means within our power to meet the onslaught that we all knew in our hearts was impending. There occurred the usual rotation of units in the front line and all possible speed was maintained in the organization of ground. The weather was perfect and all were beginning to believe that war was not so bad after all, when, as one of the unit historians described it, "on the 15th of July, Paradise became Hell". To correctly understand the exact position in which the 3rd Division found itself on that memorable day, and to have a true conception of the tactical side of one of the most decisive battles of the war, and the one that marked the turning point of the war, it is necessary to give to the reader the official report, in part:

"On July 14th, 1918, the Division held a sector extending along the southbank of the MARNE River from the eastern edge of CHATEAU-THIERRY to a point on the River one kilometer due west of VARENNES, a distance of 9 kilometers on an east and west line and of almost 12 kilometers measuring along the river bank.

The Division sector was divided into four sub-sectors, each held by one regiment, with one battalion in the front line one battalion in support, and the third battalion in reserve. Machine gun battalions were assigned to brigade sectors and the guns employed for the defense of the sectors were echeloned in depth to provide a deep checker-board formation. The Division Reserve consisted of only three companies of the 4th Infantry, located in rear of the left subsector. From west to east the subsectors were held by the 4th, 7th, 30th and 38th Infantry Regiments, respectively. The 10th Field Artillery had taken position in the eastern half of the division sector and had been assigned to the support of the 6th Brigade; the 76th Field Artillery in the western half of the sector was assigned to the support of the 5th Brigade. The 18th Field Artillery was on this date just coming into position, the last battery being caught on the road by the bombardment of the night of July 14th/15th. The units of this

regiment and the French Artillery units already in the sector were given the mission of general support in the zone of the Division.

Four general lines of defense had been organized, but the defensive works constructed were in a rather elemental stage, due to several circumstances, the most important of which were the more or less open character of the recent fighting, the lack of engineer personnel and the constant shifting of units in the early stages of organization and the continual changes in sector limits, occasioned by the Army or Corps organization and reorganization. The first of these lines, consisting of isolated pits and machine gun emplacements along the river bank, was intended to serve principally as a line of observation. Close in rear of this line a more strongly garrisoned defensive position providing a more or less continuous line of rifle fire (in compliance with orders 38th A. C.) had been established along the railroad track. The so-called main line of resistance extended along the slopes of the first hills south of the MARNE; although this line was intended to be continuous eventually; the main reliance was placed upon certain groups or strong points fairly well organized. The 4th (or support) line followed the slopes about the crest of the 2nd ridge to the south of the MARNE, extending into the SURMELIN Valley on the east. In rear of the Division, a fairly strong position on the reverse slope of the hills had been organized by the VI. Army, and was garrisoned by the 28th Division, U. S. and the 73rd Division, French.

As stated above, the organization of the position held was far from being completed. Dugouts for use as P. C's. and dressing stations and a number of splinter-proofs had been installed. Fire trenches existed along the front edges of the woods and at certain isolated points, but were not of sufficient depth to afford reasonable protection from shell-fire. The small, isolated pits in the forward areas were, however, much nearer completion and were all fairly well camouflaged. A bretelle position garrisoned by three companies of the 7th Infantry and a Machine Gun company, was in process of construction from Le ROCQ Chateau to BOCHAGE Farm, and another bretelle garrisoned by one battalion of the 38th Infantry had been commenced with a view to extending it along the eastern edge of BOIS de la JUTE and the northern edge of the woods south of ST. EUGENE.

Four battalions of the Division had been retained by the Corps or the Army for the purpose of garrisoning Army positions, but on the 13th of July all but one of these battalions were returned,

to the Division and on the night of the 14th of July, this one remaining battalion had been put at the disposal of the division commander to accomplish the relief of one battalion of the 30th Infantry. Each subsector was held in general by one battalion in the forward area, and one battalion in support. Three companies of the 4th Infantry constituted the garrison of the Le ROCQ bretelle position. Two companies of the 38th Infantry were in the BOIS de la JUTE on a short bretelle and the remainder of the units were in position at the disposal of the Regimental Commanders.

Division orders outlining the plan of defense prescribed that all units hold the ground entrusted to them and that lost ground be immediately regained by local counter-attack. Pursuant to Corps orders, it was directed that this stubborn defense begin at the most advanced line and be continued by each unit, however small, even though the enemy succeeded in gaining ground to both sides, and in rear of that unit. The use of gas and smoke had been foreseen and subsector commanders had been directed to prepare their plans of defense accordingly but this particular point was not yet sufficiently covered so that proper precaution could be taken without loss in personnel and great confusion resulting therefrom.

The enemy artillery was known to have been heavily reinforced during the first part of July, and every prominent point in the 3rd Division sector had been accurately registered upon. Just previous to the 14th of July, there was considerable decrease in the enemy's artillery activity, with a corresponding increase in his aerial activity. On a number of occasions, reports of observers indicated that "metallic cylinders" were being handled from wheeled transportation on the north bank of the river and that work, accompanied by pounding upon iron, was progressing. Although absolutely no movement was noted during the day, every night observer reported movement of individuals, groups, wagons and other forms of transportation. Prisoners taken by our patrols which had crossed the river on several occasions, reported having heard remarks of an offensive, but were unable or unwilling to definitely locate the objective of this offensive. Information was, however, finally gained by the Army from a captured officer who located DORMANS as one of the probable points of crossing. This information when pieced together served as a warning and enabled the artillery to prepare and open their counter-offensive preparation before the enemy's bombardment had commenced.

On July 14th a gas-shell attack on the enemy's positions north of the MARNE had been ordered by the 38th Army Corps, to begin

at 8 P. M. Shortly after the shelling commenced, telephone orders were received directing that general counter preparation fire be delivered, to commence at 11.30 P. M., as a German attack was expected before daylight. At this time all of the 3rd Artillery Brigade, with the exception of one battery of the 18th Field Artillery (155's) was in position, and, thanks to the data secured by the French units which had previously occupied these positions and to the careful dispositions made by the Commanding General, 3rd Artillery Brigade, all of the artillery supporting the division was able to open at once a very effective concentration of fire upon all of the avenues of approach on the north bank of the MARNE and upon suspected points of enemy concentration. At midnight, the enemy commenced a violent bombardment with gas and high-explosive shell. Bombardment was especially violent on the rear line of defense and in the wooded areas, and lasted for about four hours.

The enemy bombardment extended from CHATEAU-THIERRY to DORMANS and well into the rear areas. This preliminary bombardment gave way shortly to a barrage which continued upon the front lines until about 3.30 A. M., and upon the rear lines until after 10 A. M. About 3.30 A. M., July 15th, the enemy commenced his crossing by means of boats and pontoon bridges. One regiment of his troops was caught by our artillery fire at the exits of BOIS de BARBILLON and suffered very severe casualties, according to statements of prisoners. Another regiment, after three attempts had been made, gave up the plan of crossing opposite the 38th Infantry, due to our heavy artillery and machine gun fire and moved to the east where crossing was finally effected, resulting in a mass movement upon the positions of the 38th Infantry. Shortly after the first troops of the enemy crossed the river, the troops on the right of this division gave way, with the result that at 5 A. M., July 15th, the 38th Infantry was devoid of any support on its right flank and was forced to present a line of resistance facing the east to resist enemy pressure from that direction. In the meantime, the enemy had crossed the Plain of MEZY, and his heavy masses of troops were hurled against the advanced elements of the 30th Infantry and the 7th Infantry. Such of these elements as were not entirely destroyed were finally forced to retire to the woods on the slopes north of CREZANCY and in the vicinity of FOSSOY. This in turn exposed the left flank of the 38th Infantry which still held its ground. At this time the 7th Infantry started a movement to regain the lost terrain and

was successful after twelve hours of effort, during which a number of patrols and small bodies of troops penetrated into the woods east of FOSSOY, and on to the Plain of MEZY. The lines of the 30th Infantry, in the woods north of CREZANCY maintained their position and delivered a deadly machine gun and rifle fire upon the advancing German troops, with the result that no Germans



What a direct hit did on the "Marne", July 28, 1918. Notice the hungry horse - the lone survivor, calmly grazing, with a gaping wound in his flank.

reached the FOSSOY-CREZANCY road at any time and that no German reached our positions in the woods and remained alive and uncaptured. The advanced elements of the 38th Infantry were withdrawn toward evening on the 15th and that regiment was directed to prepare for resistance along the western crest of the SURMELIN Valley in the event of a heavy German attack delivered from the east.

From patrols that had penetrated into the woods east of the SURMELIN Valley and the statements of prisoners cross-

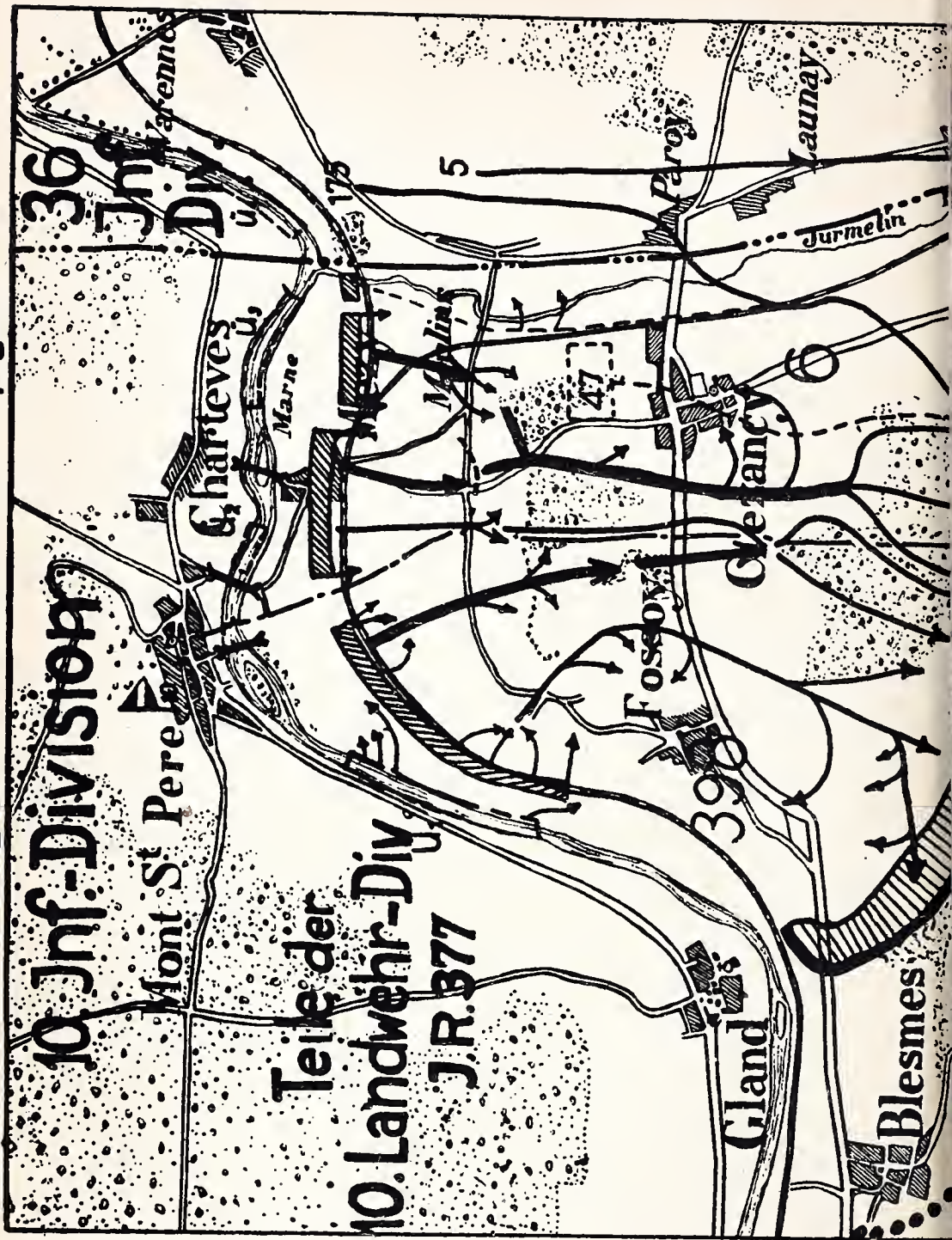
examined, some estimate of the German forces which had crossed the river was made possible. The Division Commander wished to secure at least two fresh battalions from the Army Corps Reserve, 28th Division, and some French units, with which to make a counter-attack in the direction of REUILLY and clean out the JAULGONNE salient. After repeated requests, permission was finally obtained to deplete the strength on the left of the Division (4th Infantry) and with the troops so obtained, coupled with a few divisional reserve units which still remained available, to make this attack. It was then too late however, as the German troops had already commenced their re-crossing of the river. The Division immediately moved forward to keep contact with the retreating enemy and crossed the river; the 4th Infantry, by means of the CHATEAU-THIERRY bridge on July 21st, and late the same evening, one battalion of the 7th Infantry near FOSSOY by boat. (Table No. 1.)

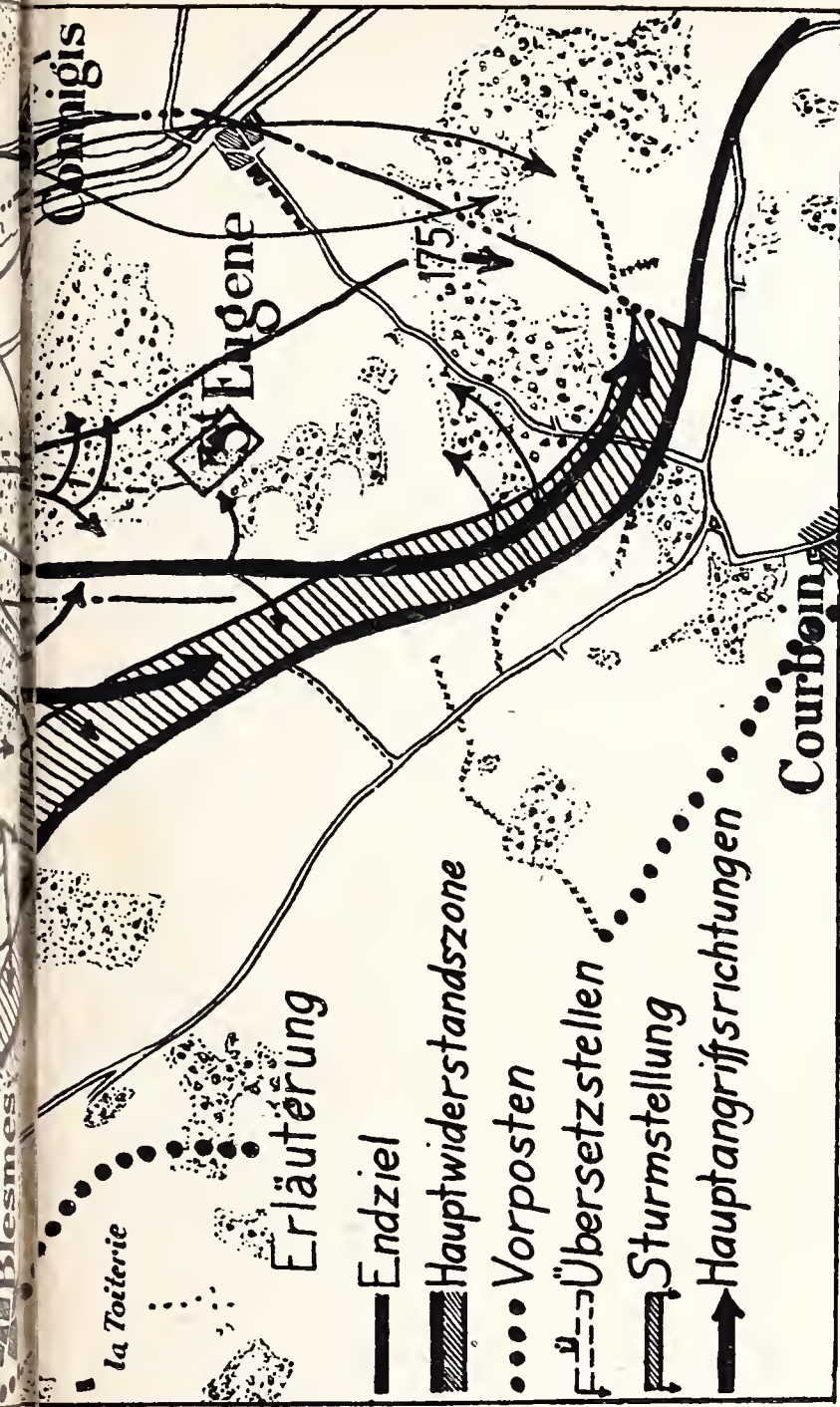
From this date until the Division was relieved in the line, the fighting assumed a more or less open character and consisted almost entirely of machine gun fire and flanking movements directed by our small units upon the positions assumed by the rear guard of the enemy. The Division was finally relieved by the 32nd Division, U. S., the last unit being relieved early in the morning of July 31.

The casualties of the division were heavy, amounting in all to approximately 7500 men and 205 officers. No attempt was made to compute the number of German killed. It is known, however, that a great many German killed and wounded were carried off by the retreating troops and in the few trenches along the banks of the river, German bodies were found piled several deep. A great many bodies that fell in the MARNE were carried downstream. Approximately 700 prisoners were taken by the division and a great number of machine guns with their equipment and ammunition, several one pounder cannon, and three 77 fieldpieces.

Countless feats of courage, fidelity, and duty well done could be told of the individual officers and men. For instance, certain officers of the 10th F. A. commandeered and served abandoned French batteries on two occasions, and the artillery liaison agents, after all wire communications had been completely wiped out, showed remarkable fidelity and an utter disregard of personal danger.

An examination of a map showing the line held by the enemy before and after the "Battle of the MARNE", makes clear the fact that the 3rd Division not only effectually stopped the two German divisions opposed to it and thereby rendered possible the stopping of the German advance, but also that the advance made toward





CAPTURED GERMAN MAP SHOWING PLAN OF OFFENSIVE OF THE 10th INFANTRY DIVISION IN ATTACK ON THE MARNE BEGINNING JULY 15th, 1918.

"The Third Division was holding the bank of the Marne from the bend east of the mouth of the Surlin to the west of Mezy, opposite Château-Thierry. The Third Division prevented the crossing of the Marne, which line it held throughout the powerful German attack. The map shows the proposed main line of resistance which the Germans hoped to reach on the first day of the attack. Not a single German passed the Fossey-Crézancy road. The "Erläuterung" (Explanation) is translated as follows:

Endziel — Objective.

Hauptwiderstandszone — Main zone of resistance.

Vorposten — Outposts.

Übersetzstellen — Storm position.

Hauptangriffsrichtungen — Direction of principal attack.

the VESLE River was, in no small measure, due to the manner in which certain elements of the division advanced up the CHARMEL Valley in plain view of the enemy's observation posts and under his concentrated artillery fire to positions on the high ground north of Le CHARMELE. This valley in fact constituted a sort of chute which was strongly organized by the retiring enemy and



Camouflaged pontoon bridge, near Mezy, constructed of captured German boats,
July 24, 1918.

which was taken, only after having suffered heavy casualties, by the excellent leadership displayed by the commanders of small units and the wonderful fighting qualities of the individual men.

Such was the official report of the "Battle of the Marne", although written with the precise exactness of a formal military report, its words bring out all the pathos of the scenes, and the courage, and self-sacrifice that are contributed by those who fight a modern battle.

During the night 29th/30th July the last troops of the 3rd Division

were withdrawn from the line. This unit was the 5th Brigade, and its P. C. closed at Le CHARMELE at 9.00 A. M., on July 30th.

With the Division P. C. at CHIERRY, the division was assembled in the region south of CHATEAU-THIERRY by the 1st of August. The 6th Brigade which was in billets in the vicinity of COURBOIN, moved in camions during the night of August 2nd/3rd and the next day, to the support of the 3rd Army Corps (French). Their operations for the next few days are graphically described in the narrative histories of the units taking part. The Brigade was relieved on the night of August 10th/11th, and moved to COURBOIN, from which place it joined the division, now in the GONDRE-COURT area. The division had entrained and moved the GONDRE-COURT area on the 15th, 16th and 17th of August.

Training and reorganization were immediately began, and replacements were received. Then, as in the last days of May, orders came to move. Trains carrying everything from soldiers to duck boards had been rolling through for days and we all sensed the fact that something big and quiet and sudden, was about to happen. It did. We left for the VAUCOULEURS area, by night marching on September 4th and 5th, and arrived by two columns at a position in readiness, just south of an east and west line through ETANGE DE BEAUCE on the 8th of September. On the 10th of September the 3rd Division was in reserve, supporting the 4th Corps attack, with the 42nd Division in its front, the 1st Division on the left and the 42nd and 89th Divisions on the right. Then the something happened, happened quickly and most completely. The ST. MIHIEL Salient disappeared, as if the censor had taken a gigantic brush and painted it out of existence with one stroke. The American Army, this new unknown quantity, had performed an operation in forty-eight that many had been wishing to see done for four years. It was an All-American party and everything functioned like clockwork. The 4th and 5th Army Corps, U. S. effected a junction at VIGNEULLES and the 2nd Colonial Corps (French) cleaned up the captured ground. The 3rd Division, less artillery, Motor Section Ammunition Train, 7th M. G. Bn. and 6th Engineer Train was withdrawn and the 5th Brigade assembled near the BERNECOURT-FLIRY Road, while the 6th Brigade collected near MANCHES. The divisional P. C. was at L'HERMITAGE, the 5th Brigade's at BERNECOURT, and the 6th Brigade's at BEAUMONT. From this location the division proceeded by night marching and bus movements to the FORET DE HESSE where on September 26th it constituted a portion of the Corps Reserve, 3rd Corps.

The stage was being set for the last great act of the war in which we were to play our part. The Division P. C. moved up from BLERCOURT to ÉSNES. On the 27th the 6th Engineers were detached and placed at the disposal of the 3rd Corps. Aerial activity considerably increased, and enemy 105's paid us occasional visits.

The Division passed into the 5th Corps on the 29th of September and on the 30th moved into the front line taking over the sector of the 79th Division. The 5th Brigade was in the front line and the 6th Brigade in reserve. The 57th Artillery Brigade and the 304th Engineers were attached to the Third Division at this time. The Division P. C. closed at ÉSNES at 10 hrs. on September 30th and opened at CUISY roadfork, on MONTFAUCON-MALANCOURT Road, same date and hour. The 80th Division was occupying the sector on our right and the 32nd Division the sector on our left. The 3rd of October passed without unusual activity. Preparations were made and orders issued for the 5th Corps attack on October 4th. The 5th Brigade was designated as the assaulting brigade, with the 6th Brigade in reserve. The objectives were, BOIS des OGONS, BOIS de CUNEL, and the heights to the east of ROMAGNE. The 6th Engineers returned to duty with us and the division P. C. opened at the famous "Crown Prince's dugout", in MONTFAUCON, at 6.00 P. M., October 3rd.

"At 5.25 A. M., October 4th, the attack was launched, covered by a rolling barrage, and supported by the 13th, 14th, 16th and 17th Battalions of French tanks, from the NANTILLOIS-CIERGES road.

The 5th Brigade had launched its attack from the jumping off line NANTILLOIS-CIERGES road, without artillery preparation, being preceded only by the prescribed rolling barrage. The 4th Infantry was on the right and the 7th Infantry on the left. Each regiment had one battalion in the front line, one battalion in support, and one battalion in reserve. Company A, 8th M. G. Bn. was attached to the 7th Infantry and the machine gun company of the 4th Infantry was also with that regiment. The other machine gun companies of the Brigade were placed under command of the Commanding Officer, 8th M. G. Bn. and accompanied the reserve battalions.

At 6.45 the Commanding General 5th Brigade went forward from his post of command at La CHAPELLE de MALADES and at 8 hrs. a new Brigade P. C. was opened at 08.9—80.1. *

* NOTE: These and similar numbers are map coordinates. When points are given thus, even though confusing to the reader, it must be remembered that it was impossible to describe the locations in any other manner.

At 7.15 the C. O. 1st Bn. 4th Infantry reported his battalion in Woods 268, between 81.4 and 82.0 and his P. C. in south edge of woods. One pounder fire from Hill 253 and machine gun fire hindered the advance of both regiments of the 5th Brigade.

At 11 hrs. the 7th Infantry line ran approximately from Hill 241 to the west, and bending south to Hill 299. The companies of the 7th Infantry were somewhat scattered, most of the line being held by a part of the 1st battalion, with a part of the second battalion to the east of Hill 241.

At 11 hrs. two platoons of Company C, 8th M. G. Bn. were on Hill 241—one platoon was south of Hill 239, Company A was south-west of Hill 241 and with some shelter. This was about point 07.9—81.5. An enemy machine gun nest with six or seven guns at point 6.5—82.5 held up the advance of the infantry. A section of machine guns went forward to attack the nest but were only able to cause it to slightly change its position.

At 11.10 ten Boches planes flew over Brigade P. C. and machine-gunned the 30th Infantry. At 11.30 Boches planes bombed the 30th Infantry. By excellent rifle fire two of the planes were brought to the earth.

At 12.10 the Commanding General 5th Brigade asked for artillery fire on the south edge of Woods 250. At 15 hrs. the Commanding General 3rd Division notified the Commanding General 5th Brigade that Corps Artillery would commence firing at once on ROMAGNE and would continue firing until ordered stopped by the Commanding General 5th Brigade.

At 16 hrs the C. O. 4th Infantry reported that his 1st Bn. had been relieved by his 2nd Bn. Companies E and G were leading and the forward elements were entering Woods 250, at about 09.8—82.4. These two companies had to work well to east on account of enemy fire from Hill 253. F Company was moving out of point of woods 268 at 09.9—81.9; H Company was along south east edge of woods at about 09.5—81.5 and 09.7—81.6. The 80th Division on the right was held up and the 2nd Bn. 4th Infantry was unable to locate any elements of the 7th Infantry on its left. The 1st Bn. 4th Infantry was reorganizing and the 3rd Bn. (in reserve) was near the patch of woods at point 09.8—81.05.

At 16 hrs. the C. O. 7th Infantry reported that he was starting attack in conjunction with the troops of the 126th Infantry on his left, using a smoke screen. The C. O. 7th Infantry was using all of his troops, including his reserve battalion.

At 16.30 the C. O. 8th M. G. Bn. reported the locations of

Companies A and C, 8th M. G. Bn. were unchanged; Co. C being on Hill 241 and Company A, one-half kilometer southwest of Hill 241; that Company B, 8th M. G. Bn. was at 09.3—82.5, and Co. D at the southeast edge of BOIS de BEUGE; and that the 7th Infantry M. G. Company was at the southern edge of BOIS de BEUGE.

At 18.25 the Commanding General 5th Brigade directed the C. O. 7th Infantry to halt his troops, organize their positions and get liaison with troops on right and left.

At 21.30 the Division Commander met the Commanding General 5th Brigade and all four regimental commanders at P. C. of the 5th Brigade, at which meeting it was determined to attack again at 6.30 on the following morning without rolling barrage.

The 6th Brigade had remained in its present positions and with the same mission as the previous day.

The 3rd F. A. Brigade was in the following positions: The 76th F. A. in the western portion of the sector south of CIERGES; the 10th F. A. in the eastern portion due east of the 76th F. A., and the 18th F. A. southwest of and near MONTFAUCON, with all regimental headquarters and Brigade Headquarters at MONTFAUCON.

On the Morning of October 5 at 6.30 the attack was continued, and by infiltration we advanced our lines slowly against stubborn resistance from enemy machine guns in the BOIS de VALOUP and northern edge of Woods 250, to the western edge of the BOIS des OGONS.

During the night of the 5th of October efforts at infiltration were made by elements of the 5th Brigade and small groups of men made some minor advances. The 5th Brigade launched no formal attack on the 30th but endeavored throughout the morning to locate hostile positions and its own positions, to reorganize units, connect up the elements of the line, and to push forward to better positions where local conditions made it advisable.

At 9.30 the C. O. 8th M. G. Bn. reported as follows: "Three guns, A Company, in position on Hill 253, supporting left flank of 7th Infantry front line, at 08.5—82.8; the guns A Company on west nose of Hill 241 at 08.1—81.9; two guns A Company in hedge in ravine at 07.8 - 81.4; one gun A Company at 08—81.5; two guns A Company near corner of woods at 07.5—81.3; Two guns C Company on Hill 241 at 08.9—81.9; two guns C Company 08.9—81.5; two guns C Company at 09—81.2. One platoon of B Company (4 guns) in edge of woods north of BOIS de BEUGE 09.6—81.5; one platoon B Company right edge of same woods at 10.1—81.6;

one platoon B Company has gone into woods 250 to organize position on south edge of that woods.

One platoon 4th Infantry M. G. Co. has gone forward to help organize position on south edge of Wood 250; two platoons 4th Infantry M. G. Co. are in position in sunken road leading from NANTILLOIS to BOIS de BEUGE. Two platoons of D Company, 8th M. G. Bn. held in readiness in eastern edge of BOIS de BEUGE; 7th Infantry M. G. Co. in reserve southern edge of BOIS de BEUGE."

At 11.05 the liaison officer with the C. O. 4th Infantry reported that there were still machine guns in Woods 250, but that the C. O 4th Infantry was unable to ask for artillery fire on them until he had definitely located the troops which had infiltrated into these woods.

At 12.55 the liaison officer with the 4th Infantry reported that at 12.15 a fifteen minute barrage would be laid down on Woods 250, after which the leading battalion 4th Infantry would advance.

At 12.15 the following information was received by 'phone from the 7th Infantry.

"Captain Strickland of F Company reports that woods 268, 10.08—1.9 is now occupied by the enemy with large number of machine guns. Captain Riggins with 80 men of G Company is at 08.18—1.8. Three officers and 170 men of F Company are dug in south of CIERGES-NANTILLOIS Road between 08.5—80.8 and 09.3—80.8 Lieutenant Waite has 95 men of G Company at about 08.3—81.8. H Company has no officers, but a sergeant has four scattered platoons at about 08.—81.7. Lieutenant Sikes, with B Company (number of men unknown) is on Hill 241. Captain Hallowell of L Company has been slowly advancing with the 3rd Bn. up ravine and reports considerable enemy movement on our front and flanks, and that enemy are apparently coming from edge of Woods 250, about 09.8—82.5."

At 15 10 the Regimental Intelligence Officer of the 7th Infantry reported the ridge of Hill 253 as occupied by the enemy from Woods 250 to a point 200 yards east of the ROMANGE-CIERGES Road. The enemy had dug trenches and manned the ridge with two pieces of artillery and machine guns.

At 15.30 report received from aviator that the enemy was forming up in trench line between 07.0—84.0 and 09.0—84.3. The batteries opened up on this position and the 7th and 4th Infantry were warned to be on the lookout for a possible counterattack from that direction.

At 16 hrs. the C. O. 8th M. G. Bn. made the following report of the situation at 15 hrs.

Companies K, L, and M of the 7th Infantry are on the south slope of HILL 253, left flank about 08.5. Three machine guns of Co. A, 8th M. G. Bn. are protecting their left flank and front. Companies G and H of the 7th Infantry are on HILL 241, with two machine guns of Company A, 8th M. G. Bn., on their left flank. The remaining guns of A Company are in position formerly reported, covering raving to the west of Hill 241, and raving south of 241. C Company 8th M. G. Bn. is on the right flank of Companies G and H of the 7th Infantry, firing to the front and flanking in front of 241, also down ravine south of same Hill. Company A 7th Infantry is behind bank between points 07.2—81.6 and 07.4—81.5. Crest of HILL 253 is occupied by Boche. Machine guns of A and C Companies harassing this crest; remainder of 7th Infantry in reserve south of CIERGES.

2nd Bn. 4th Infantry is occupying the west edge of woods between 09.4—81.4, B Company 8th M. G. Bn. is in position along this edge of the woods.

1st Bn. 4th Infantry occupies east edge of same woods, supported by machine gun company of the 4th Infantry.

Entire 3rd Bn. 4th Infantry extends along and occupies woods between 09.2—82.7 and 10—82.3 with D Company 8th M. G. Bn. entering these woods and assisting in organizing position. M. G. Company 7th Infantry in reserve in the southern edge of BOIS de BEUGE.

At 16.05 the Division Commander notified the Commanding General 5th Brigade that our artillery fire on the German trench line 07.0—84.0 to 09.0—84.3 would continue until 17hrs., at which hour the 7th Infantry would attack. At 16.25 both the 7th and 4th Infantry were notified of the attack by 'phone, and the Brigade Adjutant went to the 7th Infantry to explain the details of the attack.

The 6th Brigade had remained practically as before.

During the night of October 4th and the day of October 5th, 3rd F. A. Brigade instituted fire on enemy strong points and machine gun nests in the vicinity of ROMAGNE and the BOIS de CUNEL. The enemy artillery was very active during this period and his shelling of CIERGES-NANTILLOIS and the BOIS de BEUGE was very heavy.

During the night 5th/6th October, the 4th and 7th Infantry (5th Brigade) advanced their line, toward Hill 253 and organized out-

post positions on its slope. A company of the 7th Infantry was pushed forward to the Trench de la MAMELLE, but finding it too strongly held, was forced to retire slightly.

The fighting all day on the 6th and 7th of October was very bitter and stubborn. The 4th Infantry particularly met with determined resistance from the BOIS de CUNEL.

During the afternoon of October 6th reports were received that the enemy was fleeing out of BRIEULLES and burning it. Many fires were noticed also in towns to the northwest.

At 8.10 hrs. on 6th October the C. O. 7th Infantry reported that Companies K, L and M had at 17.25 hrs. the day before, advanced without resistance to HILL 253, and that Company I had advanced through the ravine RAU de MOUSSIN, but upon arrival 100 yards north of that ravine, had met heavy machine gun fire from its immediate front and to the west. As the mission of Company I was to occupy the Trench de la MAMELLE and to push out patrols to ROMAGNE, and as that mission was rendered impossible by this fire, the Company, in accordance with orders, withdrew to Hill 241. Companies K, L and M are entrenched on Hill 253.

At 4 hrs. the 1st Bn. (less Co. A) and the 2nd Bn. withdrew from Hill 241, as per order, and entrenched in positions just south of CIERGES-NANTILLOIS Road; at 5.30, Co. A was sent forward to locate and mop up machine guns and snipers supposed to be located in ravine l'ANDON. This company searched the ravine as far north as 226 and encountered no enemy resistance. I and K Companies followed L and M Companies into the woods.

From 13 hrs. to 16 hrs. the 155s and from 15 hrs. to 16 hrs. the 75s fired on the BOIS de CUNEL and the Trench de la MAMELLE; and at 16 hrs. the 4th Infantry in connection with the 80th Division on its right attempted to enter the BOIS de CUNEL, but without success.

The 57th Artillery Brigade was relieved from duty with the 3rd Division on the night 6th/7th October. It moved out of the sector and took up a new position in support of the 32nd Division. The 203rd R. A. C. and Group REIGNER were attached to the 3rd F. A. Brigade, Group Reigner consisting of one battery each of 155s, 155St. Chaumont and 105 mm guns.

At 8.15, 7th October, 1918, pursuant to orders of the Division Commander, the C. O. 4th Infantry was directed to discontinue the attacks upon the BOIS de CUNEL and to organize the northern edge of Woods 250. During the day about 20 men of

Company C 4th Infantry, who had managed to gain the edge of the BOIS de CUNEL, during the three heroic attempts of the 4th Infantry to capture it in the face of murderous machine gun fire the afternoon previous, were withdrawn a few at a time, there being no way of supporting them in the perilous position in which they found themselves.

The 6th Brigade relieved the 5th Brigade on the night of 7th/8th October and the 5th Brigade passed into Division Reserve.

The 30th Infantry took over the right sector and the 38th Infantry the left sector. Relief was completed according to report of the 6th Brigade, at 2.05 hrs., 8th October. The 5th Brigade P. C. closed at 21 hrs. at 08.9—80.1 and opened at MONTFAUCON. The 6th Brigade P. C. moved from MONTFAUCON to the southern slope of Hill 254.

The relief of the 8th M. G. Bn. was completed at 23.45. The enemy activity throughout this day was confined to the usual spasmodic bursts of machine gun fire and harassing artillery fire.

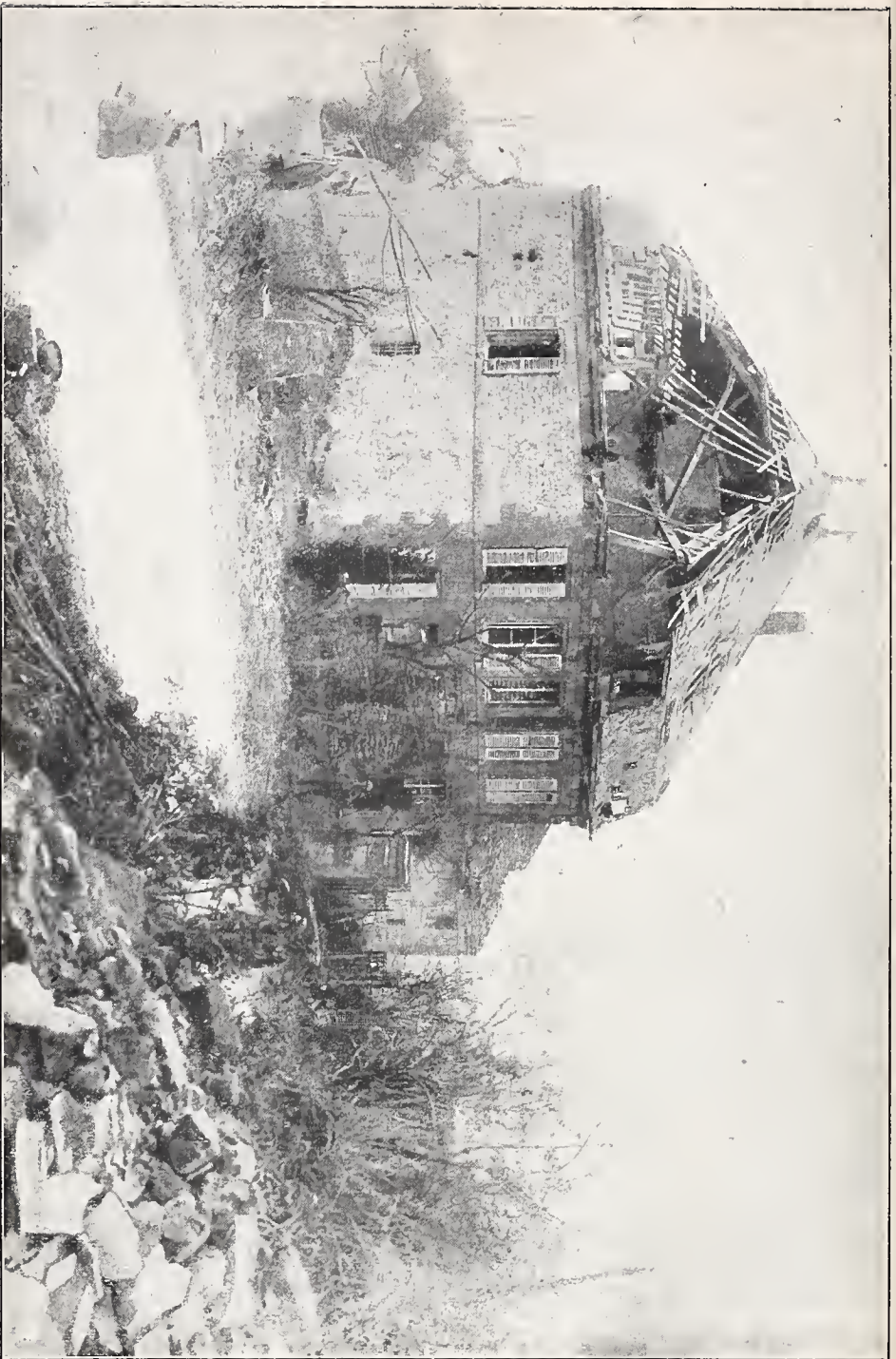
To show the strength of the front line brigade, the following effective strength report of midnight 7th October is given:

UNIT	OFF.	MEN.	M. G.	RIFLEMEN	A. R.	STOKES	37 MM
30th	73	2865	16	2325	184	2	3
38th	52	2887	16	2214	183	3	4
9th M.G.	27	645	64	—	—	—	—
Hq. 6th	14	55	—	—	—	—	—
	166	6452	96	4539	367	5	7

Throughout the fighting of the 7th and 8th of October the artillery fire was regulated entirely by information from the Artillery Brigade Liaison Officer with the Infantry and the Artillery forwarded O. P. The fire during this period consisted mainly of concentration on enemy strong points which were delaying the advance of the infantry. In addition harassing fire and some counter-battery work was executed.

F. O. 64, 5th Corps, 7th October, 1918 received. Division F. O. 49 was issued at 18.30, October 8th, 1918, and in conformity with advance telephonic instructions followed by F. O. 40, artillery plan for the attack of October 8th was laid out as follows:

Artillery preparation to commence at 15 hrs., October 8th, 1918, and to consist of a heavy destructive fire by the 155s on the Trench de la MAMELLE. From H hour on, the execution of a covering fire on all strong points, in accordance with time-table adapted



The Division "P. C." at Montaucon during the "Meuse-Argonne Offensive". Note the reinforced concrete interior; this was built by the Germans to protect the famous "Crown Prince's periscope" described more fully in Chapter XXII-d.

to that of the rolling barrage executed by the regiments of 75s. The regiments of 75s to execute this rolling barrage, commencing at the southern edge of the BOIS de CUNEL and rolling through same as well as over the territory south of and past MAMELLE Trench, arriving at its final line several hundred meters north of this trench at H—3hrs. and 28 minutes.

The situation of the 5th Brigade after its relief from the line and movement to the rear was as follows:

Brigade P. C.....MONTFAUCON.

4th Inf. P. C.....Northern edge of BOIS de BEUGE.

1st Bn. and M. G. Co. Southern edge of BOIS de BEUGE.

2nd and 3rd Bns.Southwest of MONTFAUCON.

7th Inf. P. C.....In bldg. on R. R. track 1 km southeast of CIERGES.

1st Bn. and M. G. Co. On side of road south of CIERGES.

2nd and 3rd Bns. (less

Co. I)Southwest of MONTFAUCON.

Co. I.Still in line.

8th M. G. Bn. P. C.....MONTFAUCON.

Cos A, B and CNear 11.3—77.5.

Co. D.....Southern edge of BOIS de BEUGE.

The operations of the 6th Brigade during the 8th of October were as follows:

Early in the morning the 38th Infantry and the 30th Infantry each sent out one company as a combat patrol. The latter returned at daylight. The Company of the 38th Infantry attacked Hill 253 at 6 hrs. The Captain of this company was severely wounded while the attack was in progress. They encountered severe machine gun fire which stopped their progress, after taking several prisoners, near the top of the hill. Position held and men dug in at 7.45. This patrol joined by another company from the 38th Infantry finally reached north side of hill, and met heavy machine gun fire from both flanks. Dug in at 8.45. Machine gun fire heavy. Retirement to southern slope of hill forced for protection, leaving O. P. on crest of hill. Many losses suffered during this action.

Three prisoners were taken during the action. While being brought in, one tried to escape and was shot by the sentry. A little later the other two prisoners and sentry were killed by machine gun fire. The enemy line was 75 yards from our line at this point. The enemy attacked Hill 253 at 16.45 in small

numbers; at the same time a smoke screen was sent up from the Trench de la MAMELLE. The attack was broken by high explosive and phosgene.

The attack continued at 8.30, A.M. October 9th. The 5th Brigade remained in Division Reserve.

As a result of this attack the 6th Brigade took and held Trench de la MAMELLE and BOIS de CUNEL, taking many prisoners and concrete pill-boxes north of Hill 253.

At 8.30 October 9th the 5th Corps attacked. The 3rd Division attacked with the 6th Brigade in the front line, regiments side by side, one battalion of each regiment ahead. Our mission was to capture the heights east and west of ROMAGNE. By noon the Trench de la MAMELLE was in our possession and we continued the advance. Our front line advanced slowly throughout the afternoon and drove the enemy from a number of well-hidden and well-placed machine gun nests. The front line at nightfall was approximately as follows:

From point F 7984, north east 300 meters, thence directly east through the line of trenches which lies partly in the east side of Square 84 and run through the middle of Square 94, to NANTILLOIS-CUNEL Road.

The operations of the 5th Brigade during this day were as follows:

By 2.30 Company I had been relieved by the 126th Infantry.

At 12.15 the 7th Infantry was ordered to a position of readiness south of the BOIS de BEUGE and at 14.12 moved out to take up that position.

At 14.35 the Division Commander ordered the 7th Infantry to take up position in readiness south of Woods 250, the 4th Infantry to take up a position south of Woods 268, and the 8th M. G. Bn. to take up position south of the BOIS de BEUGE.

At 15.33 the 2nd and 3rd Bns. of the 4th Infantry had moved out; and at 17.50 the C. O. 8th M. G. Bn. reported that all the companies of his battalion had moved out by small detachments.

At 18.15 the C. O. 7th Infantry reported that he had established his P. C. in south edge of Woods 250 at about 09.5.—82.5; that the head of his column arrived there at 16.30 and his troops were in position and were digging in. Troops were heavily bombarded with high explosive and gas and had a considerable number of casualties.

At 19.30, the 4th Infantry was in position; the 1st and 2nd Bns. (the 1st Bn. on the right) being side by side, just south of

Woods 268; the 3rd Bn. being in rear of the 1st Bn. and the 4th Infantry M. G. Co. being in the northern edge of the BOIS de BEUGE.

At 20.50 the C. O. 8th M. G. Bn. reported all companies in the valley south of the BOIS de BEUGE and his P. C. at the intersection of ravine and the MONIFAUCON-CIERGES road.

A 18.55 orders were received from the Division Commander to place one battalion of the 7th Infantry at the disposal of the Commanding General 6th Brigade, which order was transmitted to the C. O. 7th Infantry.

At 23.55 the Division Commander telephoned the C. G. 6th Brigade that CUNEL was excluded from the 6th Brigade sector and that maps for the new sector were being sent by fast motorcycle.

Division F. O. 52, 3rd Division, stated that the 3rd Division had broken through the Hindenburg line and prescribed that the attack would continue at 7 hrs. October 10th.

In view of the advances of the preceding two days by the infantry, it was now rendered necessary that the artillery move forward. One battalion from each of the light regiments and one battalion from the heavy regiment moved forward. The 2nd Bn. of 76th F. A. to a point of about 1½ km north of CIERGES; the 1st Bn. of the 10th F. A. to a point astride the NANTILLOIS-CUNEL road southwest of the BOIS des OGONS; the 2nd Bn. 18th F. A. to a point just south of CIERGES. Throughout the night of October 9th/10th, harassing fire and fire on known enemy batteries was carried out by the 3rd F. A. Brigade.

On the morning of October 10th at 7hrs. the Division continued the attack, its mission being to capture BANTHEVILLE and the heights east and west of that town. The advance developed slowly, being retarded by the enemy's concentrated machine gun fire.

At 1.30 the Chief of Staff, 3rd Division, directed that one more battalion and the M. G. Co. 7th Infantry be placed at the disposal of the C. G. 6th Brigade. This order was transmitted to the C. O. 7th Infantry.

The situation of the Brigade was now as follows:

Brigade P. C. — MONTFAUCON.

Hq. and 3rd Bn. 7th Inf., south of Woods 250.

4th Inf., — south of Woods 268.

8th M. G. Bn., south of BOIS de BEUGE.

1st and 2nd Bns. of 7th Infantry and M. G. Co. 7th Infantry with 6th Brigade-1st Bn. was located near 6th Brigade P. C., and the 2nd Bn. and M. G. Co. at 15.15 moved north to the NANTILLOIS-

CUNEL road to report to the Lieutenant-Colonel of the 30th Infantry at a point on that road east of the BOIS de CUNEL.

At 16.10 an order was received from the Division Commander and transmitted to the C. O. 7th Infantry, placing all of the 7th Infantry under the C. G. 6th Brigade.

At 22.55 the Division Commander ordered the C. G. 5th Brigade to furnish for combat liaison with 80th Division a liaison combat group of one infantry company and one section machine guns to be at the FARME de la MADELEINE at 5 hrs. 11th October, 1918. Company E, 4th Infantry, was selected for this duty.

At 16.55 October 10th the Division Commander directed that the troops of the 6th Brigade capture the trench just north of BOIS de CUNEL in the 30th Infantry sector. The trench was taken at 2.30. Some prisoners were taken in the operation and some losses sustained. Enemy machine gun nests situated in the extreme west end of the trench were not completely cleaned up.

The work of the artillery during the battle of the 10th, commenced at 7.35 with a heavy rolling barrage covering the terrain between ROMAGNE and CUNEL and then progressing in a northwesterly direction beyond BANTHEVILLE. At the same time the 18th F. A. executed concentration fire on the enemy strong points. No material advance however was registered, but the enemy's organized strong points were so developed that the artillery was able to fire destructively upon them throughout the night following.

On the 11th of October the attack was continued under the same general conditions as existed on the previous day. Fighting continued throughout the day, with the result that while no material advance was made, the enemy was completely exhausted and our lines improved. Prisoners reported that the 458th and 459th Regiments of Infantry had entirely melted away in our front, with the 136th and 457th rapidly approaching the same condition.

The 7th Infantry was placed at the disposal of the C. G. 6th Brigade by direction of the C. G. 3rd Division and was used with the 6th Brigade in the attack north of the BOIS de CUNEL on the morning of the 11th.

Commencing at 7 hrs October 11th, a heavy artillery fire was delivered by the 3rd F. A. Brigade in front of our infantry. This consisted of concentrations of 155 s. The same rolling barrage as was delivered on the 10th was again laid down and in addition a heavy combing fire on the western edges of the BOIS de la PULTIERE and the BOIS des RAPPES, to a depth of about 500 meters.

One battalion of the 59th C. A. C. was attached to the 3rd

F. A. Brigade. However, this unit passed from under the command of the 3rd F. A. Brigade two days later, without being called on for any fire.

On the evening of October 11th, the artillery was notified that an enemy tank had been observed moving south, and it was directed that two pieces from the 10th F. A. be ordered to a forward position from which point direct fire could be executed on any tank advancing from the north.

On the 11th/12th October the 80th Division on our right was relieved by the 5th Division, while the 32nd Division on our left remained in position.

In accordance with F. O. 71, Hq. 5th Army Corps, 12th October 1918, 10 hrs. the 3rd Division passed to the tactical control of the 3rd Corps at 15 hrs., details of supply remaining as before. Division F. O. 55, October 12th, 1918, 19.15 was issued, directing the relief of one battalion of the 5th Division which held the front line from about 10.0—84.8 to 11.0—85.5.

During the night 12th/13th October, hampered by a heavy rain and a thick fog, and during heavy shelling of the entire front lines by the enemy, the relief of the 5th Division on our right was successfully completed. The 3rd Division now held the line from the CIERGES-ROMAGNE road to within approximately one kilometer of the MEUSE. The 5th Division being relieved, assembled in the woods of NANTILLOIS-CUNEL road, in a position in readiness for the attack the following morning.

The operations of the 5th Brigade were reported for this date, as follows:

"At 17 hrs. a warning order was received to the effect that the 30th Infantry would relieve the right element of the 5th Division and that two battalions of the 4th Infantry would relieve the elements of the 4th Division which held the west edge of the BOIS de FORET to the east end of the BOIS de PEUT de FAUX. The C. O's. 30th and 4th Infantry had already received their orders from the C. G. 3rd Division direct.

At 18.30 the 1st and 3rd Bns. of the 4th Infantry passed through FARM de la MADELEINE en route to their new positions.

At 20hrs. battalion commanders of the 30th Infantry left FARM de la MADELEINE, taking with them stragglers carrying up water and rations.

One battalion of the 5th Division was relieved by a battalion of the 30th Infantry. The elements of the 4th Division were relieved by the elements of the 4th Infantry. The right brigade

now became the 4th and 30th Infantry, and was under the command of the C. G. 5th Brigade, while the 7th Infantry was under the command of the C. G. 6th Brigade. This was necessitated by the geographical location of the regiments and Brigade P. C's.

F. O. 55, 3rd Division, received October 12th, pertaining to transfer of the 3rd Division from the 5th Corps to the 3rd Corps.



American officer surveying the ruins of the Church in Montfaucon
(Meuse-Argonne Offensive).

F. O. 28, 3rd Corps called forth F. O. 58, 3rd F. A. Brigade making a new grouping of the artillery. Under this order the 10th F. A. Brigade, plus one regiment 75s and one battalion 155s (13th F. A.) from the 4th F. A. Brigade were designated to support the 3rd Division in its attack ordered for H hour, October 14th. The main mission of the 3rd F. A. Brigade was that of forming a rolling barrage for the 5th Division, who were to attack at the same

hour and date, and in addition to execute a gas attack on the western border of the BOIS des RAPPES to a depth of 300 meters with the regiments of 75s while the 155s were to execute fire for destruction on strong points. For this operation the 77th F. A. and 250th R. A. C, were attached to the 3rd F. A. Brigade.

On this same date (October 12th) the French units attached to the Artillery Brigade on October 6th passed from under its command.

October 13th preparation was made and plans were laid for the general attack which was to take place on October 14th. The artillery executed some firing throughout the day on call from the Infantry.

At 6 hrs. the relief, which had been progressing during the night, was reported complete and liaison established between the 30th Infantry and the 4th Infantry.

Between 14.20 and 15.25, the front lines of the 4th Infantry suffered a very heavy enemy bombardment which was followed by a determined counter-attack. This was repulsed.

The 6th Brigade units in the front line also repulsed a heavy counter attack from the northwest, the entire line holding with the exception of one small piece of woods in which artillery concentration was so heavy that the troops withdrew a short distance for protection and then when the artillery fire slackened, advanced to their former position.

The enemy's resistance from machine gun fire throughout the day was strong and his artillery fire well directed.

At 8.30, October 14th, the 3rd Corps attacked, the 5th Division passing through our lines between ROMAGNE and CUNEL with the mission of driving through toward BANTHEVILLE. The mission of the 3rd Division was to hold that part of its line through which the 5th Division passed and to advance to the Army First Phase Objective on the right.

The 30th Infantry was assigned the special task of cleaning up the BOIS de la PULTIERE and the BOIS des RAPPES, in cooperation with the 5th Division which was attacking these woods from the southwest. The attack developed slowly, meeting with stubborn resistance; and night found us in possession of the BOIS de la PULTIERE, and with our line well advanced into the BOIS de FORET.

At 5.30, October 14th, the 76th F. A. and the 18th F. A. delivered a gas attack on the BOIS de la PULTIERE and the BOIS des RAPPES with non-persistent gas. From H-1 (7.30 A. M.)

to H-4.30 minutes, the 18th F. A. executed heavy concentration on strong points in consecutive jumps conforming to the timetable of the barrage executed by the regiments of 75. The barrage executed by the 76th F. A. and the 77th F. A. was reinforced by the 250th R. A. C., which regiment executed its barrage 300 meters in advance of the barrage line of the other two regiments. The entire barrage took four hours and fifteen minutes to execute and was fired at the rate of two rounds per piece per minute the first hour and one round per piece per minute for the balance. The starting line was about 200 meters north of the CUNEL-ROMAGNE road and the final line north of GRAND GARRE FARME. The distance covered from the most eastern point of the barrage line to the most western was 2100 meters. After completion of the artillery plan for the attack all firing was delivered on call from Brigade liaison officer with the infantry or on targets signaled by the forward O. P's.

At 7.30, October 15th, the attack was continued, but outside of a general local improvement of the line no advance was made. A detailed report of the movements of the 5th Brigade on this date is as follows:

At 10.30, 15th October, 1918, Brigade P. C. was moved from MADELEINE FARME to concrete dugout at 09.9—84.7.

At 14.45, one Company (C) of the 6th Engineers was placed at the disposal of the C. G. 5th Brigade and this company and another battalion of the 7th Infantry (2nd) was reported to the C. O. 4th Infantry. The 2nd Bn. 7th Infantry was placed in support along the line of narrow gauge railroad along the southern part of BOIS de FORET. Company C of the 6th Engineers was sent to help Companies A and L, 4th Infantry, who were undertaking to capture la MI-NOEL WOODS and HILL 299.

The 6th Brigade reported that the troops had succeeded in occupying the northeastern part of the BOIS de la PULTIERE, and that many casualties were suffered by the troops, and a few prisoners taken.

Throughout the day the artillery maintained close liaison with the infantry, and all fire called for was promptly delivered. This fire consisted mainly of heavy concentration on strong points temporarily holding up the advance of the infantry, in addition to harassing fire on the enemy front, and interdiction fire on the rear areas. The advance of the infantry was slow but steady, the enemy putting up a strong resistance.

A message from 3rd Army Corps, 2.45, October 15th directed

that the attack be pushed with vigor and that division and corps artillery be advanced in time for close support.

Division F. O. 58, issued October 15th 1918, at 22 hrs., stated that there would be no general attack on the 16th and units would dig-in and reorganize.

During the day there was no mentionable change in position of the various units. Troops held the ground already gained.

The 5th Brigade was designated by F. O. 59, October 16th 1918, 14.55 to relieve the units of the 6th Brigade in the forward area. The 38th Infantry took up position just south of MONTFAUCON; the 30th Infantry took up position on the CUISY-MONTFAUCON road just south of MONTFAUCON, in accordance with the provisions of the Field Order. The P. C. 6th Brigade to be at MONTFAUCON. This relief was completed as ordered the night 16th October 1918.

Division F. O. 60, issued October 16th, 1918, at 21 hrs., was received by the brigades. The F. A. Brigade was relieved of the command of the 77th F. A. and the 280th R. A. C., and the 10th F. A. returned to its command. The brigade again found itself in support of the 3rd Division which was holding the sector directly west of the MEUSE, extending to CUNEL. Such fire as was called for by the infantry was delivered, and an offensive barrage and O. C. P. prepared.

In addition, a concentrated bombardment by Corps and Divisional artillery was carried out on October 18th on suspected and known machine gun nest, hostile lines of resistance and artillery emplacements. This fire continued throughout the day. Total of ammunition to be expended.

For each 75mm Bn. 100 rounds per hour.

For each 155mm Bn. 30 rounds per hour.

Fire to commence at 7 hrs.

Fire to cease at 17 hrs.

In compliance with prior Corps orders the artillery plan of employment for defense of the sector was finished during this period and submitted. The plan however was not put into execution as F. O. 61, 3rd Division, was issued on October 19th calling for an attack at H hour D day on BOIS de CLAIRS CHENES and HILL 299. The 16th F. A. was attached this date to the 3rd F. A. Brigade.

On October 17th the division occupied the front line described below (from west to east);

BOIS de la PULTIERE (east edge) — Point 10.5-86.0 —

11.3-86.3 — 12.3-86.4 — thence following the border of the BOIS de PEUT de FAUX to the Point 12.2-84.8, on the CUNEL-BRIEULLES road, with the 5th Brigade in the front line. (See Map - MONTFAUCON - 1/50,000).

The detailed movements of the units of the 5th Brigade on this date, were as follows:

The relief of part of the 4th Infantry by the 7th Infantry was not completed before daylight due to the fact that the C. O. 2nd Bn. 7th Infantry did not receive his orders for the relief until 5 hrs.

By 21 hrs., the left of the line, which was held by the 4th Infantry and a company of 6th Engineers, with some men of the 1st Bn., 7th Infantry, mixed with them, had been relieved by the 2nd Bn. 7th Infantry. At that hour, Companies L, B, C, D and M, 4th Infantry were in the front line from left to right in the order named; the line held by them running as follows:

From 11.5-86.0 to 11.75-85.85 to 11.8-85.4 to 12.0-85.4 to 12.6-85.4 to 12.7-85.0. Companies A, F, G and I (4th Inf.) were in support at 11.4-84.8.

The 2nd Bn. 7th Infantry was disposed on the left in four combat groups at the following points: 10.6-86.0 to 10.8-86.2 to 11.0-86.3 to 11.3-86.1; the remainder of the battalion being in support.

The 6th Brigade remained in position of reserve throughout the day.

There were no changes in the position of the artillery, and the amount of firing executed by them throughout the day was below normal.

F. O. 32, 3rd Army Corps, 17 October 1918, 10 P. M. received directing an improvement of positions and continuance of the advance and mopping up of the BOIS de FORET and the CLAIRS CHENES.

There was no general attack on October 18th.

At 15 hrs., the 11th Infantry on our left was to attack and clean up the BOIS des RAPPES, and the 7th Infantry had orders to be on the alert to seize any opportunity to advance its line which might be offered by the attack of the 11th Infantry. The C. O. of the front line battalion of the 7th Infantry (2nd) sent out liaison combat groups to the left to keep contact with the 11th Infantry and three patrols toward HILL 299. The patrols toward HILL 299 were stopped by enemy machine gun fire and the combat liaison group failed to gain contact with the 11th Infantry. It was later learned that the 11th Infantry made but slight advance into the southern edge of the BOIS des RAPPES.

The 6th Brigade was ordered to relieve the elements of the 4th Division holding the line in the BOIS de FAYS, BOIS de BRIEULLES and the BOIS de la COTE LEMONT, the 30th Infantry taking over the right sector extending to the MEUSE, the 38th Infantry the left sector connecting up with the 5th Brigade at that point. P. C. 6th Brigade in the southern edge of the BOIS de SEPT SARGES. This relief was completed night 18th/19th October and the general position organized in depth.

There was no general attack on October 19th. The day was spent in preparation and consultation with reference to the attack on the 20th. Memorandum 365, G-3, dated 19th October, 1930, was issued, prescribing D day as October 20th and H hour as 7 hrs.

One Company of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion was placed at the disposal of the C. G. 5th Brigade.

On the morning of October 20th, 1918, at 7 hrs., the 3rd and 5th Divisions, in close cooperation, attacked. The mission of the 3rd Division was to clean out and hold the BOIS CLAIRS CHENES and HILL 299. The attacking troops consisted of elements of the 5th Brigade reinforced by part of the 1st battalion of the 6th Engineers and the 7th Machine Gun Battalion.

At 7 hrs. after five minutes artillery fire on the south edge of CLAIRS CHENES, the attack started. A moving barrage preceded it at the rate of 100 meters in 10 minutes until the barrage reached a point 300 meters north of the northern edge of the woods where it remained for a half hour and then moved to HILL 299. At that point it was to remain until the C. O. of the attacking troops requested that it be lifted by a rocket signal.

At 14.30 the BOIS CLAIRS CHENES was reported cleared of the enemy. It subsequently developed that but a small detachment under the Commanding Officer of the attacking troops had reached the northern edge. The remainder of the force, after advancing into the woods withdrew under belief that the enemy was filtering in behind them from both flanks.

C. O. 7th Infantry organized a counter-attack and at 18 hrs. the BOIS CLAIRS CHENES was again in our hands, with three officers and 112 other rank of the enemy in our possession.

We were successful in taking BOIS de CLAIRS CHENES, but did not clear HILL 299 of the enemy. Therefore, on October 20th, F. O. 62, 3rd Division, was issued ordering a further attack on HILL 299. The hour for the attack was 12 noon, October 21st. During the night of October 20th/21st a change in position of the 2nd Bn. 76th F. A. and the 2nd Bn. 10th F. A. was executed, the first

moving into position in the northern part of the BOIS des OGONS and the latter in the northwest portion of the BOIS de CUNEL.

On the 21st of October 1918, the attack started at noon against HILLS 297 and 299. The attacking troops were, besides the elements of the 5th Brigade, the 6th Engineers, one battalion from the 6th Brigade and the 7th M. G. Bn. At 14.30 a message was received by the C. O. 7th Infantry from a lieutenant with the assaulting troops, as follows.

'I am 100 yards north of la MI-NOEL WOODS and have advanced on HILL 299. Minenwerfers to the rear of the Hill and light artillery to the northeast are giving us trouble. Two companies of the 38th Infantry and two machine-gun companies are in reserve, and at 1.25 were sent forward to complete the capture and organization of HILL 299.'

However, because of the heavy enemy shelling the position on HILL 299, which was completely exposed, was not organized until night came and gave us protection for digging-in.

A detailed report by the 5th Brigade of the day's action is as follows.

Shortly after midnight, 21st October 1918, F. O. 62, G-3, 3rd Division, was received, ordering an attack on COTE 299; the time of the attack being fixed by a separate Memorandum for 12 hrs. October 21st, 1918.

At 2 hrs., F. O. 12, 5th Brigade, was issued, directing the C. O. 7th Infantry to arrange the dispositions of the attack, using troops of the 7th Infantry, and any of the following placed at his disposal: Co. E. 4th Infantry; one battalion 38th Infantry; 3 companies, 6th Engineers, and the 7th M. G. Bn.

The attack started ten or fifteen minutes late in heavy enemy barrage. Two companies of the 38th Infantry were in advance, flanked by four machine guns of the 4th Infantry on the left and two machine guns of the 8th M. G. Bn. on the right. One company of the 4th Infantry was in support. A detachment of the 7th Infantry operated separately on the right against la MI-NOEL WOODS.

Two companies of the 38th Infantry, which were in reserve were, at 13.25, sent forward to assist in completing the capture and organization of HILL 299.

The attack was successful, and at 15.30, the line had been extended around the northern edge of CLAIRS CHENES and thence along the crest of HILL 297, thence along the southern edge of the patch of woods which are just north of COTE 299 and just south of the CUNEL-CLERY LE GRAND road, thence

to the northeast corner of la MI-NOEL WOODS, thence east about 100 meters, thence south.

About this time, while all available infantry were engaged in the attack, the Boche, coming from the northeastern edge of the BOIS des RAPPES, attempted to enter the BOIS CLAIRS CHENES from the northwest, and some of the troops, having fired most of their ammunition, withdrew, and a few Boche penetrated the woods C. O., 7th Infantry, hastily organized runners and such other men as were in the vicinity of the P. C. which was in the northern edge of the BOIS de la PULTIERE, and personally led the troops through the woods and cleared it of the Boche and again established the line along the edge of the woods.

During the afternoon and evening the enemy continued to shell heavily HILL 297 and COTE 299.

Many casualties were suffered throughout the entire action. The German machine guns, being well placed, toss heavy toss of our advancing troops.

Beginning at 6 hrs., October 21st, the following program of fire was carried out by the 3rd F. A. Brigade, reinforced by the 16th F. A. At 6 hrs. gas attack on HILL 299, north west edge of BOIS de FORET, woods in Square 17. This same fire repeated at 8.50 same day. From 11 hrs. to 12 hrs. a concentrated bombardment on Hill 299. From 12 hrs. until termination of the attack, covering fire on woods north of HILL 299 in Square 17 and in northwest edge BOIS de FORET. In addition, a defensive barrage was figured to be laid after taking HILL 299, in event of a counter-attack.

There was no general attack on the 22nd October 1918, by the 3rd Division. Liaison was established on HILL 299 between the 4th and 7th Infantry. At 9.30 it was reported to Division Headquarters that patrols had penetrated 500 yards to the east of the BOIS de FORET and encountered no resistance.

The 2nd and 3rd battalions of the 30th Infantry were placed at the disposal of the C. G. 5th Brigade. At 13.45 he reported that the enemy had left the BOIS de FORET and that our troops held the northern and eastern edges of the woods. The enemy at this time was seen entrenching on HILL 281. Our artillery immediately opened up on the hill, with direct observation by their forward liaison officer, and the enemy soon cleared out. Our troops occupied the position at nightfall, with strong outposts.

At 15 hrs. the 3rd Battalion, 30th Infantry reported at the P. C. 5th Brigade with 5 officers and 300 men and were sent forward

to report to the C. O. 4th Infantry. At 16 hrs. the 2nd Bn. 30th Infantry reported to Brigade P. C. with 4 officers and 298 men, and were placed in reserve near the Brigade P. C. At 20.30 a patrol of the 7th Infantry reached HILL 281 and found it cleared of the enemy.

The artillery was not called on for much fire during the day, the infantry requesting that no artillery fire be delivered on the BOIS de FORET during the afternoon, later informing the 3rd F. A. Brigade that the enemy had been driven from these woods.

On October 23rd, the only operations reported by our troops were minor patrolling and general organization of the line. C. O. 4th Infantry sent a company of the 38th Infantry, as a patrol into BRIEULLES and found it clear of the enemy. This company was, however, re-called shortly afterwards, its position in BRIEULLES giving us no advantage and placing the company in a precarious position tactically. Officer patrols were sent out by the 4th Infantry and tried to work into CLERY le PETIT, but were stopped at the outskirts of the town by machine gun fire. Telephonic information from the Corps reporting that the enemy was retiring caused us to keep up constant patrolling throughout the night.

In the meantime, advantage had been taken of all available opportunities to redistribute the artillery by echelon without interfering with its ability to function. This gradual movement had commenced on October 19th and on October 23rd the units of the 3rd F. A. Brigade were in position as follows:

76th F. A. - Regimental P. C. - MONTFAUCON; 1st Bn. about $1\frac{1}{2}$ km. south of BOIS de CUNEL; 2nd Bn. east part BOIS des OGONS.

10th F. A. - Regimental P. C. - MONTFAUCON; 1st Bn. south portion BOIS des OGONS; 2nd Bn. northeast portion BOIS de CUNEL.

18th F. A. - Regimental P. C. - MONTFAUCON; 1st Bn. directly north of NANTILLOIS; 2nd Bn. about 1 km due east of NANTILLOIS; 3rd Bn. north of CIERGES.

On this same date (October 23rd) the 90th Division on our left attacked BANTHEVILLE and BOURRUT. Throughout the day the Artillery Brigade fired principally upon advice from its liaison officer with the infantry, and the infantry was successful in cleaning out the woods directly north of HILL 299 and in Square 17.

On October 24th troops remained in their position, organizing and improving them to the best of their ability; and were assisted in this work by the Engineers, particularly in the wiring of strong

points. An officer-reconnaissance was made by three officers of the Valley of the ANDONNE, between AINCRES-VILLE and CLERY le GRAND. The Andonne was found to be a narrow creek, average width 300 meters, average depth 3 feet, average height of bank not over 3 feet, with a gradual slope to the water. The officers reported that corduroy road, with a small trestle bridge would suffice for the crossing of moderately heavy artillery.

Patrols sent out by the 7th Infantry between midnight and daylight, on the information from the Corps of a possible enemy retirement, were all met with rifle and machine gun fire as they approached the ANDONNE River. Some dugouts along-side the river were found by the patrols to be empty; but the enemy was holding the heights on the opposite side of the river and were in position to easily prevent a crossing. Patrols from the 4th Infantry were likewise held up at the ANDONNE between CLERY le GRAND and CLERY le PETIT.

The 5th Brigade, including 2 battalions of the 30th Infantry, five companies of the 38th Infantry, and two companies of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion and the Machine Gun Company of the 30th Infantry were designated to form the zone of outposts, and the 6th Brigade the principal line of resistance (less units detached) and with the addition of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion. This was in accordance with the Plan of Defense for the sector occupied at that instant by the 3rd Division.

The 25th passed even more quietly than the 24th.

The artillery spent the day in adjusting its fire on enemy trenches on the east bank of the MEUSE opposite BRIEULLES and two batteries of 75s designated to cover the same. Some fire was delivered throughout the day on request of the infantry, on various designated points, and some, minor counter-battery work was executed.

On the night 26th/27th October, pursuant to advance instructions received from the 3rd Corps, the 3rd Division was relieved by the 5th Division, the 3rd Division passing into Corps Reserve and assembling approximately in the following locations:

5th Brigade and the 7th M.G.Bn., in the BOIS de TUILERIES; 6th Brigade, near SEPTSARGES; 6th Engineers at NANTILLOIS.

The 3rd F. A. Brigade was placed at the disposal of the C. G. 5th Division, and the command of the sector passed to the C. G. 5th Division at 8 hrs. 27th October, 1918.

Then came a much needed rest for the 3rd Division which had been twenty-seven days straight in the front line, fighting almost

continuously night and day, and advancing seven kilometers against organized defenses. It had accomplished its difficult mission in breaking the hinge to the line of the entire German army. The advances of the division that took its place in the battle line, showed the fact that the enemy who had opposed the 3rd Division had been literally fought to pieces.

Beyond the fact of practically continuous fighting, ten distinct attacks had been made. By days of the meanest, most bitter fighting that one can picture, the 3rd Division had broken defenses that had been organized for four years and had paved the way for the victorious American advances that followed. The troops that advanced, walked on the pavements laid by the stubborn work of the "MARNE DIVISION".

One brigade at a time, the division (less 3rd F. A. Brigade) assembled near RECICOURT, south of MONTFAUCON, and embussed for the TANNOIS Area. On November 2nd, its headquarters opened at TANNOIS, a small village about four kilometers south of BAR-le-DUC and the various units of the division settled down in this area to rest, clean up, and train, preparatory to entering the line once more. All were required to be "on their toes", for it was rumored that only a short time would be devoted to restore the organizations before the training would begin. New officers and men arrived daily to fill the gaps in the ranks caused by the heavy losses the division had suffered in the last action.

On November 11th, at 5.00 P. M., news came that the armistice had been signed, and a complete change came over everyone. Word was received that the 3rd Division was to be one of those to occupy part of the COBLENZ BRIDGEHEAD. On the 14th of November the troops embussed and were taken north through BAR-LE-DUC, ST. MIHIEL and VIGNEULLES, to the vicinity of ST. MAURICE, where they bivouaced. The journey lay over part of the old ST. MIHIEL SALIENT, to a point immediately south of the last battlefield and near the last "No-Man's Land" of the war on that front. German battle relics were in evidence everywhere; German railroads, graveyards filled with elaborate monuments, officers' houses, dug-outs, and "pill-boxes"; all matters of great interest to our men.

From the 14th until the early morning of the 17th, the division headquarters was in the ruined village of ST. MAURICE. For the first time near the front, the troops were bivouaced in the old fashioned way - "pup tents" in rows and company streets laid out with military precision. The men seemed to care little about the

cold weather; the joy over the fact that the war was over seemed to warm them.

At 5.00 A. M., November 17th, the troops were prepared to cross "No-Man's Land", beginning their long hard march to the



When we reached Conflans we saw what American aeroplane bombs had done.

Rhine. The camp fires burned, tents had been rolled and men stood around the fires in groups awaiting the order to "fall in". At 5.30 the two columns were under way.

The artillery, which had not had the opportunity for a rest, having been attached to another division after the two infantry brigades had been relieved in the line, joined the columns in time to begin the march. The three artillery regiments had marched from the vicinity of VERDUN and when they caught up to the infantry kept on marching until the division stopped for the night. It was a long, hard day's march.

Difficulties encountered in passing through No-Man's Land were slight. The front lines were distinguished by a few shell holes and numerous "fox-holes", where the last line the infantry had held marked itself. The country was desolate, except for the presence of a few thin and dilapidated looking ex-prisoners, whom the Germans had released, presumably from the BRIEY mines. These prisoners were made up of Russians, Canadians, English and Americans. Although weary, they were in high spirits, as they trudged along past us toward a better land, the land we were leaving. At JAULNY the head of General Sladen's column was met by a delegation of French citizens, who had been out of touch with France, their native land, for four years. We received a royal welcome and with General Brown at the head, these re-born men, women and children, led the 7th Infantry band through the town followed by our troops. We finally reached CONFLANS, where the division headquarters was located for three days. French and American flags were in evidence everywhere. These latter had been made by the civilians in the short interval of a few hours which marked the Germans' withdrawal from and our entry into the city. One of these flags was presented by the officials to one of our regiments as it passed through the city upon the resumption of the march on the twentieth.

After three days rest we moved again, this time into Lorraine with division headquarters in MOEUVRE LA GRAND. Lorraine, which had not been French since 1870, welcomed our troops; a large civic demonstration proved the sincerity of the people and showed that they appreciated the relief from the bond of the German military rule. Many of the women and little girls were dressed in the native costumes of the people of Lorraine, and although they only spoke German, they were, nevertheless, French in sympathy and in spirit.

On the next days' march, November 21st, our troops passed through THIONVILLE (DIEDENHOFEN), one of the largest cities of Lorraine. The soldiers were not warmly received, but people lined the streets, curious to see these Americans. Among these on-lookers were many German soldiers, in uniform and wearing rosettes of tricolor, who had been released from the army since the signing of the armistice. The headquarters the next day was located in a picturesque old château in the little village of LA GRANDE FRANCOIS, two kilometers north of THIONVILLE. The Germans had stripped the place, leaving nothing but bare walls. The tapestries and all the furnishings except those in the chapel, had been taken to Germany.

The next day, November 22nd, our troops moved into Luxembourg with division headquarters at FIXEM. The terms of the armistice did not permit us to enter Germany; to cross the MOSELLE,



A French woman of Conflans and her idea of the Stars and Stripes. The flag was made secretly by her while the Germans were still in possession of the town. She did her best, but placed nine stripes running vertically.

until December first. FIXEM proved to be extremely unfitted for the division headquarters and the next day it was moved to REMICH, a beautiful little city on the banks of the MOSELLE. The majority

of the people of Luxembourg seemed to be glad of our coming and we were welcome arrivals in a little country which had tried to be neutral during the four years of war. From the 22nd until our departure from Luxembourg, into Germany, the troops were busied in cleaning up, preparatory to the more difficult phase of the march to come.



A great moment in History - American troops passing over the bridge from Luxemburg into Germany.

The 3rd Division as part of the IV. Army Corps, occupied the extreme right of the Third American Army when the march across the MOSELLE into Germany started at 8.00 A. M., December 1st, 1918. Billeted in Luxembourg, in towns along the MOSELLE, from REMICH to SCHENGEN, the division crossed the MOSELLE bridges at these two places.

Prior to the march from the MOSELLE to the RHINE, the division was in Luxembourg for about nine days, cleaning up equipment, painting rolling stock, and training. Due to the hurried

trip from the vicinity of BAR-le-DUC, the organization was unable to equip itself entirely, even with a week at its disposal, because of lack of sufficient motor transportation and due to the great distance from the railhead, it was unable to move the complete supply of all necessary clothing and equipment.

However, handicapped as it was, the 3rd Division marched across the MOSELLE on December 1st and presented an excellent appearance. Several organizations had painted their wagons, caissons and limbers, and other rolling stock, namely the 8th and 9th Machine Gun Battalions and the 76th Field Artillery. It presented a fine appearance and set a high standard. The 6th Brigade moved across the REMICH bridge and the 5th Brigade across the bridge at SCHENGEN. The roads across the hills to the valley of the SAAR were one way, country roads, badly cut up by the heavy traffic of the German Army which had passed over them but a week before. Motor transport suffered the most and had it not been for the presence of a tractor, a number of trucks would have been ditched. Wagon transport was assisted over the steep grades by detachments which marched in the rear.

The march discipline of the men improved. Commanding Officers paid particular attention to the uniform manner in which packs were rolled, helmets carried, and to the intervals between various units. Wagon trains were watched carefully in order to see that proper distances were kept, that only authorized drivers rode, and that when at a halt, wagons were far enough over to the right and that men were present to assist up steep grades. Infractions to all these rules were discovered, but as a whole the column presented an appearance second to none; a credit to the American Army.

The first night in German territory, the Third Division was located along the SAAR river from SCHODEN, south to METTLACH. Division headquarters was at SAARBURG, where the only bridge available for our troops was situated.

On the morning of December 2nd, the second day's march began at 7.00 A. M., the 6th Brigade preceding the 5th Brigade. The 3rd F. A. Brigade and trains rested on the west side of the river in the vicinity of SAARBURG, crossing the next day. The march on the second was a particularly difficult one. A very bad hill between SAARBURG and NIEDERKRANTZ delayed the march considerably. Motor traffic was particularly handicapped, and only the good work of a tractor made it possible for all of the motor vehicles to surmount the hill. The destination for the

night of the second was reached by all troops before dark, the line generally. HILL 269—RUWER CREEK—WALDRACH (inclusive).

The work of the Engineers, who reconnoitered each day's march ahead, made it possible for the division to proceed over the best available roads. It was often possible for units to proceed over roads not previously used by the German 5th Army, thereby making the march a little longer but easier for both troops and transport. The Engineers placed signs on cross roads and in towns, and where traffic of two columns touched, an engineer officer was present to regulate the columns.

On the 3rd of December, the division reached the general line GRENBURGERHOF, WADRILL CREEK, REINSFELD. BE-SCHEID, HEIDENSBURG. The 6th Brigade bivouaced in a spruce forest in the general vicinity of cross-roads LAGERS-WEIDMANN-S-HEIL. At these cross-roads the headquarters of the brigade was located in a small hunting lodge. The camp, that night, presented an appearance which had not been staged before by the troops of the division. For a mile along the road numerous camp fires lighted the spruce forest on either side. The 5th Brigade, with headquarters at KELL, was billeted at KELL, WALDWEILER, SCHILLINGEN and WADERN; the 3rd F. A. Brigade, with headquarters at NIEDERZERF, billeted in that town and in OBERZERF.

On December 4th, the objectives reached, placed the division on "Phase line number four", where a rest was expected for a day. The general line was NONNWEILER - DENSALBACH - GORN-HAUSER (inclusive). This day's march was probably the hardest and rain made the marching more disagreeable. The roads over which the columns passed on the 4th were "chewed up" by the German traffic and were in very bad condition, but all objectives were reached before dark. It was possible to march two artillery columns over different roads between the infantry columns, thereby keeping all traffic as well separated as possible and causing no delay; afterwards this practice was followed. The anticipated halt, for at least a day, was not granted and the division moved again on the 5th to the line RINGELKOPF - RAVERSBEUREN.

The problem of supply gradually became simpler. The rail-head moved to CUES, a city on the north bank of the MOSELLE, opposite BERNCASEL, and the roads from CUES were a decided improvement over those we had formerly used. Word was received that in the future the railhead would be located on the railroad which passed through the division area. With the rail-head so located, the problem of supply would prove a simple one.

Division headquarters moved to MORBACH on the 5th and remained there until the division reached the line designated for the 6th of December. The right column (General Sladen's) passed through one of the forest preserves of the "Crown" a fenced-in forest traversed by an excellent road and affording good bivouac for a number of units.

On the 6th of December the troops moved to the line HAUSEN—TODENWRATH—HESWEILER. The next day, December 7th, our advanced posts reached the line SCHWARZERDEN—SIMMERN—KASTELLAUN—MORSODORF, (Line number five), and rested over Sunday, the 8th. Opportunity was given the men to clean up, and to prepare for the next two days march to the Rhine. The troops had marched for seven consecutive days and covered a total of approximately 85 miles, an average of 12 miles a day. When we consider the character of the terrain, the time of the year, and the weather conditions, which made travel on the road exceedingly difficult, the division had accomplished a difficult task and had done it well. The discipline of the command was excellent. There was little straggling and a noticeable daily improvement in march discipline. On the 7th and 8th, Division headquarters was in KIRCHBERG.

The final march, of two days to reach the RHINE, started at 8.00 A. M., December 9th. Roads forward had been reconnoitered and found to be in excellent condition. The right column marched on BACHARACH, the left on ST. GOAR, with the artillery column between. The division billeted, the night of the ninth; in towns back of the general line RHEINBOLLEN—LIESENFEILD. Division headquarters moved to SIMMERN, the capital of the KREIS of SIMMERN and of the HUNSRÜCK. On the 10th it was moved to RHEINBOLLEN. The march on the 10th brought our advanced elements to the RHINE at noon. The infantry units marched down into the RHINE valley and billeted in towns along the river from NIEDERHEIMBACH, north to BOPPARD, exclusive. General Sladen's headquarters (5th Brigade) was at BACHARACH; General Hunt's (6th Brigade) at ST. GOAR. The artillery brigade remained on top of the hills overlooking the valley, with headquarters at TRIERISCH.

From December 10th to 14th inclusive the troops remained in station. The area which was to be assigned the division was at first thought to be a southern sector of the COBLENZ BRIDGE-HEAD. The Chief Engineer, working on that assumption, made plans to ferry the troops across the RHINE from BOPPARD and to have transport march around. About the 13th, plans were changed. The French planned to occupy the southern segment of the bridge-

head and the 3rd Division was assigned to occupy towns in the KREIS of MAYEN, north of COBLENZ, with headquarters at ANDERNACH.

On the morning of December 15th, all troops started the march along the RHINE river road. It was a beautiful bright morning affording the men a fine opportunity to see the river and the hills with the castles "old in story". The 3rd Division is the only division which marched along the RHINE from BACHARACH to COBLENZ and it will be a march long remembered.

On the 15th of December, the division headquarters and headquarters of the 5th Brigade moved to BOPPARD, the 3rd F. A. Brigade headquarters to ST. GOAR, and the 6th Brigade to COBLENZ. The next day's march brought some units of the 6th Brigade into their billets in the KREIS of MAYEN, while the remainder of the division was billeted in towns along the RHINE from BOPPARD to COBLENZ. Division headquarters, on the night of 16th/17th of December, moved to ANDERNACH; 6th Brigade to MAYEN; 5th Brigade and 3rd F. A. Brigade to COBLENZ. The march was completed by all units of the division on the 17th of December and the headquarters were as follows:

- 3rd Division ANDERNACH,
- 5th Brigade NAMEDY,
- 6th Brigade MAYEN,
- 3rd F. A. Brigade POLCH.

On the 18th, the 3rd F. A. Brigade took up its permanent headquarters in MAYEN.





BRIGADIER-GENERAL FRED W. SLADEN.
Division Commander — August 19, 1918 — August 25, 1918.

CHAPTER II.

THE FIFTH INFANTRY BRIGADE.

THIRD DIVISION.

The history of the Fifth Brigade of Infantry is of course that of the three organizations that composed it: the 4th and the 7th Infantry and the 8th Machine Gun Battalion.

Major Henry R. Smalley, Cavalry, was appointed Brigade Adjutant and joined at Camp Greene, N. C., on January 1st, 1918. Brigadier-General James A. Irons, N. A., was assigned to command of the Brigade and joined at Camp Greene, N. C., on January 3rd, 1918. He was relieved on March 30th, 1918, by Brigadier-General Fred W. Sladen.

On April 6th, 1918, Brigade Headquarters sailed from Hoboken, N. J., on U. S. S. "America".

OFFICERS:

Brigadier-General Fred W. Sladen, N. A.

Major Henry R. Smalley, Cavalry.

1st Lieut. Willard J. Mason, Infantry, R. A., A. D. C.

1st Lieut. Will R. Manier, Jr., I. O. R. C., Liaison Officer.

Arrived in Brest, France, April 15th, 1918.

Disembarked April 19th, 1918.

Arrived and established P. C. at Juzennecourt, April 23rd, 1918.

From April 23rd to May 30th, 1918, Brigade was in Training Area with Division Headquarters at Chateauvillain.

On May 31st, 1918, P. C. moved to Conde-en-Brie; on June 13th, 1918, to Nogent-l'Artaud; on June 15th, 1918, to Le Pont and on June 19th, 1918, to Malmaison Fme., during which time Brigade Headquarters did not function as such, various fractions of Brigade serving with 38th French Corps and 2nd Division, U. S.

On June 19th, 1918, General Sladen assumed command of a subsector of the 3rd Division on the Marne, having under his command the 4th Infantry and part of the 8th Machine Gun Bat-

talion. On July 1st, 1918, the 7th Infantry rejoined the Brigade and on July 7th, 1918, the remainder of 8th Machine Gun Battalion was relieved from duty with 39th Division, French, and the Brigade was assembled under General Sladen's command and has since served as part of the 3rd Division. 2nd Lieut. Knight C. Cowles, F. A., O. R. C., joined as A. D. C. to General Sladen on June 19th.

From then on the Brigade has always been a unit of the 3rd Division, participating in the following operations:

1. Château-Thierry Sector, 1st June to 15th July 1918.
2. Champagne-Marne Defensive, 15th July to 18th July 1918.
3. Aisne-Marne Offensive, 18th July to 30th July 1918.
4. St. Mihiel Offensive, 12th Sept. to 16th Sept. 1918.
5. Meuse-Argonne Offensive, 26th Sept. to 27th Oct. 1918.
6. Army of Occupation, 14th November 1918 to date.

After leaving Malmaison Fme. on July 21st, 1918, the following P. C.'s were occupied:

Le Rocq Fme., 21 Jul. 1918	}	Aisne-Marne Offensive
Gland, 22 Jul. 1918		
Mt. St. Père, 24 Jul. 1918		
Ravine near la Tieulerie Fm., 25 Jul. 1918 .	}	Rest Billets
Le Charmel, 28 Jul. 1918		
Le Fort de la Ville, 30 Jul. 1918		
Naix-aux-Forges, 16 Aug. 1918	}	En route to St. Mihiel Sector
Void, 5 Sept. 1918		
Vaucouleurs, 5 Sept. 1918		
Boucq, 11 Sept. 1918	}	St. Mihiel Offensive
L'Hermitage, 11 Sept. 1918		
Bernecourt, 12 Sept. 1918		
Essey, 13 Sept. 1918	}	En route to Verdun Sector
Bernecourt, 13 Sept. 1918		
Boucq, 14 Sept. 1918		
Julvecourt, 17 Sept. 1918	}	
Dugout in woods on the southwest side of Osches-Souilly Road, about 1 1/4 kilos. south- east of Osches, 20 Sept. 1918		
Point in woods northeast side of the Osches- Souilly Road, about 600 meters southeast of Osches, 21 Sept. 1918		
Jouy-en-Argonne, 25 Sept. 1918	}	
Bois-de-Hesse, 26 Sept. 1918		

La Chapelle des Malades, 30 Sept. 1918 . . .	Meuse-Argonne Offensive
Point 08.9-80.1 (near Cièrges), 4 Oct. 1918 .	
Montfaucon, 7 Oct. 1918	
Fme. de la Madelaine, 11 Oct. 1918	
Concrete dugout (09.9-84.7) 1 km. north of Fme. de la Madelaine, 15 Oct. 1918	
Fme. de la Madelaine, 16 Oct. 1918	Rest Billets
Montfaucon, 27 Oct. 1918	
Woods north of Recicourt and Dombasle, 31 Oct. 1918	
Tronville, 1 Nov. 1918	
Pannes, 16 Nov. 1918	
Jarny, 17 Nov. 1918	Army of Occupation
Rosselange, 26 Nov. 1918	
Koeking, 21 Nov. 1918	
Oberkantz, 22 Nov. 1918	
Kirf, 1 Dec. 1918	
Nieder-Zerf, 2 Dec. 1918	
Kell, 3 Dec. 1918	
Hermeskeil, 4 Dec. 1918	
Allenbach, 5 Dec. 1918	
Rhaunen, 6 Dec. 1918	
Simmern, 7 Dec. 1918	
Ellern, 9 Dec. 1918	
Bacharach, 10 Dec. 1918	
Boppard, 15 Dec. 1918	
Koblenz, 16 Dec. 1918	
Andernach, 17 Dec. 1918	
Schloss at Namedy, 17 Dec. 1918	

In addition to the officers regularly assigned to Brigade Headquarters, the following officers were attached at different times:

Lieut. Paul de la Chesnaye, 26th Bn., Chasseurs à Pied, Liaison Officer, 1st June 1918 to 10th July 1918.

Lieut. Antoine René May, 4th Inf., French, 26th July, 1918 to 12th August, 1918.

Capt. Louis Trapinaud, 96th Inf., French, 17th Aug. 1918 to 1st Sept. 1918 and 5th Nov. 1918 to 21st Jan. 1919.

Capt. Sumner Waite, Inf., R. A., Actg. Adjutant and Asst. Adjutant, 30th May, 1918 to 29th June, 1918.

1st Lt. Louis D. Cheney, M.R.C., 2nd May 1918 to 5th July, 1918.

1st Lt. Joseph J. Brown, I. O. R. C., Acting Aide, 1st May 1918 to 15th June 1918.

1st Lt. Joe A. Dessel, 7th Inf., Supply Officer and Comdg. Hq. Det., since 9th Nov. 1918.

Capt. Richard S. McConnell, 8th M. G. Bn., Acting Adjutant, 21th Oct. to 29th Oct. 1918.

Maj. Francis J. Montgomery, 7th Infantry, Acting Adjutant, 16th Nov. to 27th Dec. 1918.



CHAPTER III.

FOURTH INFANTRY.

As the sun was setting on the anniversary of the entry of the United States into the World War, the Steamship "Great Northern" shouldered her way around Cape Charles and pointed her nose toward the rising sun. She had aboard a majority of the officers and men of the Fourth U. S. Infantry, all eagerly looking forward to active participation in the great conflict in Europe, for which they had trained so many weary months. The Hun was at his crest; the Allied forces were staggering under his blows and had hardly recovered from the gigantic thrust in Picardy in March. Those aboard the "Great Northern" realized the immensity of the task to which they were called; nevertheless, undaunted by its magnitude, they started forth on their journey with a determination to do their utmost in hurling the Hun from the fields of oppressed France. The purpose of the ensuing chronicle is to narrate in as few words as possible how well they carried out that determination, and how, in their supreme effort in the offensive of the last days of the war, the indomitable spirit of the Fourth Infantry carried them through to victory.

The First Battalion had been left in Camp Stuart and was to come overseas on a later boat.

The voyage was rough, but uneventful, in spite of the firm conviction of everyone aboard that submarines would be encountered.

None were sighted by the ship's crew, although a suspicious-looking life-buoy on the morning of April 10th confirmed, for an instant, everyone in his convictions.

The ship dropped anchor in the historic French port of Brest at 1.00 P. M. April 15th, and the following day one battalion set foot on the soil of France, marching to Pontanezen Barracks, an old fortress constructed by Napoleon. On April 18th, the regiment entrained at Brest, and, after a trip seemingly weeks long (actually three days) detrained at Bricon and marched to its training area in the vicinity of Juzennecourt. The first day was spent in arranging and policing of billets, and immediately thereafter the regiment started on a period of intensive training.

On May 2nd, Colonel Charles Gerhardt, commanding officer, received confirmation of his appointment as Brigadier General, and Colonel Halstead Dorey assumed command of the regiment. The officers of the Fourth tendered a reception and serenade to General Gerhardt the same night. After reviewing the regiment at 2.00 P. M. the following day, in company with Colonel Dorey, General Gerhardt left for his new post. This day was otherwise eventful, as the men of the regiment received the first mail from their loved ones at home.

May 5th marked the arrival of the First Battalion in the training area of the regiment. It had sailed from Newport News on April 15th, on the U. S. S. "Madawaska", and after a voyage marked by no unusual event, landed on April 28th at St. Nazaire, where it was billeted in Cantonment Number One. They remained there until May 2nd, when they entrained for the advance zone. They arrived at Clairbaux at midnight, May 4th, and immediately marched to their billets, arriving about 5.30 A. M. In the meantime a regular system of trenches had been constructed near Juzennecourt, and the men were hard at work in the maze of trench formations for attack and defense.

On May 13th, field officers and their staffs participated in a bloodless terrain exercise held at Gevrolles, in the Aube Valley. On May 20th, the battalions began manœuvres in the trenches which had been constructed, each battalion spending one night in the trenches, while another battalion attacked it, thus inuring themselves, in a slight degree, to the hardships which were to come. During this time a French platoon, resting in the vicinity, went through a manœuver in these trenches, demonstrating the action of a platoon in attack. On May 24th and 25th, field and staff officers participated in another terrain exercise near Gevrolles, and succeeded,

in spite of stubborn resistance, in pushing our lines some five kilometers farther forward.

By this time every doughboy was thoroughly convinced that he had mastered all the intricacies of the grenade, rifle grenade, automatic rifle and machine gun, and each one was longing to enter the lists of battle. Each one, also, cherished the belief, much to his disgust, that the war would end with him doing the same tiresome training, never having had a chance at the Hun. Nevertheless, each kept at it with vim, the only complaints being at rare intervals, such as when the men were notified that training was so important that they would not have May 30th, Memorial Day, as a holiday, in spite of long, time-worn traditions in the Army. Each man awoke on the morning of Memorial Day with the dul thought, "Another day; another dollar." *But* they got their holiday!

Like a bolt from the clear sky came the news, early on the morning of Memorial Day, that the Hun was making another great bid for supremacy. Sweeping outward from his entrenched positions in the Hindenburg Line, he had surged forward and enveloped Soissons, and was still coming. No man knew where he would be stopped. Paris itself, even the Allies' cause, was in danger!

Hard on the heels of this announcement came the order to suspend alldrills and prepare for an immediate move. Every Doughboy's heart leaped with delight. It *was* a holiday indeed. Each one knew that the great crisis had at last arrived and that the French Government, in its extremity, had called on the men and the regiment which could arise to it. As they turned in their barrack bags and surplus equipment, they chatted in little groups as to the deeds of valor they were shortly to perform. Deepseated in their hearts was the American counterpart of the famous French motto, "Ils ne passeront pas"—"Let the Squareheads come!"

The following day the regiment left its training area and marched to Bricon, starting to entrain at 3.00 P. M. that day. By 7.00 A. M. the next morning the whole regiment was entrained and had moved out for the front. Loud and prolonged were the arguments as to its probable destination. As we passed Troyes, news was received that the Boche was not content with Soissons, but had swept forward to a point about ten kilometers north of Château-Thierry and was still coming strong. Each then knew where we were headed for. Château-Thierry—glorious name in the annals of American history!

The advance battalion of the regiment arrived at Montmirail at 5.00 P. M. June 1st, to find everything in an uproar. Refugees

from north of the Marne and the Condé Valley swarmed in and about the station, presenting a most picturesque sight. Rumors were rife as to the progress of the Boche. The French, war-worn and weary, expressed fearful doubts that the Boche could be stopped. A report reached us that the 7th Machine Gun Battalion, a motorized outfit of our own Division, which had proceeded to Château-Thierry to hold a bridgehead, had been routed in disorder. The Fourth Infantry found this hard to believe, but a tightening of the lips and a squaring of the jaw betrayed the determination that, if this were so, the Fourth would redeem it by its stand when its turn came. The trains carrying the regiment were delayed some hours at this point, the railway officials fearing that, if they proceeded farther, they might run plump into the hands of the advancing Germans. The Boche did, indeed, attempt a crossing of the Marne at Mezy that night, but were repulsed with heavy losses. After this the trains again took up their forward movement.

The First Battalion detrained at Aigontes; the Second at Condé-en-Brie, and the Third and special units at Montmirail, all units of the regiment marching by way of Rozoy-Belleville, to the Grande Forêt, where they were held in reserve. On June 4th, under the canopy of the trees, they passed in review before General Dickman, the Division Commander, and General Mondesir of the French Army. After this ceremony, the regimental commander informed the regiment that the previous rumors regarding the Seventh Machine Gun Battalion were false, and that this outfit had indeed distinguished itself at Château-Thierry by hurling back the Huns to the north side of the Marne, literally piling up the dead around the bridgehead. Naturally this produced a feeling of exhilaration among the men.

On the night of June 5th, at 8.15, the Second Battalion embussed for Condé-en-Brie, marching from there to Crézancy, where they relieved French troops in the support line at 4.30 A. M., June 6th, and in the first line at Mezy at 12.00 midnight of the same day. They remained in this position until relieved at 2.45 A. M., June 12th, by the First Battalion, 30th Infantry. This was the first experience of any men of the regiment under fire. The sector occupied at this point was enfiladed on two sides by Boche artillery and machine guns, due to the fact that the Marne made a large bend here, producing a salient in our line. Our troops were subjected to particularly heavy artillery fire, probably due to the fact that this point was the logical one for a crossing, should the Germans attempt to force one. The bridge across the Marne at Mont St. Père had been partially destroyed by French artillery fire. Our troops behaved

exceptionally well under the heavy artillery fire, soon learning to seek shelter, with the result that we only had twelve casualties during the occupation of this sector. Upon relief this battalion marched to the woods south of Nogent l'Artaud and bivouaced.

On June 11th. at 4.30 A. M., the Third Battalion completed the relief of the 30th Infantry in the front line at NOGENTEL, southwest of Château-Thierry, where it remained until the night of June 17th. No events of importance occurred in this period, with the exception of the intermittent shelling by the Boche which settled almost to a matter of routine.

The First Battalion, which had been shifted about considerably in reserve positions, relieved a battalion of French troops on the night of June 13th, on Hill 204, west of Château-Thierry. Due to the fact that there was no natural barrier between the opposing armies at this point, as was true with the other battalions, this battalion had larger casualties, owing to several small raids and also to the heavy shelling to which they were subjected; this latter, by the end of June, had completely destroyed the trees which covered this imposing Hill. The first casualty among the officer personnel of the regiment occurred on June 15th, in this battalion. On the night of June 15th, two companies of the Second Battalion marched to a support position back of the First Battalion, and went forward to assist in enlarging and strengthening the trenches of the front line position. These companies withdrew June 16th to rejoin their battalion, which moved on June 17th, together with the First Battalion, which was relieved on Hill 204 on this date, to woods south of Essises. On this same date the Third Battalion was relieved at NOGENTEL and in turn relieved a Battalion of the 30th Infantry on the Marne, just east Château-Thierry. On the 19th the Second Battalion moved to a support position back of the Third Battalion, the First Battalion remaining in the woods south of Essises, as Corps Reserve.

Not only had the units of the regiment now been united under the direct command of the commanding officer, but the same was true of the Third Division, which occupied a sector extending east from the east edge of Château-Thierry to a point about one kilometer east of Mezy. The Fourth Infantry occupied the left subsector, its right resting at Gland. Now ensued a period of comparative quiet, or at least the Doughboys, who considered themselves veterans by this time, so thought. The towns which we occupied on the south bank of the Marne afforded very comfortable quarters for the troops, and were amply provided with dugouts for shelter during

the Boche's occasional bombardments. The positions of the various units of the regiment were unchanged for quite some time, and, the higher command evidently realizing that the next strong German attack must come in this quarter, insisted that trench systems be well organized. Consequently, the support battalion sent working parties each night to the first line to carry on this work.

On the night of July 1st we attempted to send two patrols across the Marne, on our front, in boats. Both were unsuccessful, as the enemy had the north bank of the Marne very closely outposted. One patrol was fired upon, the boat sunk, one officer captured and three men killed. The other patrol was subjected to heavy machine gun fire, but succeeded in returning to the south bank without casualties.

By this time the regiment had settled down to the quiet routine of the day, and the men were thoroughly enjoying their stay in this sector. Vegetables and food supplies were plentiful, as the fleeing French refugees had made no attempt to garner them. The men almost got to the point where they could have enjoyed such war forever, as there was just enough spice put into it by the enemy desultory shelling and constant machine gun sniping at night to render it interesting. On about June 30th a German engineer officer was captured by another regiment who gave the information that the Germans were contemplating an attack on our division sector. This attack was expected on the night of July 4th/5th and an alert ordered and everyone prepared to meet it. The expected attack, however, did not materialize, the only activity being that on Hill 204 which had been practically constant since our First Battalion left it.

On July 5th some of our own divisional artillery moved in to relieve the French. This, naturally, gave our men more confidence. On July 6th the positions of the units were changed—the Second Battalion going in the front line, the First Battalion in support and the Third Battalion in reserve. Our artillery began to be very active, shelling the enemy with gas nightly. The enemy artillery, on the contrary, gradually became less active, although his aerial activity increased. This pointed to an attack some time in the near future. On July 12th, one of our patrols crossed the river in the early dawn and concealed themselves on its north bank, remaining there through the day and gaining some information. The regiment had been constantly alerted each night since July 12th, and by the 14th the men had become somewhat blasé on the subject, thinking an attack would never come. Rude awakening!

THE MARNE.

Flash! Bang! **Whiz! Crash!**

Heavens lighted! The earth reeling! What did it mean? Answered in the same breath: "It's the long heralded German 'Peace Drive'!" "Whew! That one was close!" "Move over a little more, there, and make room for me." "Well, they're coming sure this time." "Wot the 'ell, Bill, wot the 'ell; let 'em come." That was one's first conscious impression of events and remarks about the hour of midnight, July 14th/15th, when, with one thunderous roar, hundreds of our guns barked forth into raucous sound. Now the roar has redoubled in intensity, owing to the opening of Boche guns. Woe betide the regiment of squareheads which tries to force a crossing in our subsector. Each man, realizing what is coming, takes a firm grip on himself, settles deeper into his dugout, and, with grim determination, awaits, amid the chaos, the minute when the Hun hordes will come surging across the Marne.

It soon became apparent, from the fact that but few shells were falling in the front line of our subsector, that the attack would hardly come on our front. The shelling of our support and reserve positions, however, was violent, and continued so until 9.00 A. M., the enemy's intention apparently being to paralyze our lines of communication and smother the batteries in our support. At about 5.00 A. M., the lookout on observation post reported a dense cloud of smoke rising from the southern and eastern edge of the Bois de Barbillon, opposite our sector. The wind being toward the east, the smoke drifted down toward the river in the sectors of the regiments on our right. It was apparent then that the crossing would be made between Gland and Jaulgonne. With this in view, our support and reserve battalions were notified to be prepared to move to the assistance of our neighbors on the right, should this become necessary. An observation post was also established on Hill 186, in our support line, on the right of our sector, which commanded a view of the entire Third Division front. Three companies this regiment were turned over to the 30th Infantry, and marched to a support position behind their front line.

Our observation post on Hill 186, under heavy shelling, in the meantime reported at 10.00 A. M. that a battalion of Germans was seen marching in our direction along the south side of the river in the 7th Infantry's sector, it apparently being the intention of the enemy to make good his crossing, then turn west down the river in the direction of Paris. Our supporting artillery was immediately

notified and dispersed this force, laying down an enfilading barrage along the Marne which effectually prevented the crossing of any further force.

The morning of July 16th found no enemy forces on the south bank of the Marne in the Third Division sector. They had, however, pushed forward on the right of our division to a depth of



This picture was taken from the center of the bridge over the Marne at Château-Thierry, facing the enemy side. The hole is just an ordinary shell hole.

eight kilometers and the situation was still serious. German shelling had, however, by this time become desultory and on July 17th the three companies which had been sent to the support of the 30th Infantry were returned to their former station. On July 19th the regiment was electrified by the news that the French and Americans, attacking in the region of Villers Cotterets, had pushed the enemy back until they were in sight of Soissons. It became apparent,

from this, that the Boche must retire from the Marne sector, and in every motion and spoken word the men displayed their eagerness to move forward.

On the morning of July 21st the French on our left attacked Château-Thierry, with one platoon of the Fourth Infantry in support and succeeded in driving some of the rear enemy elements back from the river and over the hills north of the Marne. The entire regiment crossed the river on pontoon bridges constructed at Chierry, and were sweeping eastward along the Marne in pursuit of the fleeing Boche. A patrol of the Second Battalion, advancing through the Bois de Barbillon, captured eight prisoners and one machine gun. The First Battalion, on its right, by midnight had occupied Mont St. Père, capturing fifteen prisoners. Orders were received to advance the following day in the direction of Le Charmel, the 7th Infantry to be in the front line and the Fourth Infantry in reserve. Two companies of our First Battalion were sent to Chartèves, and drove out of their positions three machine guns located in that town, thus making the passage of the river possible at that point. The First Battalion spent that night in the front line at Mont St. Père, and the Second and Third Battalions in the Bois de Barbillon in support and reserve.

At 2.45 P.M., July 22nd, the First Battalion took up the advance, moving northeast. Considerable opposition was met, but a steady advance was maintained, two machine guns and a field piece (77 mm) being captured. Major James B. Nalle, acting Lieutenant Colonel, was killed on the night of July 23rd, by a hostile patrol which he encountered while inspecting our outpost positions. On the morning of July 23rd, the First Battalion resumed its advance toward Le Charmel. The 6th Brigade on our right was meeting strong resistance in the neighborhood of Les Franquets Farm, and they requested our assistance. The First Battalion then moved toward this point, and made an attack on a strong enemy position. The fire from this position was so strong, and the battalion suffered such heavy casualties, that it was unable to advance farther and was withdrawn a short distance where it remained under cover of woods, and entrenched under an intense bombardment. The French on our left, meanwhile, had been unable to advance and at 9.30 A. M. of the 23rd our Second Battalion was stopped by machine gun fire from our left from La Tieulerie Farm, which was taken and occupied at 11.00 A. M. Farther advance was suspended pending the advance of the French. During the afternoon the Battalion was heavily shelled and forced to dig in and remain in its position for the night.

On July 24th the First Battalion remained in position, and the Third Battalion, at 8.00 A. M., passed through it and attacked through the Forêt de Fère toward Le Charmel. Despite intense machine gun fire and heavy shelling, the Battalion succeeded in reaching a point two kilometers southwest of Le Charmel, driving the enemy toward that town, the Second Battalion advancing northeast in its support, and sending one company forward to reinforce the first line.



Where the roads meet. Prisoners coming from the front and Third Division troops going forward.

At 6.00 A. M., July 25th, the Third Battalion advanced on Le Charmel, amid shelling and machine gun fire so heavy that the advance could only be made in small groups, and by the most skillful use of cover. The elements on our right had not advanced to keep pace with us, and we were, consequently, exposed to flanking fire. Nevertheless, our men continued to press forward, despite casualties, and succeeded in reaching the outskirts of Le Charmel at noon. One

company attacked the town proper and succeeded in occupying it, in its entirety, later that afternoon. The whole battalion then moved forward and remained in Le Charmel the rest of the day. The Second Battalion had, in the meantime, moved forward to the morning position of the First Battalion, where it halted for the night. Shortly after nightfall it was subjected to severe gas and high explosive bombardments, and it was deemed advisable to move it also forward into Le Charmel. Neither the units on the right nor left were abreast of the town, and the enemy, on three sides of us, so threatened our position that it was necessary to have a strong force there. The streets of the town were swept by machine gun fire from Le Charmel Château, which overhung the town, making it impossible to move on the streets during the day.

Orders were received on the 26th for the Second and Third Battalions to hold Le Charmel, while the First Battalion, supported by an artillery barrage, and guiding on French troops on the left, and the 7th Infantry on the right, passed through the town to attack in the direction of La Fosse Farm. Up to this time our supporting artillery had not been of much assistance to us, in as much as they were unable to cross the Marne river as fast as the Infantry, but they had a number of guns behind us now, which rendered valuable assistance in our attacks of the ensuing days. At four o'clock they laid down a barrage northeast of Le Charmel which lifted at 4.50 P. M., the hour for the attack. The First Battalion entering Le Charmel was met by a very heavy German counter barrage, but nevertheless continued to advance. However, the guiding element of the movement — the French troops on the left — were unable to advance, which left our flank in the air and exposed us to heavy enfilading machine gun fire. Consequently, our advance was held up, and at 11.00 P. M. the First Battalion was ordered back to its position in reserve in the Forêt de Fère.

On July 27th, patrols were sent from the Second Battalion to Le Charmel Château to clean out the machine gun nests in its vicinity, which had been causing so much trouble by cross fire on the streets of the town. These patrols were highly successful in their mission and rendered possible a farther advance. Later in the day, the Third Battalion moved northeast through La Fosse Farm, and advanced as far as Villardelle Farm without meeting any considerable opposition from the enemy. It appeared that the enemy, seeing his flanks were exposed by the capture of Le Charmel Château, was retiring some three kilometers to the northeast to make his next stand on the high and wooded ground



“Tenting on the old camp ground.”

surrounding Ronchères. The Third Battalion, pursuant to orders, took up a position for the night running from Villardelle Farm to a point about six hundred meters north of that place, facing to the east, with a mission of protecting the right flank of the allied troops moving north in its rear. At 8.00 P. M., the Second Battalion, which had remained at Le Charmel, moved forward in support of the Third Battalion and at 8.30 arrived at La Fosse Farm, where it billeted for the night.

On July 28th the Third Battalion, after reconnoitering Ronchères, attacked it, and, by skilful use of cover, occupied it about noon, despite heavy resistance and intense machine gun fire, capturing one large minenwerfer, four machine guns and one prisoner. Another prisoner was captured in the town who was unable to talk, but, nevertheless, gave very valuable information of the German positions. This prisoner was a German message-bearing dog, which had apparently been left behind in the hurried evacuation of the town by the enemy. This dog was immediately adopted by the regiment as its mascot and christened "Ourcq", the name being taken from the Ourcq River, which stream had been crossed by the Third Battalion in its attack on Ronchères.

The Second Battalion, at 1.45 P. M., moved forward in support of the Third Battalion and reached Ronchères at 4.30 P. M., where, after passing through the First Battalion, it attempted to carry the heights north and northeast of Ronchères. It succeeded, in spite of heavy machine gun fire and German counter barrages, in pushing our line a half kilometer beyond the town, but could not advance farther owing to the fact that the French on our right, and the 110th Infantry on our left, were unable to make any progress. The First Battalion moved from Le Charmel during the day, reached Villardelle Farm in the afternoon, and billeted there for the night.

At 6.50 the following morning, July 29th, the Second Battalion resumed its attack and, in spite of heavy machine gun fire from the Bois de Grimpettes and the Bois de Mennier, succeeded in pushing patrols to within two hundred yards of the Bois de Grimpettes. The French on our right, however, again failed to advance, and the 110th Infantry on our left withdrew its line slightly; consequently, this Battalion, with both flanks in the air, had to remain in this position exposed to machine gun fire and under constant shelling throughout the day. There was a grim determination, however, to storm these woods the following morning and capture them, whatever the cost. This, however, was not to be.

ST. MIHIEL.

Relief! Not an unwelcome word, although each man was willing and eager, if necessary, as long as the breath of life was left in him, to continue pursuing the fleeing Boche. But the higher command evidently thought that the Fourth Infantry and the Third Division had done their part. Accordingly, the regiment was relieved at Ronchères at midnight, July 29th, by the 127th Infantry, U. S., and immediately marched to the rear.

It halted the next morning on the north side of the Marne, some ten kilometers from the front, crossing the Marne on pontoon bridges the afternoon of the same day. The best of care was given the tired doughboys. They were given a hot meal, after which they enjoyed the luxury, long denied to them, of a hot shower in the divisional baths, which had moved up to Mezy in order to be more convenient to the outcoming regiments. The baths of the Third Battalion were rudely interrupted by a dozen shells, coming out of the sky from the north, the enemy evidently trying for the pontoon bridge crossing the river at this point. The men would not have bothered in the least about them had they been in the line, but here they had been congratulating themselves on safely coming out of it, and each was determined that he would not be bumped off after having got so far out of it. Consequently they scrambled into their clothes, and, shortly after, the regiment moved, by trucks, to the vicinity of Courboin, where they billeted for the night.

The following day the regiment moved, by marching, to the Montlevon area, where billets were provided for the men. Although these towns had been within range of the Boche heavy guns while he was on the Marne, they did not show the ravages of war. In truth, one could not tell there was a war going on, save for the occasional distant booming of big guns.

Although the injurious effects of the poisonous gases used by the enemy left some of the men in poor health for a short time, the great majority of them regained their strength very soon, and gradually the full training schedule was resumed. But the work of this second training period was to see many changes from that of the Juzennecourt area. The men had undergone a change which was hard to explain. While they had lost much in snap and precision during June and July, they had gained dash and determination, and a sense of superiority over the enemy. They no longer reckoned with him as a serious adversary, but began to think it

was simply a matter of time before our blows, such as the Marne, would overcome him. Again, the experience of this battle had taught us that the old trench warfare methods would be abandoned from now on, as we had the Boche on the run, and that we could return to the methods of open warfare, dearer, by far, to American hearts.

During its operations in the Marne sector, the Third Division was a part of the Sixth French Army, but the policy of brigading Americans with the French and British was, in a great measure, now to be abandoned. The First American Army was formed, and the Fourth Infantry became a part of that Army. This new arrangement necessitated the shifting of units, and, on the 14th and 15th of August, the regiment moved by truck to Joiselle, where it entrained the next day for the Ligny district. On the 17th, it marched to its new billets in Morlaincourt, Longeaux, Nantois, Givrauval, Naix and Boviolles.

During its stay in this district, the regiment received sufficient replacements to bring it up almost to full strength. Many of the new men, however, had received very little training, much of their time since their enlistment having been spent in travel and disrupted training periods. Training schedules were resumed without delay, and the work increased until the men were reminded of their former intensive training at Juzennecourt. Some of the men entertained ideas that we would train there during the whole winter, but the constant movement of American troops toward the northeast soon convinced these that the Fourth was soon to play another important part in the battle for Freedom.

On September 4th, all drills were suspended, and the regiment ordered to make ready to move that night. Shortages of equipment were filled during the day, and, at 9.00 P. M., the regiment moved out in the direction of Void, bivouacing in the Bois de la Naives. During the night of September 5th and the afternoon of September 6th, the regiment marched to Vaucoeurs, on the Meuse River. While here, one battalion paraded before General Pershing, the occasion being the presentation of medals to the officers and men of the Third Division to whom they had been awarded.

During the nights of September 9th and 10th, the regiment moved northeastward, going into bivouac in the woods just south of Boucq at 1.00 A. M., September 11th. The following night it moved, during a pouring rain and amid heavy traffic, to a bivouac on the shores of the Etang Rome, in the Forêt de la Reine, arriving there at 1.00 A. M., on the 12th. This was the hour set for

the opening of the St. Mihiel drive, and scarcely had the regiment moved into its bivouac when, with a mighty roar, our big guns began their bombardment. Sleep was impossible. One sat up and watched the flare of our guns. From their mighty boom, one came to the correct conclusion that the Boche could not hold under it, as it was the heaviest bombardment we had been privileged to see and hear. Despite themselves, the men presently found themselves wishing they were going over the top that morning, instead of being in reserve for the drive.

News reached us about noon that the drive was proceeding so well that the reserve was ordered to follow up our advancing front line. The regiment marched northward through Bernécourt, and took up a defensive position for the night in the old French front-line trenches just south of Flirey. When morning came on the 13th, it was apparent that all objectives would soon be reached, and the division was ordered forward to a position on the left of the corps sector. Accordingly the regiment marched to ESSEY and Pannes, crossing the Beaumont-Flirey road and the old Boche trench systems, and passing through Seicheprey, the scene of the first American engagement in the war.

At 4.00 P. M., the First American Army had succeeded in reducing the dangerous St. Mihiel salient, which, for four years, had enabled the Germans to threaten Verdun, vain attacks on which had caused the French tremendous losses in men and material. Thousands of prisoners and vast quantities of booty fell into our hands, while our losses were unimportant. The first great effort of the Americans, acting independently, had proved a complete success.

Because of the difficulties encountered in transporting supplies, the reserve regiments were now ordered to move back to the old positions just south of the recent No-Man's Land, and the regiment again bivouaced in the position occupied the night before. The following night, it marched to the Bois de Lagny, where two days were spent in bivouac.

The regiment embussed on the afternoon of September 17th, and, making most of the run by night, passed through Void, Ligny, and Bar-le-Duc, arriving at the Bois de Souhesme, southwest of Verdun, about 3.00 P. M. the next day. This position was close up behind the line, and the men were required to keep under cover of the woods during daylight, but, despite this, and also the fact that it rained almost every day and every night, the drill schedule was resumed.

There was now little doubt in the minds of officers and men that the Allies had planned a great Fall offensive, and everyone knew it could be but a few days until the regiment would move forward into battle again. It was assembled in the afternoon of September 23rd, and Major General Buck, commanding the Third Division, addressed the troops and told them of the coming offensive which was to end the war.

Late in the afternoon of September 25th, the regiment received orders to move, and, during the night, it marched about 12 kilometers across the fields to the Bois de la Fays, where it went into bivouac shortly after midnight.

THE GREAT BATTLE

Scarcely had the regiment settled into its bivouac, when, with a flash that lit the heavens and shook the ground, the first guns of our barrage sent their death-dealing messengers "on the way". Coincident with this, a message was received from the division commander that this was to be the greatest battle of all time, extending from Metz to the North Sea, and would undoubtedly end in the capitulation of the Boche.

As in the St. Mihiel drive, the Third Division was again the Corps Reserve, this time of the Third Corps, and, as such, remained in this position while the assaulting units went over the top behind the great barrage. The next three days were spent in moving forward by short marches, reconnoitering No-Man's Land and the old German positions, and building trails across the battle-field which had been wrecked and torn through the four years of the War.

At the end of this period the Third Division was sent into the reserve of the 5th Corps. The regiment made its way over the broken trail from the Bois de Esnes to the Bois de Montfaucon on the night of September 29th. This night will live long in the memory of every Fourth Infantryman. It was impossible to make swift progress over the trail, which went up and down and in and out of trenches until it seemed to each doughboy as if he was going to spend the rest of his life climbing in and out of them. All this, too, in a driving rainstorm, which wet one to the skin. It was finally finished, however, and the regiment bivouaced in the Bois de Montfaucon at 6.00 A. M., September 30th.

The regiment had rested but one short hour, though, when it was ordered forward to relieve a regiment of the 79th Division at Nantillois. The situation was such that it was necessary to

make this relief in broad daylight, under the direct observation of the enemy. The First Battalion, supported by the Second, marched at 7.30 A. M., by way of Montfaucon, where it passed the house in which was located the observation post from which the German Crown Prince, in company with other members of the German Royal House, watched the first battle of Verdun, in perfect safety. It arrived at Nantillois at about 12.00 o'clock, and, in attack formation, marched into the front line, relieving the 313th Infantry. The Third Battalion, in brigade reserve, marched to Montfaucon, and bivouaced in the woods southeast of the town. The regiment suffered a number of casualties in making this relief, but this was to be expected from the nature of the relief.

October 1st, 2nd and 3rd were spent in carrying on the re-organization of our line, and, doubtless, of the divisions on our right and left. During this time, our position was not enviable, for the ground on which it was located was absolutely open, and, as the Boche held higher ground, they could observe our slightest movement, and harassed us considerably with machine gun fire and artillery fire from east of the Meuse River, which enfiladed our trenches, meager as they were. Consequently, every doughboy was glad when, during the night of October 3rd/4th, the regiment was relieved from its position at Nantillois by units of the 80th Division, and was ordered to shift to the left of this point and attack at 5.30 on the morning of October 4th.

At the appointed hour, our artillery put over a rolling barrage, and the First Battalion, accompanied by tanks, went forward in attack, jumping off at the Cièrges-Nantillois road, and pushing the enemy line in the direction of Cunel. This battalion took Woods 268, reaching their northern edge in good shape, although subjected to terrific artillery and machine gun fire, the artillery fire from east of the Meuse particularly working havoc with our troops. The battalion then advanced in attack on Woods 250. This attack had to be made across an open hill for a distance of 1200 meters. The tanks, in the meantime, had swept around this wood, missing the many machine guns concealed in it, due to the fact that the German machine gunners did not open on them, and had proceeded toward Cunel. While the First Battalion was advancing across the open space, it was met by such intense machine gun fire that it was unable to complete the crossing. Such heavy casualties had been suffered that it was deemed advisable to have the Second Battalion leap-frog the First Battalion and storm Woods 250.

The Second Battalion went through the First Battalion at

11.00 A. M., October 4th, and repeated attempts were made to take the woods by infiltrating, in small groups, close enough to the German positions to capture them by storm. However, the Germans evidently had a large number of machine guns in these woods, ideally placed, and strongly intrenched, so that they were able to put down almost an impassable band of machine gun fire. It was clear that these positions could not be taken in daylight without incurring enormous losses. On the morning of October 5th, two companies of the Second Battalion attempted a surprise attack, under cover of a heavy fog. The attack was progressing nicely, and they were within 150 yards of the woods, when the fog suddenly lifted and their advance was discovered. Immediately, every German machine gun in their line poured forth an intense enfilade fire into the ranks of our men, moving them down to such an extent that further advance was impossible, and the men had to seek such cover as they could find in shell holes, where they remained during the day, with German machine guns and Austrian "88's" sniping at them. At 2.00 P. M., still another attempt was made by the first and second battalions to take these woods. The attack followed a fifteen minute barrage by our light artillery, which was returned by the German artillery, but had no more than started when it was apparent that the barrage had been of very little use, as the enemy fortifications were apparently as sound as ever, and his machine gun fire proved as destructive as before. A continuation of the advance would mean total decimation. Our troops were also subject to flanking fire from Hill 253, on the left.

The brigade commander now directed that the 3rd Battalion attempt a surprise attack on these woods during the night of October 5th/6th. This battalion, which had been in reserve, had suffered some casualties, owing to the terrific enfilade artillery fire, but the men were comparatively fresh. Under cover of darkness, this battalion moved forward with two companies in its front line, to the attack. The company on the left approached to within a few paces of the woods without being discovered, and, after pouring a terrific rifle fire on the woods, dashed forward, with exultant yells, and succeeded in entering the woods and the German trenches, with but a single casualty. The company on the right was discovered before it reached the woods, and, of necessity, had to make its advance by crawling forward under the machine gun fire. Naturally, its casualties were very heavy. However, it succeeded in getting into the woods. At dawn, the two companies now in the woods opened an attack designed to

clean out the woods, and, by nine o'clock, had accomplished this mission. Thirty prisoners, thirty-five machine guns, and a number of rifles and much ammunition, together with three disabled French tanks, fell into our hands. The support companies, following at about 500 yards, were cut off and held in check by the enemy barrage which was put down almost immediately after the assaulting troops entered the woods. These two companies made several attempts to reach the woods during the night, but found it impossible to do so until about noon of the following day.

At four o'clock on the afternoon of the 6th, after having organized a line of defense in the northern edge of woods 250, and following a preparatory bombardment, an attack was made by the Second and Third Battalions on the next German position, the Bois de Cunel. This attack had reached only the first stages when it became apparent that the woods were far more strongly fortified than had been anticipated. Again, our assaulting troops were subjected to heavy machine gun fire from Hill 253, in their left rear, which was still held by the enemy. This, coupled with the fire from their front, was so intense, and casualties were so heavy, that the brigade commander called off the attack, and all troops were put to work strengthening our defensive position.

The next morning, October 7th, companies from all three battalions were sent into the line, with orders to attack the Bois de Cunel at 3.00 A. M. It was thought that our troops might crawl across the open field between our position and that of the Boche, and gain entrance to the Bois de Cunel without being discovered. But the enemy had been routed by this method of attack two nights previous, and he did not propose to be caught unawares again. His vigilance, coupled with the flares with which he filled the air all night long, was such as to make entrance to the woods impossible without detection; consequently, at dawn, all companies were ordered to resume their former positions in woods 250.

THE LAST FIGHT.

Into the front line again. The First and Third Battalions moved forward the evening of October 12th, taking a difficult route east, in rear of the southern edge of the Madelaine Farm, then winding through the Bois-de-Maulamont, climbing over fallen trees, through shell holes and mud and water. A light rain was falling and contact was difficult to maintain due to inky darkness. Portions of the 47th and 59th Infantry were relieved by the First Battalion the

next morning in the western half of the Bois-de-Forêt, the Third Battalion in support in the Bois-de-Maulamont.

Scarcely were the troops settled in these new positions, and with only a few hours to get themselves oriented, when the Boche delivered a vicious attack on our position. A very heavy and concentrated barrage was put down at 2.30 P. M., October 13th, after which they attacked our positions in force, endeavoring to capture points from which they could take positions on our left. After sanguinary fighting, they were driven off, leaving sixty prisoners in our hands and a large number of dead and wounded on the field. The First Battalion, having suffered heavy casualties, was reinforced by one company from the Third Battalion. After this attack the Second Battalion was moved forward and took up a support position on the Cunel-Brieulles road.

The next morning the regiment was ordered to attack at 8.30; the First Battalion to attack eastward through the Bois-de-Forêt, and the Second Battalion to attack northward and take Hill 299. The attack was accompanied by a rolling barrage from our light field pieces. The enemy was so well entrenched on Hill 299 that it was impossible to reach the objective on this day. Troops leaving the northern edge of the Bois-de-Forêt were subjected to intense machine gun and rifle fire from both flanks, and indirect machine gun fire from the woods east of Hill 299. Major R. M. Smyth was killed in the afternoon in the northern edge of the Bois-de-Forêt, by a sniper.

The casualties in the regiment had been so heavy and the forces so depleted that two provisional battalions were organized on October 15th, composed of eight companies of the regiment and two companies of the 7th Infantry. In addition, one company formed a combat liaison group in the Bois-de-Peut-de-Faux, between the 4th Infantry and the 4th Division. One company was detached and engaged in carrying rations from the rock quarry on the Cunel-Brieulles road, in which the regimental P. C. was located. Two companies were on duty at the Madelaine-Farm functioning as an advance G I and message center.

On this day the Provisional First Battalion took by storm a strongly fortified-gully about two hundred yards north of the Bois-de-Forêt, capturing eight machine guns and eleven prisoners. Shortly after this attack, Colonel Dorey was severely wounded by a falling tree, during a heavy bombardment, while in the northern edge of the Bois-de-Forêt. After the attack the Battalion was so depleted that one company of the 6th Engineers was sent in

to reinforce the line. Later that night this company, under a Fourth Infantry officer, was sent forward from our advanced position, some five hundred yards north of the Bois-de-Forêt, to attack Hill 299. This attack, however, was unsuccessful. On October 16th the positions gained on the slope of Hill 299 and in the Bois-de-Forêt were organized, the wounded evacuated and rations brought up.

The Second Battalion of the 7th Infantry relieved our Provisional First Battalion on the night of October 17th, and the First Battalion then took up a support position in the rock quarry. The Provisional Second Battalion still held the line running through the Bois-de-Forêt. The Provisional First Battalion relieved the Provisional Second Battalion on the 20th. On the same date one company of the regiment was transferred to the 7th Infantry command and participated in the capture of Hill 299 on October 21st.

The regiment had now been in the line twenty-three days. Heavy casualties had reduced its numbers to about four hundred men. These men, worn and weary, their nerves shattered by constant shelling, the majority so sick from the continuous exposure that they stumbled through their duties in a daze, felt that relief was due. They knew, of course, that it was necessary to keep them in the line, but they did not know that the reason therefore was that the higher command, knowing the strategic importance of our positions, and the difficulty of holding them, felt it safer to keep these veterans, exhausted though they were, in these positions than to entrust them to other troops who had not yet displayed those qualities of bulldog tenacity that these troops had so dearly demonstrated.

On October 22nd, at 9.00 A. M., our Provisional First Battalion started to push east through the Bois-de-Forêt and took the entire woods, captured one prisoner and suffered only a few casualties. This Battalion was reinforced that evening by the Third Battalion, 30th Infantry, and two companies of the 38th Infantry. With these reinforcements Hill 281 was captured at 11.00 P. M. Patrols were sent down to the Meuse River and occupied Brioules on October 23rd. Other patrols, pushing in the direction of Cléry-le-Grand and Cléry-le-Petit, drew strong machine gun fire from the banks of l'Andon Creek. There were no further changes in our positions. Patrols constantly harassed the enemy between Cléry-le-Grand and Cléry-le-Petit. One patrol investigated the creek bed of l'Andon, and the possibility of crossing it.

The regiment was relieved on the night of October 27th/28th

by the 60th Infantry, and marched to a position one kilometer south of Montfaucon and bivouaced. On October 29th the regiment moved to a position one kilometer south-east of Montfaucon and bivouaced, the regiment forming part of the Fifth Corps Reserve for further attack. Six hundred replacements were received on this date.

Despite seemingly insurmountable obstacles, the regiment had carried on, obtaining; eventually, all objectives assigned and repulsing a heavy Boche attack. None of the work accomplished was spectacular, but our steady hammering on the Boche positions drove him from his organized positions and made possible the drive of the troops who made the attack after our return to the rear.

On October 30th the regiment marched to a position in the Forêt de Hesse, two kilometers north of Recicourt, and encamped. The next morning, we embussed at Parois for the Bar-le-Duc area, arriving at 8.00 P. M. The First Battalion billeted at Tannois, the Second Battalion, Headquarters Company and Regimental Headquarters, in Guerpont, the Third Battalion in Culey and the Supply and Machine Gun Companies at Silmont.

The period from November 2nd to November 15th, inclusive, was spent in rest, cleaning up, reorganizing and training. On November 9th orders were received to be ready to move at a moment's notice. The regiment knew then that they were to participate in a final great effort of the Allies to encircle Metz, in the event Germany did not accept the terms of the armistice, which had been tendered to them by the Allied forces. At 1.00 A. M. on the 11th, orders were received to embuss that morning at 11.00 o'clock. The regiment immediately busied itself making preparations for departure.

IN THE ARMY OF OCCUPATION.

"Vive la France!" "Vive l'Amerique!" "Vive les Allies!" As one peered out on the street they heard cheer after cheer from those who were walking about the village of Guerpont. Hats were thrown into the air, flags of all the Allies were displayed in the windows. But why all this noise? One has but to ask the French and American soldiers, linked arm in arm, to receive the reply, "Finis la Guerre". For at 9 00 o'clock on the morning of November 11th, 1918, the news was flashed over the wire that the armistice had been signed, the conditions being such that renewal of hostilities would be an impossibility. The regiment, under orders at

that time to embuss at 11.00 A. M. for the Vigneulles area, in case the armistice was not signed, could hardly believe that the orders were cancelled and that the shrieking of shells and the whizzing of machine gun bullets were all things of the past. Our thoughts were of home and the dear ones "Over There". We hoped soon to be with them. Yet, thoughts of sorrow and tenderness were present in this hour of our acknowledged triumph. Many of our comrades would never return. Their lives were given as a sacrifice upon the altar of patriotism. Wherever they may lie — in new-made cemeteries, amid the weeds of hard-fought fields, on in those awful narrow graves where French hospitals lay out their dead — there shall stand forever more the Guardian Sentinel of this nation's love.

For the next four days there was hurry and bustle, for the regiment was to take its place as one of the units in the Third Army — that of Occupation. On November 16th, at 9.30 in the morning, at Silmont, we embussed and passed through Ligny, Commercy, Baumont, northeast of Guerpont, debussing at Nonsard, from which place we marched through Pannes, which was but a few weeks before the scene of conflict, arriving in the evening in the small village of Beney. As there were no billeting facilities here the regiment bivouaced for the night in the open field.

At a very early hour on the 17th of November, Sunday, we set out on what was to be a long and tedious, though interesting, march. We passed through Xammes, Charey, Domarun, St. Julian, all partially destroyed by shell fire, for here the shells of the Boche had demolished the homes so completely that the owner, upon his return would find merely a wall, or possibly the frame-work, of his former home. As the band played going through these towns, in which not a civilian was to be seen, owing to the fact that this had been the front line but a few days before, the heart of the soldier beat just a little faster, for we were advancing as the victors, and had had no small part in putting an end to the autocratic power of Germany.

That afternoon the regiment received its first great reception from the people of Jarny, who had been prisoners for the four years of the war, having been surprised by the German advance in 1914. Nothing was too good for the American soldiers here. The regiment advanced into the village under an arch decorated with the flags of the Allies, upon which was inscribed, "Honneur à nos Alliés". Addresses of welcome were made by the townspeople and response was made by General Brown, our Division Com-

mander. A parade, composed of a mixture of natives and men of the regiment, the band leading, then passed through the streets of the town and the people shouted the praises of America. An American plane, overhead, performed, dipping and diving in the breeze, the aviator waving his hand to the populace below. That evening a band concert was given, followed by a dance in which a large number participated.

At the dawning of November 18 we renewed our march, passing through Tiechmont, Beaumont, Moineville, finally reaching the edge of the town of Auboue. Again a great ovation was given our men as they marched down the hill into the town, the band playing the Marseillaise. American flags, made by the hands of those who felt they could never be grateful enough to the country which had brought about a speedy victory for the Allies, were to be seen in many windows. There were flags of five stars, others of twenty-five stars, many crude in the making, but signifying a warm heart back of the effort. Here we billeted for the night and the next day.

On the morning of the 20th of November, at Jœuf, with the band playing, and everyone anxious to step over the imaginary line into what had been enemy territory, the regiment passed the border line between France and Lorraine, and, marching along the beautiful river valley of the Orne, through the industrial town of Moyeuvre la Grand, finally halted for the night at Rombach. The enthusiasm of the people of Lorraine was unbounded. As the Marseillaise was played it thrilled not only the French but the Americans as well. Yonder goes a beautiful little maid dressed in the Lorraine costume, her hand in the hand of an American soldier. There stands an aged couple, tears streaming down their cheeks, for this is the first time in over fifty years that they have heard the Marseillaise played on the streets of their city. As the American flag comes into view every loyal Frenchman uncovers his head, and one is heard to remark, "Ah! The American drapeau". Another, a woman bent with years of toil, coming close to the regimental colors, stops and presses the folds to her lips. One cannot soon forget the thankfulness written on the faces of countless individuals, nor cease to be proud of the fact that he has had a part in bringing about the freedom of Alsace-Lorraine.

At an early hour the next morning, the 21st, we moved forward along the Moselle River Valley, passing through Thionville and resting for the night at Kattenhofen. Here again was enacted a scene well worth mentioning. At the outer edge of the town,

in the window of the top floor of one of the houses, were an old man and his wife, surrounded by a group of small children. The youngsters cheered, as only children know how, little realizing the cost of this triumphal entry. The old couple, with teardimmed eyes, looked out, unspeakable gratitude shining through the tears, thinking not of the years to come, so much, as of the years gone by, knowing full well that the benefits to be derived from their new freedom would not come to them, but to the little group of young children at the window. Who knows but that the tears were for one who no longer could march with his comrades, having made the supreme sacrifice!

On the morning of November 22nd the march continued at 7.20, our route passing near Fixem, through Oberkontz, finally billeting at Burmeringen, Luxemburg, a part of the regiment being at Remerschen and Niederkontz. The regiment was well received here, for the little Duchy had remained neutral through all the conflict, although the military power of Germany had violated all treaties by marching through the territory. The regiment stayed in this area until December 1st, passing the first Thanksgiving Day which we had had in the A. E. F.

Early on the morning of December 1st. we moved forward, the men being eager for the march, as all knew we were to cross the Moselle River and enter Germany. As one looked at the long line of soldiers marching across the Moselle in a column of fours, his mind could not help but compare this crossing, without fear of the enemy's opposition, with that of the crossing made by this same regiment on the Marne, in July, over pontoon bridges erected in the darkness of night, under heavy shell fire. There, with fixed bayonets, they stopped the Hun and helped to turn the tide of battle for the Allies. Here was the reward for their former valor.

At 10.00 A. M. the main body of the regiment crossed the center of the bridge which spans the Moselle, connecting the village of Schenger with that of Perl. No one was surprised to find a rather cool reception after we marched up the long hill away from the river and through the towns of Borg and Faha, to the resting place for the night at Welten. From the hill just above the Moselle River one could view some of the finest scenery of the trip. Along this line of march no flags greeted us, although numerous flag staffs could be seen protruding from the windows of buildings. Many little children were playing in the streets, but it was only an occasional glimpse one caught of the adult population as they peeped stealthily from behind a tightly drawn, curtain at a door or window.

The next day, leaving at 9.00 A. M. we marched through Freudenberg, Trassem, Saarburg, with its beautiful monuments and castle ruins high on the hill above the Saar River, across the river, through Behrig, Irsch and Niederzerf to Hentern, where we billeted for the night.

At 7.00 o'clock the next morning the march continued through Frommersbach, Mandern, to Waldweiler. The next day our journey was through Kell, Gusenberg, stopping at Hermeskiel. The day's march was one of the hardest, as we went up and down hill, through the forest, where the roads were muddy and very hard to march over. On December 5th, 7.00 A. M. the regiment left Hermeskiel, marched through Zurich, Nuhl and halted for the day at Allenbach. This line of march was mostly through the vast Schwarzwald pine forest. From here to the Rhine river our marching was through fairly level farming country.

On the 6th we went through Kempfeld, Bruchweiler, Schauren, Stipshausen and billeted at Rhaunen. Saturday, December 7th, we continued our march through Bernkastel, passed through Schern, Kirchberg and billeted that night and the next day at Simmern. We marched on the morning of the 9th through Argenthal and Rheinbollen, remaining in the latter place on what was to be one of the most interesting portions of the journey, passing through a fairly level country and reaching the hills just above the Rhine River. From here one could see, as the mist cleared for a moment, the beautiful valley of the Rhine, and catch a glimpse of a steamboat, the first the regiment had seen since debarking at Brest. We zigzagged back and forth and around in descending into the deep valley, at times the advance column being able to see the different units of the regiment on four levels of road above. Vineyards were seen on both sides of this valley where it seemed impossible for the hand of man to take care of the vines. At the foot of this serpentine road we marched through the village of Steeg, and under the ruined archway of the old castle grounds (on the hill to the right) into the beautifully situated town of Bacharach on the Rhine. But we did not stop in the town of Bacharach. We could see in the distance the picturesque ruins of the Wernerskirche and the highly situated ruins of Berg Stahleck.

After leaving Bacharach, one sees the many-towered Pfalz in the center of the River. Also, the Trutzburg, lifting its head above the surface of the Rhine like a sentinel. Just across the river is that memorable statue of Blücher, erected in commemoration of the crossing of the Rhine by the Prussian and Russian armies

of 1814. We arrived at Oberwesel, having traveled on the same highway upon which, in years gone by, Napoleon Bonaparte, with his armies, had marched. Though foot sore and weary, many of the soldiers climbed to the top of the high hill to see the ruins of Schönberg, built in the 10th Century by the Graf of Schönberg and destroyed by the French in 1689. Again we rested for several days, leaving Oberwesel on the 15th of December, marching along the Rhine valley.

It is a question as to whether someone gave the command, "Eyes right", as we passed the Lorelei Rock, but every man seemed to be searching the topmost point looking for the three fair-haired maidens who were supposed to have, in days gone by, combed their golden tresses, and, by their silverytoned voices, enticed the seamen who passed up and down the river.

We passed through St. Goar, Hirzenach, Salzig and Boppard, around the bend in the river, through Oberspay and Niederspay, part of our regiment billeting in the latter place and the rest in the village of Brey. Early on the 16th we moved again, passing through Rhens, Königstuhl, Capellen, finally arriving at the outskirts of Coblenz. After a short rest of ten minutes, we marched through the business center of the city, crossing the Moselle River for the second time on our trip and, marching through Bassenheim, arrived at Plaidt, December 16th, 1918. From that date to January 1st, 1919, the Fourth U. S. Infantry was stationed at the three villages of Plaidt, Saffig and Miesenheim.

LIST OF OFFICERS PARTICIPATING IN ACTIONS OF 4th U. S. INFANTRY, JUNE 1st to JULY 30th. 1918.

(W) Wounded; (K) Killed; (G) Gassed; (C) Captured;
(R) Replacement; (A) Reassignment after going into action.

Regimental and Battalion Headquarters.

Col. Halstead Dorey, Commanding,
Capt. Francis A. Markoe, Adjutant,
Chaplain Charles C. Merrill,
Chaplain Jas. M. Blois,
Maj. Chas. F. Herr,—Maj. R. M. Smyth(A), Commanding 1st Battalion,
Maj. Jno. P. Adams,—Maj. Dale F. McDonald (R), Commanding
2nd Battalion,
Maj. Jas. B. Nalle (K),—Maj. H. G. Whitten (R), Commanding
3rd Battalion,

1st Lt. Robert E. Ball (K),—1st Lt. Jas. M. Austin (A), Adjutant
 1st Battalion,
 1st Lt. Thos. F. Troxell, Adjutant 2nd Battalion,
 2nd Lt. Walter R. Ketcham, Adjutant 3rd Battalion,
 2nd Lt. Terry S. Tarr, (K), Scout Officer 1st Battalion,
 2nd Lt. Hunter P. Lovelace, Scout Officer 2nd Battalion,
 2nd Lt. George T. Wyche, (G), Scout Officer 3rd Battalion.

Headquarters Company.

Capt. Francis E. Dougherty,	2nd Lt. Norman J. McCreary (K),
1st Lt. John R. Sproul (G),	2nd Lt. Ralph H. Wile,
1st Lt. Jas. M. Austin,	2nd Lt. Harold D. Wilmoth,
1st Lt. Eason J. Bond,	2nd Lt. John G. Senior,
1st Lt. Frank A. Owens, Regt.	2nd Lt. Jas. McCormack,
Int. Officer,	2nd Lt. Peter R. Cunningham,
2nd Lt. Theodore Thoburn,	2nd Lt. Wm. D. Joyce (G),
2nd Lt. Stewart E. Reimel,	2nd Lt. Henry B. Reinhart.

Supply Company.

Capt. Roy M. Smyth,	1st Lt. Frank S. Burch,
1st Lt. Kenneth B. Bush,	2nd Lt. John R. Booth,
2nd Lt. William C. Shinnick (A).	

Machine Gun Company.

Capt. Frank E. Royse,	2nd Lt. Thos. K. Johnston,
1st Lt. John T. Bell,	1st Lt. John W. Heisse,
1st Lt. Samuel Marshall,	2nd Lt. H. McKenny (W),
2nd Lt. James J. McCutcheon,	2nd Lt. D. A. Beekman.

"A" Company.

Capt. Truman Smith,	1st Lt. Ben S. Giles (W),
1st Lt. Schuyler Lewis (W),	2nd Lt. Vernon W. Aikens (W),
1st Lt. Everett M. Ramsey (W),	2nd Lt. Mark B. Crum (W),
2nd Lt. John D. Buckner (W).	

"B" Company.

Capt. Frederic V. Hemenway,	2nd Lt. James P. McConnell (W),
1st Lt. Cyrus B. Rounds,	(later died)
1st Lt. Roy F. Shupp,	1st Lt. William A. Clark (W),
1st Lt. James H. Evans (W),	2nd Lt. Paul E. Walker (W),
2nd Lt. Albert H. Bell, Jr. (K).	

"C" Company.

Capt. Earl J. Dodge,	Capt. Frank J. Jervey (W),
1st Lt. Howard C. Shaw,	1st Lt. Charles W. Nevin (W),
2nd Lt. William C. Shinnick,	2nd Lt. Henry A. Whitfield (W),
2nd Lt. James H. Hargis (W).	

"D" Company.

Capt. James B. Golden (G),	1st Lt. Bevey G. Stowe,
1st Lt. Henry S. George (K),	2nd Lt. Milton J. Norman,
1st Lt. Tom R. Beasley,	2nd Lt. John C. Blizzard,
2nd Lt. Harry F. Mayfield.	

"E" Company.

Capt. George L. Hopkins,	2nd Lt. George V. Moore,
1st Lt. Albert G. Kennedy (W),	1st Lt. Carl A. Schuh,
1st Lt. Edward C. Merritt (W),	2nd Lt. Charles S. Beard,
1st Lt. Charles B. Allen (W),	2nd Lt. T. I. Berkeley.

"F" Company.

Capt. Edwin E. Elliot (G),	2nd Lt. James M. Mozley,
1st Lt. Adam B. Kremer,	1st Lt. Milton R. Barclay,
1st Lt. Frederick M. Vinson,	1st Lt. Harry B. Slaymaker,
2nd Lt. Joseph W. Welch (K).	

"G" Company.

Capt. Philip K. McNair,	2nd Lt. Raymond R. Koch (G),
1st Lt. Emmett C. Lee,	2nd Lt. Charles O. Yanquell,
1st Lt. John E. Nolan,	2nd Lt. R. C. Erving,
1st Lt. John A. Crawford (G),	2nd Lt. R. A. Case (W).

"H" Company.

Capt. Kirk B. Everson,	2nd Lt. John P. Sellers,
1st Lt. Richmond H. Lyle,	1st Lt. Sherman DeMore,
1st Lt. Harmon O. Acuff,	2nd Lt. John N. Hardy,
2nd Lt. Harry Hanna,	2nd Lt. H. R. Allen.

"I" Company.

Capt. William E. Kepner,	1st Lt. Joseph A. Cistero (W),
1st Lt. William H. Roberts	2nd Lt. Rufus A. Perry (W),
2nd Lt. Alexander R. Bolling,	2nd Lt. H. D. Lee (W),
Capt. Neil P. Pavey (G),	2nd Lt. Benj. F. Blankenship (K),
2nd Lt. W. T. Fesselmeyer (W).	

“K” Company.

Capt. Henry A. Schwarz (G),	1st Lt. George E. Braker (K),
1st Lt. Thomas A. Ryan,	1st Lt. Burt Chessman (C),
1st Lt. Robert C. Wilcox,	2nd Lt. John S. Fisher,
2nd Lt. Frank Tauxe (W).	

“L” Company.

Capt. Marion P. Vestal,	2nd Lt. Charles J. McCarthy,
1st Lt. John E. Aderhold, Jr.,	2nd Lt. Raymond J. Mangold,
1st Lt. John G. H. Geitner,	1st Lt. Raymond W. Oxnard,
1st Lt. Richard M. Hull (W),	2nd Lt. James M. Huffman.

“M” Company.

Capt. Frank N. Lewis,	2nd Lt. Augustus E. Lilley,
1st Lt. Ernest S. Booth,	2nd Lt. John S. Baldwin,
1st Lt. Robert L. Stigler,	2nd Lt. Joseph A. Lerew,
2nd Lt. Evert C. Putnam.	

Medical Dept.

Capt. Frederick T. Rice (G) Reg. Surgeon,	1st Lt. William H. March (W),
1st Lt. Hendrick Van R. Stam,	1st Lt. Harry Barry (W),
1st Lt. Charles J. Roach,	1st Lt. H. Skenelt (W),
1st Lt. Raymond L. Focer,	1st Lt. James J. Nelson,
1st Lt. Charles J. Stevens,	1st Lt. Edmond Desantels (W),
	1st Lt. George A. W. Riggs.

Signal Corps - Attached.

1st Lt. William E. Herb.

CASUALTIES.

	OFFICERS.				ENLISTED MEN.			
	Killed-Wounded-Miss'g-Evac. sk.				Killed-Wounded-M ss'g-Evac. sk.			
June 1-11								
incl. 1918	—	—	—	1	3	15		14
June 15-19								
Bell. Woods	2	3	—	—	11	31	3	6
June 19 to								
July 15, 18	—	3	1	1	27	60	1	35
July 16 to								
July 30, 18	5	26	—	10	116	847	22	153
TOTALS:	7	32	1	12	157	953	26	208

LIST OF OFFICERS PARTICIPATING IN ACTIONS
OF 4th U. S. INFANTRY,
SEPT. 30th to OCT. 30th, 1918.

Regimental and Battalion Headquarters.

Col. Halstead Dorey (W) Commanding,
Lt. Col. Bertram P. Johnson — Lt. Col. Rice W. Means,
Capt. Francis A. Markoe, (W) Adjutant,
Chaplain Charles C. Merrill,
Chaplain James M. Blaise,
Chaplain J. Austin Lord (W),
Major Roy M. Smyth (K) Commanding 1st Battalion,
Major Philip K. McNair, Commanding 2nd Battalion
Major Louis A. Merillat, Jr., (W) Commanding 3rd Battalion,
2nd Lt. John D. Buckner, Acting Adjutant (W),
2nd Lt. Robert C. Ervin, (W) Acting Adjutant,
1st Lt. Ernest S. Booth, Adjutant 3rd Battalion,
1st Lt. Robert L. Stigler, Scout Officer, 1st Battalion,
1st Lt. Hunter P. Lovelace, Scout Officer, 2nd Battalion,
1st Lt. Raymond J. Mangold, Scout Officer, 3rd Battalion,
2nd Lt. James M. Huffman, (W) Gas Officer,
2nd Lt. Harry F. Mayfield, Gas Officer (G),
2nd Lt. James Cormack, Gas Officer.

Headquarters Company.

Capt. Francis E. Dougherty (K),	1st Lt. Stewart E. Reimel (W),
1st Lt. John R. Sproul,	1st Lt. Henry B. Reinhart
1st Lt. Easom J. Bond (G),	2nd Lt. John G. Senior (G),
1st Lt. Theodore Thoburn (W),	2nd Lt. Peter R. Cunningham (G).

Supply Company.

Capt. Kenneth B. Bush,	1st Lt. John R. Booth,
2nd Lt. William C. Shinnick,	2nd Lt. Alexander R. Bolling.

Machine Gun Company.

Capt. Frank E. Royse,	2nd Lt. Clark J. Fox (K),
1st Lt. John W. Heisse,	2nd Lt. Richard F. Davis (W),
1st Lt. James J. McCutcheon,	2nd Lt. Dudley A. Beekman.

"A" Company.

Capt. Truman Smith,	1st Lt. Henry J. Carey,
1st Lt. Geo. E. Abrams,	2nd Lt. Vernon W. Aikins (W),
2nd Lt. Evert C. Putnam (W),	2nd Lt. Andrew J. Callahan.

"B" Company.

1st Lt. Roy F. Shupp (W),	1st Lt. C. C. Gillette,
1st Lt. O. T. Heintz (K),	2nd Lt. William J. Nagle (W),
2nd Lt. W. J. Wyche (W),	2nd Lt. George T. Wyche,
1st Lt. Fred During (W),	2nd Lt. Ludwig F. Brauns (W).

"C" Company.

Capt. Frederik M. Vinson,	1st Lt. Charles B. Allen (K),
1st Lt. Paul M. Hanson (K),	1st Lt. John L. Hannan,
2nd Lt. Augustus E. Lilley (W),	2nd Lt. Frederick H. Shepperd,
2nd Lt. Frank P. Walsh (W),	2nd Lt. Earl Buell (W),
2nd Lt. Ralph Walsh (W),	2nd Lt. William J. Wholean (W).

"D" Company.

1st Lt. Tom R. Beasley (K),	2nd Lt. Harold Berzon (W),
1st Lt. Bevey G. Stowe (W),	2nd Lt. John A. Patten (K),
1st Lt. Milton J. Norman (K).	

"E" Company.

Capt. Frank P. Owens (W),	2nd Lt. Joseph B. McKay (W),
2nd Lt. George V. Moore,	2nd Lt. Charles G. Beard (W),
1st Lt. Carl A. Schuh (W),	2nd Lt. Theodore I. Berkeley.

"F" Company.

Capt. Howard C. Shaw (W),	1st Lt. Harry S. Slaymaker (K),
1st Lt. N. C. Thomas,	2nd Lt. David H. Jolley.

"G" Company.

Capt. Thomas F. Troxell (W),	2nd Lt. B. T. Spyker (K),
1st Lt. John A. Crawford,	2nd Lt. Holcombe R. Allen (W),
2nd Lt. Roland A. Case (W).	

"H" Company.

Capt. Henry A. Wise,	1st Lt. Harry Hanna,
1st Lt. Harmann A. Acuff,	2nd Lt. John P. Sellers,
2nd Lt. William T. Fesselmeyer.	

"K" Company.

Capt. Charles J. McIntyre (W),	2nd Lt. Riley E. Morgan (W),
1st Lt. Charles J. McCarthy (G),	1st Lt. Walter R. Ketcham (G)
2nd Lt. Frank Tauxe (G),	2nd Lt. Francis R. D. Holran (W),
2nd Lt. Nils Holm (K).	

"L" Company.

Capt. Joseph E. Aderhold, Jr. (W),	1st Lt. Thomas A. Ryan (G),
2nd Lt. Abernethy S. Taylor (K).	

"M" Company.

Capt. Frank N. Lewis (W),	1st Lt. Robert C. Wilcox (W),
2nd Lt. John S. Baldwin (K),	2nd Lt. Irving Valentine (W).

Medical Department.

Capt. Arthur W. Brennan, Reg. Surgeon,	
1st Lt. Charles J. Roach (G),	1st Lt. Samuel White,
1st Lt. Raymond L. Focer,	1st Lt. Earl T. Peinert (G),
1st Lt. Charles J. Stephens,	1st Lt. J. O. Wails,
1st Lt. Barney Lavine,	Capt. Douglas D. Goodwin,
1st Lt. Edmond L. Desantels (G),	1st Lt. James J. Nelson.

CASUALTIES ARGONNE-MEUSE.

OFFICERS:

12 killed,
44 wounded,
1 missing,
16 evacuated sick.

ENLISTED MEN:

222 killed,
1337 wounded,
252 missing,
345 evacuated sick.



CHAPTER IV.

SEVENTH INFANTRY. CHAMPAGNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE.

The shores of Brittany came into the view of the 7th Infantry on the afternoon of April 15th, 1918, and from that date the regiment became a part of the American Expeditionary Forces under command of General Pershing. The ocean trip had been uneventful. No submarines were sighted, although the one-pounder gun on the bow boomed one night during the voyage when an enterprising sailor sighted a floating buoy with light attached.

The convoy consisted of three ships: the "America", the "Agamemnon", and the "Great Northern". The Seventh Infantry, less Third Battalion, had sailed from Hoboken April 6th, on the "America". The "Agamemnon" carried the Third Battalion. On the "Great Northern" was our sister regiment, the Fourth Infantry, less one battalion, which had sailed from Norfolk and joined the others in mid-ocean. For the first eight days the ships were without a convoy.

On the day the three came into the Danger Zone, however, a bobbing funnel on the horizon far to port brought us the welcome of the American Fleet, and within an hour seven destroyers, arriving from seven different directions, were racing along before and beside the three transports.

A lighthouse on the coast of Brittany was the first land; then a long low shore, toward which the convoy headed, until the channel into Brest came into view. Up the channel the ships slowly steamed, with the regimental band blazing forth our welcome, "Goodbye, Broadway; Hello, France — we're here three thousand strong!" Brest, itself, an old seaport with a natural basin, appeared, giving but little evidence that within six months the American Army was to make it one of the greatest ports in the world. Arriving there, the convoy came to rest in the harbor; the 3rd Battalion debarked and marched to the rest-camp outside the city. The troops on the "America" remained on shipboard, waiting for orders to entrain for their area.

Brigadier-General Fred W. Sladen was commanding the Fifth

Brigade when we arrived in France. The Division Commander, Major-General Joseph T. Dickman, had preceded the troops to France. Colonel Thomas M. Anderson, Jr. commanded the regiment, having Capt. W. G. Langwill as his Adjutant. The Battalion Commanders were Captain James D. Burt, 1st Battalion; Lieut.-Col. Nowlen, 2nd Battalion; and Captain R. C. Ditto, 3rd Battalion. Captain Roger B. Harrison was Supply Officer, and Captain J. H. Reaney and 1st Lt. Robert Dechart commanded Machine Gun and Headquarters Companies. Major Jesse Gaston and Major Fred A. Cook had preceded the regiment to France with the school detachment of officers and non-commissioned officers who sailed on Feb. 27th. Major Gaston rejoined the regiment April 25th at the training area, where we also received another Major for a short stay (Major H. G. Bartlett, Marine Corps). Major Cook remained at the school as an instructor, later going to the 23rd Infantry, 2nd Division. He was killed in action in the Argonne, October 7th.

On April 18th the Regiment entrained at Brest for the district about Chateauvillain. Three days overland in the notorious French box cars brought the regiment at midnight to the Bricon station. Here we detrained, and marched to our stations. Regimental headquarters and Headquarters Company were at St. Martins until May 3rd, when they moved to Autreville, Company "F" being transferred from the latter to St. Martins. Machine Gun and Supply Companies were at Autreville and Company "E" at St. Martins. The First Battalion was stationed at La Villeneuve and Montheries; the 3rd Battalion (less "L" and "M") was at Braux. Companies "L" and "M" had billets in Vaudremont. Companies "G" and "H" were in Vadelaincourt.

Here the regiment remained in training until May 29th. Lieutenants LeCorneu and Bailly of the French Army were attached as instructors in trench warfare. Over one third of the officers in the regiment, including a majority of the company commanders, attended the Second Corps School at Chatillon-sur-Seine.

News from the front came slowly to the little towns in which the regiment trained, but at the end of May reports of the German's smash between Rheims and Soissons began to arrive.

Finally on midnight an order came to dispatch at once a billeting party and to prepare the regiment for an instant move to the front. The billeting party left the next morning on the first troop-train of the Third Division, that carrying the 8th Machine Gun Battalion. This was on May 30th. On May 31st the regiment entrained in three sections.

One battalion, the 3rd, detrained at Artonges, as scheduled, and marched off through Conde to Janvier Farm to take up a reserve position. The rest of the regiment was also supposed to detrain at Artonges, but railroad congestion caused them to leave the trains farther south, and start marching. The 2nd Battalion detrained at Esternay and marched to a reserve position at St. Agnan and Sacconay.

The 1st Battalion and Headquarters Company detrained at Montmirail and marched two days to reach their positions. Regimental Headquarters were established at the town of Monthurel, northwest of Conde. The 1st Battalion took up a reserve position with the 3rd Battalion at Janvier Farm, the Headquarters of the French Infantry Division.

At this time the 7th Infantry for tactical purposes passed under the command of the 20th French Division, whose front extended from the Surmelin Creek on the left to Dormans on the right. Before the regiment's arrival the 2nd French Infantry (P. C. at La Grange aux Bois) held the right and the 41st French Infantry (P. C. at Les Etangs) held the left of the Division's front.

On the night of June 2nd/3rd the Third Battalion, went into line on the Marne between Sauvigny and Treloup, with battalion headquarters at Courthiezy, Companies "L", "M", and "J" in line from left to right with "K" Company in support. Stokes mortar and one-pounder platoons, from headquarters company, at this time went into position south of Varennes, to dominate the Jaulgonne-Varennes bridge, the only one left standing over the Marne along the front. The Machine Gun Company was placed above Reuilly. The 1st Battalion, from Janvier Farm, moved west to take up a support position abreast of the Surmelin Creek, battalion headquarters at Courtelin. During the battalion's stay at the Janvier Farm position, a German shell landing in Co. "D"'s rolling kitchen caused the regiment's first casualties. One officer and several enlisted men were wounded by flying pieces of shell.

The 3rd Battalion remained on the front line at Courthiezy until June 9th. There was little activity of any kind during their stay. An occasional burst of shell-fire was the only sign of active war. During this period one officer of Company "M" performed the feat which won for him the Croix de Guerre, with Palm and the Distinguished Service Cross. In patrolling the river bank, he saw a man in French uniform lying under the shelter of the bank on the north side of the river. By signaling and calling to him in a low voice the patrol found that the man averred himself to be a wounded

Frenchman who had been left behind when the French fell back in the great German drive a few days before. Although there was risk that the apparent Frenchman was a German put there to trap the Americans, plans were set on foot for this officer to swim across the river under cover of a platoon of machine guns. This he did at 7 o'clock in the evening, taking a rope over to the wounded man, by means of which he was brought back to the south bank. The Frenchman's story was found to be true.

The 3rd Battalion was relieved the night of June 8th/9th by a battalion of the 2nd French Infantry, taking up a position in the woods several hundred yards up from the river. On the night of June 7th/8th the Second Battalion relieved the French at REUILLY, the sector next to the left of Courthiezy. The relief was made during fairly heavy shelling by the German 77s, which caused several casualties. On the next night the 3rd battalion moved over back of Reuilly to support the Second. The total casualties during this period were two enlisted men killed, and one officer and thirteen enlisted men wounded.

On June 11th orders for an immediate move from this area were received. The regiment was assembled as soon as possible on the road south of Conde-en-Brie, where a truck train was waiting to take the regiment west of Saacy on the Marne River. A picture of the Seventh Infantry taking trucks at Conde at this time has been widely published in the United States. The purpose of the move was unknown to the regiment at this time, being ordered by the Commanding General, Sixth French Army.

Arriving at Saacy, the regiment took over the guarding of the six bridges crossing the winding river at this point. Here the Seventh came under the 167th French Division, 21st French Corps. Under orders from the Corps the regiment constructed a trench line forming a bridgehead north of the Marne, between Nanteuil and Les Jardinets bridge. This was a secondary defensive system between Château-Thierry and the cities of La Fert sous Jouarre, Meaux and Paris.

During this period Headquarters and Supply Companies, and 3rd Battalion (less Companies "L" and "M") were billeted at Saacy, which in large part had been deserted by its inhabitants. Companies "L" and "M" were at Citry. The 1st Battalion was stationed at Mery and the 2nd Battalion and Machine Gun Company at Nanteuil.

On June 15th, 1918, Colonel Anderson received an order from the Commanding General, 2nd Division, stating that the Sixth French Army Commander had placed the Seventh Infantry at the disposal

of the 2nd Division to relieve the 5th and 6th Marines (4th Brigade) in Belleau Woods. One battalion of the Seventh was to go in the line on the 15th, and the other two on successive nights. The Signal Detachment, Headquarters Company, was to go in on the 15th, the rest of Headquarters Company, together with Machine Gun and Supply Companies, remaining in the Saacy area with Regimental Headquarters.

In accordance with G. O. No. 6, Headquarters 4th Brigade (Brig. Gen. J. G. Harbord), the 1st Battalion 7th Infantry, on June 15th, relieved two battalions of Marines (2nd Battalion 5th Marines and 2nd Battalion 6th Marines) at the northernmost point of the Bois de Belleau. The following night the 2nd Battalion 7th Infantry relieved the Battalion of Marines holding the sector between the 1st Battalion's position and the 9th Infantry at Bouresches. On June 17th the 3rd Battalion went into line on the left of the 1st Battalion, thus putting all three battalions of the Seventh Infantry on the front line at the same time, the line extending from Bouresches (excl.) on right to point 1000 meters S. W. of Torcy about $4\frac{1}{2}$ kilometers. These battalions remained under the command of Colonel W. C. Neville, Fifth Marines.

On taking over this sector from the Marines, the 1st Battalion found within the northern edge of the woods a strong nest of German machine guns, supported by a force of about 400 men. The nest which was on top of a rocky ridge north of the line, held by Company "B" and west of Company "C", had been held by the Germans in the general attack made by the 4th Brigade on Belleau Woods, and previous efforts to dislodge them had been unsuccessful.

On the night of June 18th Company "B" attempted to move its position forward on this hill, but heavy fire from German machine guns on the ridge caused the Company to return to its original position, with a loss of 5 killed and 16 wounded.

On the following morning, June 19th, an attack was launched by the 1st Battalion. This attack was led by the C. O. Company "C", with a platoon of Company "B" and 60 picked men from his own company. Two platoons from Company "D" did not get into position in time to aid in the attack. This attack reached a trench on the hill, but the attacking platoons were unable to gain the top and were forced to fall back. The original front line then remained intact in its former position. The casualties in this attack were 11 killed, 45 wounded and 7 missing.

Relief of the 1st Battalion was scheduled for the night of June

21st, 22nd, and on the night preceding this the Battalion made a final attempt to take the machine gun nest. Heavy artillery concentration on the nest was promised and the Battalion was ordered to withdraw a kilometer to allow the artillery to fire without danger of falling short. At 7.45 P. M. orders for this attack were received by Lt. Col. Frank A. Adams, commanding the 1st Battalion. At 9.40 P. M. they were issued to Company Commanders, who withdrew their companies into position of readiness. The promised concentration of fire on the machine gun nest failed to materialize. At 3.15 A. M. the attack was launched, Company "A" leading, followed at 100 yards by Company "C", with Company "D" in reserve. Following Company "C", Company "B" was to advance abreast of and on the left of Company "A", but in the thick woods Company "B" was led too far to the left and failed to reach the hill. The other three companies advanced up the hill until stopped by machine gun and rifle fire, together with hand and rifle grenades from the rocky ridge, which showed no evidence of the artillery barrage, supposed to have demolished the nest.

In the advance up this hill in the face of machine gun fire, 1st Lt. A. M. Trotter of Company "A" proved himself a fearless leader. After reaching one crest of the hill with a handful of men he pressed on eagerly to take a machine gun which was firing 40 yards in front of him. At this time when the small party was in the midst of the nest Lt. Trotter fell, shot by the machine gun which he sought to capture. Two officers of Company "C" and two of Company "A" reached the slopes of the ridge but were unable to maintain the position in the face of the storm of grenades from the crest. They reported later that the Germans on the hill were dressed as Americans and called in English to the attackers. A German in American uniform ran up to Lieut. Paisley and called to him, "My God! You are not going to fire on your own men out there in front, are you? You are not going to kill your own men?" Lieut. Paisley killed the man with his pistol.

The attack being unable to continue, Companies "A", "C" and "D" were returned to their original lines, Company "D" at the "hook" north of the nest with Companies "C" and "A" on the right. These three companies were once again in position in the shallow trenches at 7.30 A. M. Company "B", which had not suffered severely, was back in its original position soon after. On the next night, June 21st/22nd, the 1st Battalion was relieved by a Marine Battalion. At 8 o'clock on the evening of the relief Lieut. Paisley, who was commanding Company "A", was killed by a shell

from an Austrian 88, the second officer of the Seventh Infantry to fall in battle.

¹During the 1st Battalion's seven days in the line it suffered losses 25% of its strength; 8 officers and 229 enlisted men, of whom 2 officers and 34 men were killed.

While the 1st Battalion was attacking the machine gun nest, the 3rd Battalion executed an advance of a kilometer toward Torcy, moving across the open to take up a position along the cross-roads 600 meters south of the town of Torcy. This advance, made with practically no losses, brought praise from both Brigade and Regimental Commanders. "The Third Battalion movement last night was a great success", wrote Col. Neville of the 5th Marines in an official report on June 20th. "Congratulate you on your good work in occupying the ravine to the cross-roads without loss", was the Brigade Commander's message on the same date.

The 3rd Battalion and Signal Detachment were relieved on the night of June 23rd/24th. The 2nd Battalion had been relieved the night before. The Regiment had been eight days with three Battalions on the front line, had maintained the original lines intact at all points except the 3rd Battalion, which made the kilometer advance, had allowed two Marine Regiments eight days much needed rest. It had suffered during the tour 349 casualties, as follows: Officers: 2 killed, 8 wounded; enlisted men: 49 killed, 257 wounded, 34 missing.

In view of the fact that the Seventh Infantry was the only portion of the Third Division in the Belleau Woods, the following quotation from captured German Intelligence Reports is of interest: "Extract from reports on examination of prisoners by an officer from (German) Great General Headquarters:

June 22nd, 1918. Prisoners of the 3rd American Division. Fighting value:

"The 3rd American Division is engaged on the front for the first time. The men have a healthy and vigorous appearance; their raid in the Belleau Woods was carried out with audacity. The Division is to be considered altogether as a good one, whose fighting value will increase with wider experience in warfare."

(This was published in French 6th Army Bulletin July 28th and from office Chief Signal Officer, A. E. F., August 5th.)

After returning from the Belleau Woods, the regiment remained in its former billets, near Saacy until June 29th, when it moved by trucks south of Viels Maisons, coming once more under control

of the Third Division. Headquarters was established at Villeneuve sur Bellot, 1st Battalion at Replonges, 2nd Battalion at Saincy and 3rd Battalion at Bellot. Pay-day here was welcomed by the troops.

CHAMPAGNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE

and

AISNE-MARNE OFFENSIVE.

On the 1st of July the Regiment received orders to relieve the 38th Infantry (also of the 3rd Division) on the Marne in the sub-sector Gland. The 38th was to move to the right of the 30th Infantry. The 3rd Division sector was then to extend from Chierry (on the outskirts of Château-Thierry) on the left to Surmelin Creek on the right, including Blesmes, Fossoy, Mezy and Crezancy. The Fifth Brigade (4th and 7th Infantries) held the left and the Sixth Brigade (30th and 38th Infantries) the right half of the Division sector. The 3rd Battalion took over the support position from the 38th on the night of July 1st/2nd, 1918. This position was in the woods 500 meters west of Le Rocq Farm. The next night the 3rd Battalion went into the front line and the 2nd Battalion took up the support position. The 1st Battalion was placed in Corps Reserve at Viffort.

The regimental sector was extended from a point opposite Gland on the left to a point due west of La Brentonnerie Farm, inclusive, (N. E. of Fossoy) on the right. The railroad track along the river was occupied with two companies as the first line of resistance, with two companies in support having an alert position on the line of the aqueduct which provided the Paris water supply. The Paris-Metz road runs parallel to the river between these two lines of resistance. Companies "M" and "K" were on the railroad line when the 3rd Battalion took over the sector, but were relieved by Companies "L" and "I" on the night of July 8th/9th, 1918. Regimental Headquarters during this period were at Le Rocq Farm, with Brigade Headquarters at La Malmaison Farm. Headquarters of the Front Line Battalion (code name "Spokane") were in the woods northwest of Le Rocq Farm.

The front of the sector during the period of July 1st-14th was extremely quiet. Shell-fire was infrequent. In taking over the front line the regiment found few trenches or dugouts, a condition which the Seventh proceeded rapidly to remedy, remembering the "whiz-bangs" and larger shells in the Belleau Woods. Intelligence reports at this time began to tell of a tremendous German drive which

was to take place just at our front, and of the great increase in number of guns and troops on the German side. On the night of July 3rd/4th, the Division was placed on the "alert". Again several nights later (6th and 9th) and on the night of July 13th/14th, the "alert" was ordered once more and the relief of the 3rd Battalion by the 2nd Battalion, scheduled for that night, had to be postponed. In the meantime, the 1st Battalion had been brought up from Viffort to Greves Farm and Le Huoy Farm where a trench system had been built as another line of resistance. Company "D" was detached from the Battalion and placed in close support on the aqueduct line. The 7th Infantry Machine Gun Company was in position with the front line battalion, with Company "D", 8th Machine Gun Battalion, and one platoon of Company "C", 8th Machine Gun Battalion, in support. Trench mortars were also on the front.

The relief of the 3rd Battalion which had been planned for July 13th/14th and postponed, was again ordered the following night. This time no "alert" order interfered and the four Companies of the 2nd Battalion commenced the relief of the 3rd Battalion. Company "K" and one platoon of Company "M" reached the support position after being relieved on the front, but the remainder of the 3rd Battalion, as well as the 2nd, were in the front line position when the German artillery preparation commenced at 12.15 A. M., July 15th, 1918. High explosive, gas and shrapnel, in terrific intensity, commenced with a rush at this hour and continued with equal strength until 8 o'clock next morning. From this hour until 6 P. M., the bombardment continued intermittently. During the night the shell-fire was most intense at Le Rocq Farm, at the 3rd Battalion P. C. and at Fossoy, which was shaken by frequent huge Minenwerfer shells. All means of liaison, except runners, was put out of action immediately, including the wireless telegraph, of which the antennae were twice shot down during the night. French officers present with the regiment, who had served from the start of the war, declared this bombardment to be the most terrific and concentrated of their four years experience. The bombardment coming down on both battalions in the sector where there was shelter for only one, caused most severe losses. Capt. Jo H. Reaney, commanding the Machine Gun Company, was killed by shellfire on the aqueduct while inspecting the gun positions.

Before dawn the Germans began to cross the Marne on the stretch extending from the right of the Seventh's sector all the way to Dormans. The Germans' battle map, since captured and reprinted, shows that their plans for the right attacking element

were to force a crossing of the river from the right of Fossoy to Mont St. Père and to launch the main attack on the right through Ru Chailly Farm, striking Fossoy from the east and continuing south to Le Rocq Farm, with branch attacks towards the woods in which was located the 3rd Battalion P. C. and toward L'Herbennerie, a town north of this woods in the center of the Seventh's sector on the Paris-Metz road. All these points were to be within the



German prisoners bringing in Third Division wounded at Esnes, September 30, 1918.

main line of resistance of the Roche's first objective, which was approximately the same as the west boundary of this regiment's sector. The Germans' line of outposts was to include all of the 4th Infantry's sector (on the left) as well.

In comparison with this bold scheme, a brief statement of the results of the attack throw light on the part played by the Seventh Infantry in the Second Battle of the Marne. None of the enemy crossed the Marne on the regiment's front nor gained a footing

in any part of the Regiment's sector, which they so haughtily show in their battle map as well within their outpost line proposed for July 16th, 1918. Not only did the regiment hold every inch of its own ground, even when opposed to attacks on the right rear, but during the two days following the barrage, a period of crisis, the regiment's sector was extended a kilometer to the right and the front area, even as far as Mezy, 2½ kilometers from the original sector, was held by troops from the Seventh Infantry.

In the hours before dawn, when the Germans began to cross the river on the right, the Seventh, though badly punished by the bombardment, was in readiness to receive them. At 7 A. M., July 15th, 1918, word was received that the Germans had crossed the Marne and were proceeding west toward Fossoy in large numbers. At this time the German batteries which had been firing the bombardment were visible on the forward slope of the north bank of the Marne where they had been placed during the night in order to fire point blank at the target.

By patrolling on the right, C. O. 3rd Battalion, who retained command of the front line, found that the Seventh's flank had been left exposed, and that there was severe danger that the Germans who had crossed the river, would attack from the right rear (which, as was afterwards learned was the enemy's plan).

Before a new right flank line could be organized, a force of Germans (about a company) came south along the river and railroad. Another larger force came across the fields south of the railroad. To oppose both of these forces were one platoon of Company "I" and one platoon of Company "F", in position along the railroad between two advancing forces. These platoons were under 2nd Lt. E. W. Gray of Company "I" and 2nd Lt. A. H. Baker of Company "F". The platoon of Company "F" had been in process of relieving that of Company "I", when the bombardment commenced and in the emergency both platoons stayed on the line. The Germans pressed on toward them in skirmish formation. The attack never passed beyond their position. Their heroic stand against superior forces can best be told by the number of dead Germans who lay in front of the railroad line, circling the bodies of those two platoons who gave their lives to stem the German advance. It must have been that these men disdained to await the Germans' attack but advanced to meet the enemy, for in front of the American line mingled with German dead, were the bodies of men of these two historic platoons who had died fighting.

The platoon of Company "I" was in two detachments; Lt. Gray in the early morning left one to go to the other more exposed position as the Germans approached. He was seen no more. For five months he was carried as "missing" on the regiment's rolls, until in December he walked into regimental headquarters returning from captivity in Germany. As he went from one half-platoon to the other he found himself face to face with a German machine gun crew. Lt. Baker of Company "F" was also carried as "missing" for some time until he was reported in a hospital wounded.

Of the heroism of individual men of these two platoons too little is known. They halted the Germans and died. One automatic rifleman, Clarence Hensley of Company "I", fired his Chauchat until ammunition and crew were gone. A broken Chauchat barrel and the bodies of Germans beside his dead body told the story of his last fight.

Next to these immortal platoons was 2nd Lieutenant Robert G. Butcher, with another platoon of Company "F", in a position in a ravine just north of the railroad on a road that runs north from Fossoy to the River. This platoon was isolated from the regiment by the advance of the Germans from the east, but fought on valiantly. Beyond their position no Germans passed; dead bodies showed the fate of the Germans who reached this point.

Before the platoons on the right of the line had been wiped out, the new defense line extending along the cause-way north of Fossoy through and to the south of the town as far as the Bois d'Aigremont had been established under command of the C. O., 2nd Battalion, who had his P. C. at the quarry, 800 meters south of Fossoy. The cause-way line was hurriedly composed of platoons from "E", "F", and "I" Companies. The C. O., Company "F", commanded the right flank company of the original line. At 1 P. M., under orders from Brigade Headquarters, the regimental commander launched three companies of the 1st Battalion ("A", "B" and "C" Companies) in an attack through the Bois d'Aigremont through Fossoy, on Ru Chailly Fme. Entering the wood, the battalion came under heavy shellfire and suffered severe casualties.

Captain Newell B. Fiske was killed at the head of Company "B" and Captain L. H. Nixon was severely wounded. All the officers of Company "B" were casualties in this attack. Companies "A" and "C" reached the Paris-Metz road and took up a position south of Fossoy, Company "B" remaining in the Bois d'Aigremont.

At 3.40 P. M. patrols from Company "M" were sent out in the direction of Ru Chailly Farm. Again at 5 P. M. and at

9 P. M. patrols were sent in the 30th Infantry's sector to the right, finding wounded but no other Americans or Germans as far as Ru Chailly. This farm and the La Bretonnerie Farm were occupied by troops of the Seventh Infantry from Companies "A" and "E", pushed out in advance of the emergency defense line on the right flank.

Next day, July 16th, officer-patrols were sent as far as Mezy, finding that the enemy had withdrawn from the whole area, leaving wounded and materiel behind. Several prisoners were taken. During the whole of this day and that following, the Seventh Infantry defended the railroad line as far as Mezy, in addition to its own sector.

On the night of July 17th, the 111th Infantry (28th Division) took over this line east of Fossoy, holding it until relieved by the 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry, on July 19th. The relief of the 3rd Battalion was completed on July 17th and two days later the Battalion moved to a position in Nesle Wood, in reserve for the 4th Infantry.

The morning of July 21st saw a patrol "C" Company under 2nd Lieutenant Isham R. Williams cross the Marne to learn the extent of the enemy's retirement on the north bank of the river. From the south bank the boat was seen to be riddled by machine gun fire from two guns until it sunk as the patrol reached the bank. Lt. Williams took his men to a sheltered position up the hill and then, having orders to withdraw the patrol in case of meeting fire, Lt. Williams calmly swam back across the river, found another boat, rowed over the river, put the patrol in the boat one man at a time and brought the men across the river again, all the while under heavy fire from the German machine guns.

In the early afternoon, regimental headquarters moved to Fossoy Château, and the 1st Battalion assembled in the woods nearby preparatory to crossing the Marne. Companies "B", "D" and "C" crossed at Fossoy in two boats, and Company "A" at Mezy, after a skirmish in which enemy machine gunners near the crossing point were driven off. Next morning the Battalion occupied Mont St. Père and moved north toward Tieulerie Farm, Company "A" taking Mill Doly. Regimental Headquarters moved on this day to Mont St. Père. The 2nd and 3rd Battalions crossed in the early morning of July 22nd on a pontoon bridge north of Fossoy. The 2nd Battalion moved toward La Theodorie Farm. July 23rd found the 2nd Battalion at this farm, after a skirmish by Companies "A" and "B" which resulted in the capture of sixteen prisoners and two machine guns. On the night following, the 3rd Battalion, which had been held in reserve at Mont St. Père, relieved the 1st Battalion at Tieulerie Farm, but not before Captain Carrter had been wounded and turned over command of his

Battalion to 1st Lt. Joseph J. Brown. The 1st Battalion had suffered severe casualties in this advance.

Another advance the following day placed the 3rd Battalion in the Forêt de Fère, from which point early on the 25th the Battalion moved out to advance east to the Jaulgonne-Charmel road, thence north to Le Charmel Château and northeast from the Château.

The advance reached a point several hundred meters north of Argentol on the Jaulgonne road when heavy machine gun and artillery fire from Le Charmel Château prevented any further advance up the ravine. The 3rd Battalion took up a position in this ravine, while the 1st Battalion (relieved that night by the 2nd) was moved to a support position in the woods south of Le Charmel. Regimental Headquarters moved from Mont St. Père to a log shack in the woods, north of La Tieulerie Farm.

July 26th saw the unfortunate attack made by the 1st Battalion on Le Charmel Château, in conjunction with the 4th Infantry on the left and the French on the right. The Battalion suffered heavy losses from high explosive and gas while forming in the woods for the attack and when the village south of the town of Le Charmel was reached, the battalion was reduced to two hundred men and five officers. 1st Lt. David J. Ewing, who commanded Company "D" after Lt. Brown became Battalion Commander, was killed in this attack. 1st Lt. Malvern J. Nabb, commanding Company "M", was killed in Argentol about the same time. After the dangerous patrolling which Lieutenant Nabb had so meritoriously conducted, it seemed the irony of fate that, after returning from the patrol, he should be killed by a stray shell.

Le Charmel Château was soon abandoned by the enemy and the regiment moved forward to take up a north and south line east of the Château, to protect the right flank of a prospective attack by a division in our rear. Regimental Headquarters moved to the Château on July 28th. The plan for an attack through the 3rd Division was changed and the next day a field order was received announcing that the 5th Brigade would press on to Fismes on the Vesle river, to which point the Germans were supposed to have evacuated. The 4th Infantry leading, reached Roncheres and found this supposition to be an error. The 3rd Battalion 7th Infantry in support of the 4th Infantry, reached Villardelle Farm and the 2nd Battalion La Fosse Farm. On the night of July 29th/30th the regiment was relieved by units of the 127th Infantry, 32nd Division, and marched to Varennes, south of the Marne. Trucks took the troops to Viffort.



7th Infantry embussing on road west of Moulins, France, July 30, 1918.

The losses of the regiment during the twenty-nine days it was on the front line, were as follows:

Officers: 5 killed, 12 wounded, 1 missing, 4 sick; enlisted men: 184 killed, 816 wounded, 111 missing, 59 sick; total casualties 1192.

The officers killed were Captains Reaney and Fiske, 1st Lieutenants Nabb and Ewing, and 1st Lt. Dean N. Jenks of Company "F" killed by shellfire on the south bank of the Marne, on July 16th.

ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE.

For sixteen days the regiment remained billeted and bivouaced in and near VIFFORT which, after the bombardment of July 15th, was as dirty and unattractive a town as could be found in France. Here we lost our regimental commander, Col. Thos. M. Anderson, who was transferred to the 3rd Division Trains. Col. E. L. Butts, of the 30th Infantry, came to the 7th. Major Jesse Gaston remained second in command, while Captain M. J. Whitman, who had been commanding the 3rd Battalion since Major Gaston became second in command on July 17th, became Adjutant, with 1st Lieut. A. T. Brice, Jr. as assistant. Captain John L. McKee, C. O. Headquarters Company had, in addition, been acting adjutant following Major W. G. Langwill's transfer to the Division Adjutant's office early in July. Captain H. G. James became Major James, and remained in command of the 2nd Battalion, which he had taken when Maj. Ditto was evacuated from La Theodorie Farm. 1st Lt. Joseph J. Brown commanded the 1st Battalion until Major M. P. Vestal was transferred to the regiment. 1st Lt. A. R. Walk commanded the 3rd Battalion, followed by Major Ditto, until the latter became second in command through the promotion and transfer to the 30th Infantry of Major Gaston, September 4th. Major L. M. Sylvester, from the 30th Infantry, then took the 3rd Battalion.

The period at Viffort was spent in drilling replacements. The Sixth Brigade, which had been out of action after the Fifth's crossing the Marne, was in line again on the Vesle River, and the Fifth was held as a Army reserve in case of an emergency. But on August 15th to 17th, the regiment moved by truck and railroad to Treveray, south of Ligny-en-Barrois. Here was found a good rest and training area. The 1st Battalion was stationed at St. Amand, the 2nd in St. Joire, and Regimental Headquarters, with the rest of the regiment, in Treveray. More replacements, and training, kept the regiment busy until September 4th, when by two-night marches through Sauvoy and Vaucouleurs, it reached Pagny-la-Blanche Cote,

Burey en Vaux, Sepvigny, Champougny, and Tallaincourt. On September 9th, another series of night marches in the rain commenced, which was to bring the regiment into the St. Mihiel drive, though at that time the destination was not divulged.

Midnight September 11th/12th found the regiment on the road at Boucq, as the American barrage opened with terrific force on the German front lines all along the salient. The next night the regiment was at Bernecourt. The Division in this drive was Corps Reserve of the Corps commanded by Major General Dickman. As part of the Corps Reserve, the regiment went forward on the morning of September 13th through Seicheprey and Essey, crossing the old front lines in the wake of the tanks and the 1st Division, the center front line Division of the Corps. At 4.00 the regiment took up a position south of the Rupt de Mad River, between Pannes and Nonsard. This position was the point farthest north reached by the regiment. Word was soon received that the "pincers" had closed on the salient, and the regiment was at once ordered to return. A night at Bernecourt, three nights in bivouac at Tieulerie de Sanzey and one in the train of busses brought the regiment to Julvecourt, where it remained bivouaced in the woods during a rainy week from September 18th to 25th, barred from going into the open in the daytime, and yet attempting to carry out a drill schedule under cover of the forest.

THE MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

On September the 25th the Seventh Infantry commenced its march to the Argonne. The first night's march brought the regiment to a hill south of Jouy-en-Argonne; the second to the northeastern edge of the Bois de Hesse. Here, for three days the men of the regiment lay in old shell holes awaiting orders for a further advance, while Company "L" and the Pioneer Platoon went ahead to find a path across the morass.

On September 29th orders came transferring the Division from the Third Corps to the Fifth Corps and calling on the regiment to proceed by marching to the north edge of the Bois de Montfaucon. At 8.00 P. M. the regiment started. The strength at this time was 68 officers and 3613 enlisted men.

Up to this time the division had been reserve for the Third Corps, the right corps of the three in the attacking American Army. The 80th, 4th and 33rd Divisions were on the front at the start of the drive. Following its transfer to the Fifth Corps (General Cameron), the Third Division was ordered to relieve the 79th (right) division of the Fifth

Corps on September 30th, the Fifth Brigade taking up the attack from the 79th, Seventh Infantry on the left and Fourth the Infantry on right. On the left of the Division was the 32nd Division, which had just relieved the 37th.

After a night march through rain and deep mud over the torn ground of the old front line near Avocourt, the Regiment reached the north edge of Bois de Montfaucon at 5.00 A. M. An hour and one-half later orders came for the Seventh to proceed at once to conduct a daylight relief of the 313th Infantry, 79th Division, at the north edge of Bois de Beuge. Passing through Montfaucon, the regiment found its only path across an open field, sloping down to the Bois de Beuge and absolutely exposed to enemy observation. Under orders to proceed immediately, the regiment marched unfalteringly across this slope, every company in squad columns. The shellfire was heavy and casualties frequent, but the Seventh crossed as if at drill. Gaining the woods, the First Battalion took up a position at its north edge, with the 2nd Battalion in a clump of trees south of the main woods. Between the two was a narrow-gauge railroad. In a two-foot trench behind this track the regimental P. C. was established. The 3rd Battalion remained as Brigade Reserve in the ravine S. E. of Montfaucon, with the Supply Company.

Just north of the Bois de Beuge lies a small patch of woods. To this woods, which was reported clear of the enemy, Sgt. E. A. Reardon, Company "B", led a patrol which has never been heard from since. On the night of October 1st, after the 2nd Battalion had relieved the 1st Battalion in the front line, this woods was occupied by Company "F", but no trace of Sgt. Reardon's patrol was found.

At this time, and during the whole of the month following, the enemy's superiority in the air made the conditions doubly hard for the Infantry. German aeroplanes came at will, dropped their rockets, and in a few minutes came a deluge of shells. The Regimental Headquarters on this railroad track suffered several heavy bombardments.

On the night of October 3rd/4th the regiment received orders to move to the sector next to the left, formerly occupied by the 125th Infantry (32nd Division) and attack, with the town of Romagne as the objective. In the night movement Captain Branton H. Kellogg, commanding Company "H", became lost. His dead body was found days later over a kilometer to the north.

The attack commenced at 5.25 A. M., October 4th, with the 2nd Battalion in advance, followed by 1st Battalion, some of whose units came into the front line due to gaps left by the 2nd Battalion. This attack, passing over the Cièrges-Nantillois road, gained an ad-

vance of a kilometer and reached Hill 253, which eight hundred meters further on, stopped the attacking Companies.

At 4.40 on the same afternoon the attack was resumed. In preparation for its resumption, a smoke screen was set up to hide the movements of the regiment. This smoke screen was disastrous. It made a perfect target for German artillery and machine guns and caused only confusion in the attacking forces. Severe losses were inflicted on the regiment before the attack was even in motion.

The 3rd Battalion, Companies "I" and "K" in advance, attacked west of the Cièrges-Romagne road and the 2nd Battalion, together with Company "C" 8th Machine Gun Battalion and part of the 1st Battalion, attacked Hill 253 on the right of this road.

Parts of Company "G", Company "B" and the 8th Machine Gun Battalion, reached the first slope of 253 but were unable to take the hill. Capt. Chickering returned to the regimental P. C. north of Cièrges to report his position. On his way back to his Company he and the runner with him disappeared. Reports of a wounded captain in front of the lines proved to be false, and it was not until he appeared late in November as a released prisoner of war that the regiment knew that he had been captured.

The 3rd Battalion advanced on the left to the reverse slope of another hill. Here a corporal and private of Company "K", from their post on the crest of this hill, with an automatic rifle and a Springfield, created havoc among a group of Germans seen forming on the next hill for what seemed to be a counter-attack. These two alone broke up the formation, firing from their look-out until one was killed by a machine gun bullet. Next day, October 5th, the 3rd Battalion again worked forward. A small advance cost the life of Captain D. R. Henry, of Company "M", who had joined the regiment during the 2nd battle of the Marne and had been wounded at that time.

On this day, October 5th, Colonel E. L. Butts was transferred from the regiment and Lt. Col. Jesse Gaston, who had served as Major with the Seventh Infantry in the 2nd Battle of the Marne, was brought back from the 30th Infantry to command the Seventh. Lt. Col. C. W. Mason, who had joined the regiment after the St. Mihiel offensive, was transferred to the 30th Infantry at the same time. The Battalion commanders at this time were Majors Vestal, James and Sylvester. Three days later Capt. Cartter succeeded Major James in the 2nd Battalion.

A permanent position on Hill 253 was finally established on October 6th, when the 3rd Battalion attacked and took up a position

on the hill. On the night October 7th/8th the 38th Infantry relieved the Seventh on the front line, except Company "I", which remained until relieved by units of the 32nd Division on the following day. The 2nd and 3rd Battalions returned to the ravine in which the Supply Company was stationed, the 1st Battalion remaining on the roadside south of Cièrges as reserve for the Sixth Brigade. On the following day the regiment (except 1st Battalion) was assembled in a deep ravine three kilometers southwest of Montfaucon as Division Reserve.

The Sixth Brigade now held the front line. On October 9th at 2.00 P. M. the regiment moved forward to support an attack by the Sixth Brigade, the 3rd Battalion and regimental P. C. taking up a position south of woods 250. The 1st Battalion was now to support the 38th Infantry and the 2nd moved up to the north-eastern edge of the Bois de Cunel to aid in the attack of the 30th Infantry. This attack was made at 10.00 P. M., October 11th, by the 30th Infantry and the 2nd Battalion, with all four Companies in line. The attack captured the German trench line on Hill 272, less than a kilometer south of Cunel, and the Battalion consolidated the position during the night, in the face of a terrific barrage in the early morning which killed Captain Charles H. Riggins. He had, with great skill and gallantry, led Company "E" through the whole battle of the Marne and up to this time in the Meuse.

Next morning, October 10th, the 3rd Battalion and Seventh Infantry Machine Gun Company advanced to the northwestern edge of the Bois de Cunel and attacked to the north, to take Hill 255, the western extension of Hill 272 which a Battalion of 30th Infantry and the 2nd Battalion held. The Machine Gun Company took and held the part of the hill next to the 2nd Battalion. The 3rd Battalion, led by 1st Lt. Otto Staehli, with Company "K", reached its objective and routed a force of Germans found on the north slope of the hill. The success of this attack was due in large measure to the skilful manner in which Lt. Staehli led his company across a machine-gun swept valley into a ravine at the foot of the hill. When the advance was completed and the position prepared for defense, Lt. Staehli was killed as he was giving first aid to a badly wounded German prisoner.

The Division Commander told the troops that it was the capture of this ridge, Hills 255 and 272, just south of Cunel, which broke the Germans' strongest defense system, the Kriemhilde Stellung. During the day, October 11th, the number of prisoners taken here was large, two groups totaling 128, surrendering to

the 2nd Battalion in the early morning and many others later to both 2nd Battalion, 3rd Battalion and Machine Gun Company. The Seventh Infantry Machine Gun Company broke up one German counter-attack forming behind an old railroad, by holding off until the formation came into the open, when it poured a destructive fire into the enemy against which he broke and scattered.

The troops holding the line on this ridge during October 12th were the 3rd and 2nd Battalions, 7th Infantry, 2nd, 3rd and 1st Battalions, 30th Infantry, together with 3 machine gun companies. Until October 11th the troops were under the commanding officer, 30th Infantry, but before the attack on Hill 255, Lt. Col. Gaston assumed command of the line. The P. C. now was in an elephant-backed shelter in the Cunel Woods. Here Colour Sergeant George Knieps, in point of service with the Seventh the oldest man in the regiment, was killed when a shell made a direct hit on the dugout in which he and one of the regimental runners were sleeping.

On October 16th the regiment was assembled at La Ville aux Bois Farm, a kilometer east of the Bois de Cunel. The ridge was turned over to the 5th Division, which attacked through the 3rd to the left of the Cunel road. From Ville aux Bois the 1st Battalion, which had been brought up from its position on the road south of Cièrges, was sent northeast toward the Bois de Forêt to support the 4th Infantry. On the following day, Oct. 16th, the 2nd Battalion, with 160 men, took over the position of the Fourth Infantry south of the Bois de Forêt.

On October 15th the 3rd Battalion, now commanded by Capt. A. R. Walk (Major Sylvester having been wounded), had been sent off on an independent mission by Major General Buck, Division Commander. The Battalion, plus a section of the Machine Gun Company, was to clear out the Bois-de-Poulterie, just north of Cunel. Taking up a position in the southeast edge of the woods in night of October 15th, the Battalion attacked next morning, penetrated three-fourths of the woods and swung to the right, in compliance with orders received after the attack had been launched. Position for the night was established at northeast edge of woods. By this time the strength of the battalion had been reduced to fifty men. Reinforced by two Companies of the 38th Infantry and machine guns, with 180 men, it attacked Claire Chênes Woods on October 15th. Claire Chênes Woods, which came into greater prominence three days later, is a rectangular strip of woods, a kilometer long and half kilometer broad, to the west of which, separated by a narrow field, is the Bois-de-Rappes, about a kilo-

meter in width and slightly over a kilometer in length. These woods are directly north of the Bois-de-Poulterie and of Cunel. The attack on October 15th pierced Claire Chênes, but could not hold the woods.

Colonel Morrow, taking command on October 18th, found the regiment under orders to take up a new position with one battalion on the line extending east from the Bois-de-Poulterie one and one-half kilometers, and the other two in support and reserve. In taking this position, the 2nd Battalion was placed in the line, with the 1st Battalion in support and the 3rd Battalion, withdrawn from its independent mission, in reserve at the Regimental P. C. at Ville-aux-Bois Farm.

On October 19th, Col. Morrow and Capt. Cartter (who was to command) were called to Division Headquarters, with Brigade Commanders, for conference on the attack on Claire Chênes Woods and Hill 299, called for by Field Order 61, G-3, 3rd Division, and Field Order 11, 5th Brigade. Returning to the regiment, he ordered the 1st and 3rd Battalions formed into a provisional company for the attack. When formed, this company had 301 men. In addition to this, two companies of the Sixth Engineers, one of the Fourth Infantry, two platoons of machine guns and a gas and flame unit, were available for the thrust forward.

At 7:00 A. M., October 20th, the attack on Claire Chênes was launched from the Bois-de-Poulterie, in two waves. Captain Cartter, with two platoons of the Provisional Company, was in the first wave and captured three enemy machine guns at the edge of the woods, and pushed on to the center, where several Germans were captured. Twelve men were left with Captain Cartter when he started on; two more fell. The Captain, a sergeant, a corporal and three privates reached the northern point of the woods at 8:15 A. M. Here they waited in a shellhole until 11:45. Two more men were wounded by machine gun fire, leaving three with Captain Cartter, who withdrew to bring up the rest of the troops. He found the second wave, composed principally of Engineers, just entering Claire Chênes with the report that they had been stopped by friendly artillery fire. This detachment did not successfully occupy the woods, and it became necessary to clear them again at 2:00 P. M.

C. O. 7th Infantry collected 150 men, both Infantry and Engineers, who were in the neighborhood, and at 2:00 P. M. started in personal command to take the detachment through the woods and clear them again of German machine-gun crews. In spite of severe losses from machine guns and minenwerfers, the party

reached the north edge of Claire Chênes and posted strong points all around the edge of the woods, supported by 18 machine guns. Following the establishing of this line at 4:00 P. M. and the breaking up of an enemy counter-attack at 5:30 P. M. by a prompt counter barrage, the colonel located his own P. C. in the northeast edge of Bois-de-Poulterrie.

Hill 299, toward which the Division had been looking eagerly for days as an Army Objective, now lay due east from the line along Claire Chênes. This was the goal to which the attack of the next day, October 21st, was to carry the regiment. The hill commanded all the ground nearby, and, once gained, the Germans must retire. Accordingly, Colonel Morrow gathered all troops available. One Battalion, 38th Infantry, one company, 4th Infantry, a detachment 7th Infantry and a few gun crews of the 8th Machine Gun Battalion, took part in the attack. Starting from southeastern edge of Claire Chênes, the provisional battalion advanced, took Hill 297, a part of 299 just west of the main crest, and proceeded on to Hill 299, upon which a line of outposts was placed, with three machine guns from 7th Infantry Machine Gun Company. The front line now extended from the southwest edge of Claire Chênes all the way round the woods, through Hill 297 to Hill 299 and thence to Fourth Infantry, which soon advanced through the Bois-de-Forêt to the north edge.

Hill 299 was no more than taken and this general line established than the troops left to hold Claire Chênes came streaming back through the woods, reporting a strong German attack. No immediate support remained with which to defend the woods, but Colonel Morrow, Capt. Walk, Lt. Irvine and Lt. Brice, Regimental Adjutant, gathered together 16 runners and signalmen and at dusk started north through the woods, encouraging the men who were to be on the outpost and advancing toward the point at which the attack was rumored. Four prisoners were the only evidence of a German attack. The little party continued under shellfire to the north end of the woods, where the colonel again established the outpost line along the edges of the trees. Once more the new line was intact. For gallantry in action on this and the preceding day, Colonel Morrow was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross, which was presented to him on the field three days later while the regiment was still in the front line.

The period from October 22nd to 26th was spent in consolidating the new line, which was soon extended to include the small woods north of Hill 299 and southwest of Clery-le-Grand, and in



Brigadier-General Preston Brown pinning the D. S. C. on Col. William Morrow,
7th Infantry, at Madelaine Farm, near Cunel, France.

patrolling the ground in front. On the night October 27th/28th the regiment was relieved by the Sixty-first Infantry, 5th Division, and all units assembled with the Supply Company in the ravine one kilometer southeast of Montfaucon. Here the regiment remained until November 4th, bathing and drawing new clothing and equipment. During this period the Division remained in reserve for the Third Corps. Replacements to fill the depleted ranks began to arrive.

During the 28 days on the front line the regiment had lost 61 officers and 2180 enlisted men, of whom 10 officers and 188 enlisted men were killed, 31 officers and 1317 enlisted men wounded, 1 officer and 167 enlisted men missing, and 19 officers and 508 enlisted men sick from exposure and exhaustion. Of fourteen newly commissioned Second Lieutenants who had reported to the regiment on October 10th, only one was left when the regiment came out. But one field officer and three captains remained. The Second Battalion came out without an officer. Captain Walk was the only officer who started the campaign with a rifle company and survived long enough to be relieved with the regiment.

Of the ten officers killed, Captains Riggins, Kellogg and Henry, and Lt. Staehli have been mentioned. 1st Lt. Paul J. Sykes, Company "B", and 1st Lt. A. H. Williams, Company "D", were also commanding companies when they were killed. 2nd Lt. O. B. Byam, of the Machine Gun Company, was killed by a sniper's bullet in the head. 2nd Lts. J. M. Shimer, A. D. Weld, and Alex Davidson, three of the fourteen officers who reported on October 9th, were also killed in action. In addition, 1st Lt. H. E. Gormley died in the hospital of pneumonia contracted on the battlefield, and Major W. G. Langwill, 30th Infantry, who, until July, had been the respected and beloved Adjutant of the Seventh, was killed on October 12th, as he cheered at the sight of the prisoners whom the Seventh Infantry was sending back from Hill 255.

In the Meuse-Argonne campaign the regiment had remained continuously in the front line for 28 days, from September 30th to October 28th, except for 1½ days spent as Division Reserve. Starting the period with a costly daylight relief, attacking day after day with tremendous losses, opposed at the hinge on the western front by division after division of Germany's finest troops, the Seventh Infantry played a part in the attack which broke the Kriemhilde Stellung at Hills 255 and 272. Never giving ground, the regiment, when relieved, had assisted in pushing over seven kilometers from the point at which the 79th left it. From the position at which the regiment took up the battle, looking up at the hills ahead, the

Seventh turned over to its successor a position which looked down on a valley.

In spite of enormous losses in both officers and men, in spite of the hardships under which men had to live, in spite of the wearing away by the constant attacking, the regiment was able almost at the close of its period at the front to take part in the capture and holding of Hill 299, one of the strongest positions on the line. The War Record of the Seventh Infantry was closed.

On the night of October 31st, the regiment marched to the southern edge of the Bois de Hesse above Dombasle, from here busses took the troops to the Tronville area, which was reached November 2nd. The regiment billeted in Loisey, Salmagne and Gery. Receiving replacements, officers and men, cleaning and intense training were the schedule during the two weeks in the area. Here the news of the Armistice on November 11th reached the Regiment.

A survey of the enemy materiel captured during the regiment's campaigns shows the following:

Materiel	June 1918 Belleau Woods	July 1918 Marne	Oct. 1918 Meuse	Total
Heavy Artillery .	—	—	—	—
Light Artillery . .	—	3	6	9
Trench Mortars .	—	2	5	7
Machine Guns . .	20	30	95	145
Rifles	200	500	700	1400

On November 13th came word that the Seventh was to be part of the Army of Occupation.

Next morning the field train started overland and two days later, November 16th, the troops embussed. The troops and train rejoined on the night of November 16th at Beney, just north of Pannes, the towns farthest north in the St. Mihiel drive.

From Beney the march to the Rhine commenced. Through Puxieux, Vionville, Mars-la-Tour, Conflans, Jouaville, Montois Lamontagne, Malancourt, Thionville (Diedenhofen), Manom, the regiment passed into Lorraine, through the famous iron district, and reached on November 22nd Gauwies and Sentzich. These towns are on the Moselle River, just south of the border of the Duchy of Luxemburg. Here the regiment remained until December 1st.

In the early morning of December 1st, the regiment was once more on the road. Up the left bank of the Moselle, into Luxembourg, the way led to Schengen. Here the Seventh Infantry, crossing

the river, first set foot on the soil of Prussia, the Rheinland. Ten days march, through Orscholtz, Saarburg, Niederzerf, Schillingen, Nonnweiler, the Jagdhaus in the Idar Wald, Schauren, Schonborn, Simmern and Argentòl, brought, the regiment on December 10th, 1918, to Bacharach on the Rhine. Here, not five months after the Second Battle of the Marne, the Seventh Infantry was outpostting the line of the Rhine River.

Losses in Marne and Meuse campaigns are as follows:

July 13th, 1918, strength of regiment: 98 officers, 3722 men.
Casualties July 13th/28th, 1918:

	Officers	Men
Battle of Marne Killed	5	184
Wounded	28	816
Missing	1	111
Sick	9	59
	<u>43</u>	<u>1170</u>

Sept. 26th, 1918, strength of regiment: 98 officers, 3722 men
Casualties, Sept. 30th/Oct. 26th, 1918.

	Officers	Men
Argonne-Meuse Killed	10	188
Wounded	39	1317
Missing	1	167
Sick	38	508
	<u>88</u>	<u>2180</u>

ROSTER OF OFFICERS of 7th INFANTRY, 13th JULY 1918.

COLONELS:

Thomas M. Anderson, Jr. Commanding.

MAJORS:

Jesse Gaston	Commanding 3rd Bn.
Rollo C. Ditto	Commanding 2nd Bn.
Donald R. McMillan	Attached 3rd Bn.
Ford Richardson	Commanding 1st Bn.

CAPTAINS:

Lawrence H. Bixby	Commanding Co. "M".
Paul H. Cartter (w)	Commanding Co. "C".
W. B. Allen	Personnel Adjutant.

Newel R. Fiske (k)
Harold W. James
Thomas L. Lamoreaux
John L. McKee

Lonnie H. Nixon (w)
Jo H. Reaney
Junius L. Walthall (w)
Magnus J. Witman

1st LIEUTENANTS:

A. T. Brice, Jr.
Robert Dechert
Harry D. Ayres
Harold H. McClune
Alfred W. Hostler (w)
Isham R. Williams (w)
Fred I. Young
Sidney J. McMillan (w)
Wm. E. Chickering
William H. Irvine
Arthur R. Walk
William M. Bomar
Joseph J. Brown
Henry R. Frizell
Jay W. Hatch (w)
Harry H. Hegeman (w)
Dean N. Jenks (k)
Francis M. Long (w)
William C. Luth
Drury P. Malone (w)
Watt Martin
John S. Madden
Malvern J. Nabb (k)
Charles H. Rikken
Onslow S. Rolfe
Robert G. St. James
Francis R. Shelton (w)
Otto Staeheli
Paul J. Sykes
William McK. Tonkay
Robert S. Waite (w)

Attached to Co. "B".
Commanding Co. "K".
Attached to Co. "K".
Commanding Hq. Co. and
Actg. Reg. Adjutant.
Commanding Co. "B".
Commanding M. G. Co.
Commanding Co. "I".
Commanding Co. "F".

Adjutant, 3rd Bn.
Signal Officer.
Supply Officer, 3rd Bn.
M. G. Co.
Company "B".
Company "C".
Headquarters Co.
Commanding Co. "L".
M. G. Co.
Company "I".
Company "K".
Company "L".
Commanding Co. "D".
M. G. Co.
Commanding Co. "A".
Company "B".
Company "F".
Company "F".
M. G. Co.
Company "K".
Company "E".
Company "F".
Company "M".
Commanding Co. "E".
Reg. Intelligence Officer.
Company "I".
Commanding Co. "G".
Regimental Gas Officer.
Gas Officer, 1st Bn.
Commanding Co. "H".
Company "G".

Arthur E. E. Westphal
Harry A. Williams
Adolf W. Wirtz

Headquarters Company.
Company "M".
Supply Co.

SECOND LIEUTENANTS:

John P. Wells
Philip A. Payne (w)
David Jones
Charles L. Richey
Henry G. Howell (w)
Sherman H. Ballard
Edwin W. Gray (w)
Louis P. Tiers
J. J. Yeats (w)
Charles V. Ridgley
David E. Gardner
George S. Beatty (w)
Calvin Poole
William S. Collins
George A. Paul

Company "E".
Headquarters Co.
M. G. Co.
Acting Supply Officer.
Company "A".
Company "B".
Company "I".
Acting Adjutant, 1st Bn
Company "C".
Company "H".
Company "G".
Acting Adjutant, 2nd Bn.
Company "G".
Gas Officer, 2nd Bn.
Gas Officer, 3rd Bn.

CAPTAINS:

A. T. Brice Jr.
Robert Dechert
Harold H. McClune (w)
Vercy A. Leadbitter
W. B. Allen
Frank H. Strickland (w)
Wm. E. Chickering (m)
Arthur R. Walk
Henry P. Hallowell (w)
Dickson R. Henry (k)
Branton H. Kellog (k)
Thomas L. Lamoreaux (w)
Charles H. Riggan (k)
Onslow S. Rolfe
Edwin E. Schwein (w)
Francis R. Shelton (w)
Paul J. Sykes (k)

Acting Regimental Adjutant.
Supply Officer.
Commanding M. G. Co.
Regimental Salvage Officer.
Personnel Adjutant.
Commanding Co. "F".
Commanding Co. "G".
Commanding Co. "K".
Commanding Co. "L".
Commanding Co. "M".
Commanding Co. "H".
Commanding Co. "A".
Commanding Co. "E".
Commanding Hq. Co.
Commanding Co. "C".
Commanding Co. "I".
Commanding Co. "B".

1st LIEUTENANTS:

John P. Wells
Harry D. Ayres

Assistant Personnel Adjutant.
Adjutant, 3rd Bn.

M. E. Buck (w)
 Philip A. Payne (w)
 Charles L. Richey
 Henry G. Howell
 Louis P. Tiers
 Rezo Brooks
 David E. Gardner
 George S. Beatty (w)
 Calvin Poole (w)
 Philip H. Condit (w)
 Joseph A. Francis
 William S. Collins
 George A. Paul
 John F. O'Sullivan
 William H. Irvine
 Harvey H. Smith (w)
 William M. Bomar
 H. E. Gormley
 J. Helms Hendley
 W. W. Hoge (w)
 R. G. Jamison
 John S. Madden (w)
 Robert G. St. James
 H. B. Shankland (w)
 Otto Staeheli (k)
 Robert S. Waite (w)
 Adolph W. Wirtz (w)

Company "C".
 Headquarters Co.
 Supply Co.
 Company "A".
 Company "C".
 Intelligence Officer, 3rd Bn.
 Adjutant, 2nd Bn.
 Acting Adjutant, 1st Bn.
 Company "G".
 Company "G".
 Company "H".
 Gas Officer, 2nd Bn.
 Regimental Gas Officer.
 Company "K".
 Gas Officer, 3rd Bn.
 Company "I".
 Company "L".
 Intelligence Officer, 2nd Bn.
 Company "M".
 Company "I".
 Company "K".
 Company "F".
 Supply Co.
 Gas Officer, 1st Bn.
 Company "K".
 Commanding Co. "G".
 Commanding Co. "M".

SECOND LIEUTENANTS:

John F. O'Sullivan
 Henry P. Hallowell
 Harvey H. Smith
 Jack Allen, Jr. (w)
 John H. Atkinson (w)
 Aubrey L. Baker (w)
 John I. Baker (w)
 Kenneth Barber
 Victor E. Biehn
 Barrett E. Brown
 Root G. Butcher (w)
 Paul R. Carrol
 Charles R. Crozier

Company "K".
 Company "I".
 Company "I".
 Company "H".
 Company "D".
 Company "F".
 Company "H".
 Company "E".
 Company "C".
 Company "M".
 Company "F".
 Intelligence Officer, 3rd Bn.
 Headquarters Co..

David J. Ewing (k)	Company "D".
J. Helms Hendley	Company "M".
John B. Le Clere	Company "F".
Louis J. Lewis (w)	Company "A".
Cyril M. Littlejohn (w)	Company "G".
Joseph P. McAteer	Company "L".
Leslie F. Murphy	Company "L".
Wayne F. Murphy (w)	Company "A".
W. T. Rogers	Company "B".
Charles C. S. Shadle (w)	Company "L".
Harold L. White	Company "M".
Milton Long	M. G. Co.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT:

MAJORS:

Luke B. Peck

CAPTAINS:

William C. Stiff

Ralph E. Potter

Herbert J. Riddel

1st LIEUTENANTS:

Henry H. Panton

Victor P. Klapacs

Herbert G. Hempler (w)

Creighton L. Lane.

CHAPLAINS: 1st Lt. John J. O'Leary.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF 7th INFANTRY

26th September 1918.

COLONELS:

E. L. Butts

Commanding.

LT. COLONELS:

Charles W. Mason

2nd in command.

MAJORS:

Rollo C. Ditto

Harold W. James

Lindsay McD. Silvester (w)

Marion P. Vestal

Fred L. Walker

Attached Regimental Hq.

Commanding 2nd Bn.

Commanding 3rd Bn.

Commanding 1st Bn.

Attached Supply Co.

2nd LIEUTENANTS:

Russell E. Tucker (w)

Wm. C. Brown

Charles D. Allen

Harold F. Locke

Wm. F. Marshall

Headquarters Co.

Machine Gun Co.

Company "D"

Supply Co.

Supply Co.

Albert F. Hogle	Supply Co.
Sherman H. Ballard	Intelligence Officer, 1st Bn.
Frank de Ganahl	Operations Officer.
Henry Goodrich	Company "B".
Ernest R. Crego	Company "E".
Jack Price (w)	Company "K".
William E. Dunnigan (w)	Company "L".
Davis P. Spencer	Company "D".
Edgar F. Anderson (w)	Company "A".
John H. Atkinson (w)	Company "D".
Barrett E. Brown (w)	Company "M".
Olive P. Byam (k)	M. G. Co.
Paul R. Carroll	Reg. Intelligence Officer
Howard E. Carpenter (w)	Company "E"
John V. LeClere	Asst. Reg. Adjutant.
Milton Long (w)	M. G. Co.
Joseph F. McAteer	Signal Officer.
Arthur J. McGovern (w)	Company "F".
Marcus Kipp (w)	Company "B".
Leslie Murphy (w)	Company "L".
H. B. Riggs	Company "F".
Charles H. Wolfe (w)	Attached Regimental Hq.
Thomas L. Wright	Veterinarian, Attached
	Supply Co.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT

CAPTAINS:

Horace D. Ruff (w)	Ralph E. Potter
William C. Stiff (w)	Herbert E. Riddel

1st LIEUTENANTS:

Henry H. Panton	Adolph F. Srb
Victor P. Klapacs	Creighton L. Lane
John H. Cocks (w)	R. M. Reid
Frederick C. Brown	

CHAPLAINS (1st Lieutenants):

John J. O'Leary (w)
 Frank W. Street
 Archer R. Elliot

CHAPTER V.

EIGHTH M. G. BATTALION.

With the fortunes of the Allies at the lowest ebb they had attained, according to most critics, since the beginning of the war; with the enemy in position on the north bank of the Marne, firmly lodged in the northern half of Château-Thierry, and menacing Paris itself; with endless streams of French refugees fleeing to the rear, and with French troops on every side murmuring "too late!", the 8th Machine Gun Battalion, of the 5th Brigade, American Third Division, entered the line on June 2nd, 1918, under the command of Major L. W. T. Waller, of the Marine Corps.

The officers and men of the battalion, with a few exceptions, had never been under fire; they were seeing the front for the first time. Yet, never once did they, especially the men, lose that spirit of confidence, good cheer, and easy complacency which had characterized them in all the days of training both in America and France. This was the spirit which the Division Commander, Major General Joseph T. Dickman, doubtless had in mind when, referring to the Division, he remarked that it entered "the American battle of the Marne like a bridegroom."

The battalion had been in training in and near Orges, France, for approximately one month, doing target practice, field exercises, and disciplinary drills, when, under F. O. No. 1 and 2, 3rd Division, it marched to Bricon on May 30th, and entrained. The organization detrained on June 1st at Artonges and marched to Monthurel, where it went into billets for the night. Along the road that afternoon of June 1st the countless refugees, hurrying back from Monthurel, St. Eugène, and other villages and towns that had almost over night come under enemy artillery fire, looked at the advancing troops with vacant eyes. Their hopes were almost gone. There was no cheering, no plaudits from the French that afternoon; they were too desperate.

On June 2nd the battalion P. C. was at Monthurel where it remained, with the battalion train, until July 2nd. The companies, however, marched out immediately. "A" Company marching to

Courthiezy under the command of the 47th Regiment, French Infantry, where it went into position. "B" Company took positions in support of the 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry, attached to the 47th French Infantry in the Bois de la Jute, in front of St. Eugène. "A" Company was supporting the 2nd Battalion of the 7th Inf. "C" and "D" companies took up positions on the forward slope of Hill 229 in front of Janvier Farm and Les Etange, holding a line through Paroy-Launay-Château de Connigis.

The officers who were present for duty with the battalion on June 2nd were:

Major L. W. T. Waller, Commanding,
1st Lt. Richard S. McConnell, Adjutant,
1st Lt. W. J. Riley, Supply Officer,
1st Lt. Roy L. Scott, Medical Officer,
1st Lt. George R. Smith, Battalion Dentist,
2nd Lt. Simmons Davis, Gas Officer,
Chaplain Wilbur S. Sewell.

"A" Company:

Captain W. G. Weaver,
1st Lt. Edward L. Morss,
2nd Lt. Edward H. Brown,
2nd Lt. W. J. S. Phillips,
2nd Lt. John Hedges.

"C" Company:

Captain Mitchell Hilt,
Captain Heywood S. Dodd,
1st Lt. L. R. Mead,
1st Lt. Robert V. Hogg,
1st Lt. C. D. Jencks,
2nd Lt. James J. Roach.

"B" Company:

Captain Roland F. Walsh,
1st Lt. Guy S. Williams,
1st Lt. Roy C. Watson,
2nd Lt. John H. Krugh,
2nd Lt. Gilbert C. Hearn,
2nd Lt. Jeremiah J. Haggerty.

"D" Company:

Captain J. S. Switzer, Jr.,
1st Lt. Kirby Smith,
1st Lt. Stewart Dunlap,
1st Lt. Arthur M. Williams,
2nd Lt. Harold Healy.

1st Lt. Leo V. Warner, sick in hospital, returned to duty on July 11th; 1st Lts. C. D. Jacobs, P. D. Gardiner, and Charles T. Gammon, and 2nd Lt. Harold S. Thurber, at machine gun school, rejoined the battalion on July 1st, and 1st Lt. S. V. H. Danzig, sick, and 1st Lt. Donald C. Campbell, who had remained at Orges as Acting Town Major, both returned to duty within a few days after the battalion had reached Monthurel.

On June 8th "A" Company was withdrawn into reserve back of Clotais. On June 12th, however, the Company, now attached to the

25th French Division, resumed its former positions in Courthiezy. On June 17th the Company marched to Château-Thierry and relieved "A" Company of the 7th M. G. Bn. under the command of the 33rd Colonial French Infantry, and "B" Company, commanded by 1st Lt. Guy S. Williams, Captain Walsh having been transferred to the 7th battalion, marched to Nogentel and went into position in support, under the command of the 33rd French Division. "B" Company relieved a French machine gun company. On June 19th "A" Company was withdrawn from Château-Thierry and camped in the woods back of Nesles, one section, however, remaining in position under the French. "B" Company sent one platoon into the front line positions in Château-Thierry, and another to the south bank of the Marne west of that city.

These early days along the Marne were marked by the usual shelling, aerial activity, and regular unit reliefs. In the front line positions snipers were ever at work, and frequently the enemy threw over gas shells, especially into the wooded territory. The battalion did considerable anti-aircraft work in these days; the officers devoted most of their time to reconnaissance work along the river, and on the hills to the south.

Major Weaver (promoted) took command of the battalion on June 20th, Major Waller returning to the Marines. 1st Lt. Edward L. Morss assumed the command of "A" Company.

On July 2nd battalion headquarters moved to Courboin, and on the same date removed to Les Cacquerets, arriving on the night of July 3rd. On July 4th, however, the headquarters moved to Bochage Fme., and the battalion train to the woods north of Courboin. "C" Company moved into reserve west of Bochage Fme., and "D" Company into the woods west of Le Rourcq Fme. in support of the 7th Infantry, U. S. On July 7th "B" Company moved out of Château-Thierry and Nogentel under machine gun and artillery fire. The company marched most of the night, and much of the time the men found it necessary to push the carts, owing to the weariness of the animals which had become exhausted in pulling through the hills immediately back of Nogentel. Platoons from "B" Company were assigned to the 7th and 30th Infantry regiments and stationed at Viffort, Essises and les Cacquerets.

All companies were returned to the Third Division, and all but one to the 5th Brigade. The Third Division, under command of Major General Joseph T. Dickman, took over the sector from Château-Thierry to Jaulgonne with its mission the defense of the Marne. All companies were in position within the divisional, brigade,

and regimental sectors, and headquarters and P. C. were at Bochage Fme.

On the night of July 14th/15th, 1918, between 11 o'clock P. M. and midnight, the enemy began a violent bombardment which was answered immediately by our own artillery. Our entire area was violently shelled for hours, but liaison was maintained throughout, with the companies, by runners, and with Brigade Headquarters by motorcycle orderlies. Heavy shelling occurred in the vicinity of battalion P. C., and the medical detachment cared for more than 200 wounded infantrymen, dressing their wounds, evacuating them, and furnishing shelter and food. Two men were killed at the picket line, and two medical privates were wounded while picking up wounded soldiers in the field.

Under heavy fire for the first time, the troops stood to their posts like veterans. The first man killed in "C" Company fell across his gun, his hands at the trigger guard and elevating wheel of the piece. The first man to die in "B" Company, a gunner, was struck by a shell while seated at his gun. All Companies were terrifically shelled by high explosive, shrapnel, and gas shells. "A" Company reported two men gassed; "B" Company, in position along the line Bretelle-Biez Fme.-Bochage Fme.-Graves Fme., reported five privates killed and seven wounded by shrapnel. "C" Company lost one private killed, and one officer and three privates wounded. "D" Company, in the woods east of Le Rourcq Fme., suffered heavily and lost five privates killed and nineteen wounded.

Positions remained unchanged during the day of 15th July. In "B" Company one private was wounded by shrapnel, thirteen privates gassed with sneezing gas in "C" Company, and one private wounded by shrapnel in "D" Company.

On 16th July, Operations Order No. 149, 38th Fr. A. C. was issued through Third Division Headquarters to the Battalion, stating the mission of the Third Division: to bar at any cost the bend at Chartèves in front of Fossoy-Crézancy; to bar the valley of Surmelin in front of Crézancy-Paroy, and to organize itself firmly on the left bank of Surmelin, facing to the east.

The spirit with which the officers and men of the 8th Machine Gun Battalion entered the Battle of the Marne is indicated by the following facts and incidents.

At no time was there the slightest break in liaison with the various companies or with brigade.

The first officer to be wounded was struck by a shell splinter while carrying a wounded man to shelter.

The places of those killed were filled immediately by other members of the gun crews.

During the early part of the bombardment ration details carried hot food to the fighting men.

There was no change in positions during the 16th and 17th July, except that on 17th July, "B" Company sent one platoon forward in front of Fossoy. This platoon established a line of fire along the railway tracks that skirt the south bank of the Marne, in support of the 1st Battalion, 7th Infantry. Five privates were wounded by shellfire in this operation.

On July 18th, "C" Company moved into reserve at Bochage Fme. Two of "A" Company's platoons took over positions formerly occupied by "C" Company.

On July 19th "A" Company, in response to the Infantry S.O.S., put down a barrage on the left of Gland, and on the roads leading to the village. "D" Company joined in this barrage. In the other companies there was no change.

On July 20th, the Companies in position for barrage work kept up a harassing fire on Gland. "C" Company took over positions in Nogentel with one platoon, relieving two platoons of the 9th M. G. Bn.

On the 20th/21st July the battalion assembled at Le Rourcq Fme. as Brigade Reserve and went into bivouac. The night of 20th-21st July was quiet. On the 21st/22nd July the battalion established P. C. in Fossoy and assembled companies.

After one week's fighting, the battalion assembled in Fossoy in good condition, and in excellent spirits, despite the strain and losses of the preceding days. Hot food was served to all Companies, and on the evening of the 22nd/23rd July, with the enemy in full retreat before the division, the battalion crossed to the north bank of the Marne, by means of a pontoon bridge that had been thrown across the river near Gland. The battalion moved to Mont St. Père, establishing its P. C. in a house north of Barrage Ecluse.

"A" Company went forward immediately with the advance battalion of the 4th Infantry, entering the woods northeast of Chartèves near Hill 210, when it encountered heavy shellfire and sporadic machine gun fire directed at it by enemy rear guards. Eight privates were wounded in the operation.

On the night of the 23rd/24th July battalion headquarters and the companies held in support near the P.C. were shelled intermittently, and bombed by enemy aviators. There was no loss of life, though several animals were killed, and slight damage was done to the carts and wagons.

On July 24th/25th, battalion P. C. moved into the woods north of Charveves near Hill 210.

"A" Company with the advance battalion of the 4th Infantry was relieved by "B" Company, "A" Company returning to the rear in reserve. "B" Company took up positions in front of the woods south of Franquet Fme. "C" and "D" companies, supporting the 7th Infantry, took positions near Le Tuilerie Fme., and along the ravine at the edge of the Forêt de Fère.

On the 25th/26th July there was no change in the positions of battalion P. C., or Companies "A", "C" or "D". Company "B", while getting into position before Le Charmel, was violently shelled with high explosive, shrapnel, and mustard gas shells. Two officers were gassed, one sergeant killed, and 22 privates suffered in varying degrees from mustard gas burns.

On the 26th/27th July the battalion P. C. moved to a house near Le Charmel, and "A" Company relieved "B" Company and one platoon of the 4th Infantry M. G. Co., two platoons going to La Fosse Fme. with the 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the 4th Infantry; one platoon remained in Le Charmel.

"B", "C" and "D" Companies went into reserve back of Le Charmel during night of 27th/28th July.

On 28th/29th July there was no change in Battalion P. C. or "B", "C" or "D" Companies. "A" Company with the advance battalion of the 4th Infantry advanced before Roncheres, giving direct fire at the retreating enemy. One officer was wounded by a machine gun bullet and two privates injured by shellfire.

On the 29th/30th July "A" Company established itself in Roncheres. There was no other change in the Battalion.

The Battalion, relieved on the 30th/31st July, assembled at Le Charmel, and marched to Courboin to rest billets near that town. Relief without event.

During the period of the Marne offensive the battalion suffered the following casualties:

Killed in action: 17 men.

Wounded or gassed: 4 officers, 96 men.

SAINT-MIHIEL OFFENSIVE.

On August 8th, Companies "C" and "D" went to the Marne River to do anti-avion work. They remained in position: "C" Company located on Hill north of Mont St. Père, 1 kilometer from the river; and "D" Company in the woods west of the Mezy-

Crézancy road, one kilometer north of Crézancy, until August 14th, when they were relieved and returned to their billets.

The activities in training, manœuvres and the march back from Marson, are recorded in the Commanding Officer's Diary, and are as follows:

August 15th: Battalion assembled and moved by marching to the woods just north of Montmirail (about 2 kilometers), and bivouaced for the night. Arrangements were made to entrain on August 16th, per F. O. No. 22, 3rd Division.

August 16th: Battalion entrained for Bar-le-Duc. Move made without event. Detrained at Demange, Dept. Meuse, on 17th August.

August 17th: Took station in divisional area. Hq. "A" and "B" Companies at Marson; "C" and "D" Companies at Maligny-le-Grand. Lt. Hogg returned to duty from wounded in hospital.

August 29th: Inspection and short address by Major General B. B. Buck, Division Commander, who met all the officers personally.

August 31st: Eight officers to Machine Gun School. Chaplain A. A. Lancaster arrived for duty, having been assigned to the battalion.

September 4th: Under F. O. No. 26, battalion marched from station at Marson to Void and bivouaced. Distance 14 kilometers.

September 5th: Under F. O. No. 27, battalion continued march from Void, arriving at Rigny St. Martin. 6th September bivouaced and billeted.

September 8th: Battalion officers, platoon sergeants, and certain signal men took active part in the division liaison manœuvres held in the divisional billeting area.

September 10th: Under F. O. No. 29, battalion marched from Rigny St. Martin to woods south of Boucq where it bivouaced. Distance 17 kilometers.

September 11th: Under F. O. No. 29, battalion marched from station of previous night and arrived at Etange Rome at 4 A. M., 12th September.

September 12th: Under F. O. No. 33, battalion marched from east to Etange Rome and took up position of readiness between the 4th and 7th Infantry Regiments, under cover of Beaumont Ridge south of Metz-St. Dizier Road.

September 13th: Under F. O. No. 35, the battalion (less train) marched to a point west of Essey, leaving position south of the Metz-St. Dizier Road at 10 A. M., and arriving at Essey at 4 P. M. same date. The 4th Infantry was on the battalion's right, and the 7th

Infantry on the left. Under the verbal orders of the Commanding General, 5th Brigade, battalion left position above and returned to the position under cover of Beaumont Ridge south of the Metz-St. Dizier road.

September 14th: Under F. O. No. 38, battalion marched from near Bernecourt to the Bois de Lagny, arriving at 1.30 A. M., September 15th.

While the battalion had no aggressive part in the clearing of the St. Mihiel salient, being with the division in corps reserve, most of the marches mentioned above were made at night, and through pouring rain and deep mud. For miles across the salient it marched through fields, across old trenches, and in and out through the acres of enemy wire that characterize the battle field. Animals grew weary and men relieved them by pulling and pushing the carts themselves; bivouacs in the rain marked the short halts. But the organization went through the trying and wearying ordeals of those days and nights in the usual good spirits and with characteristic disdain for hardships and personal discomforts.

MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

Though possibly not of as spectacular a nature from the newspaper point of view as the battle of the Marne, the fighting that cleared the Argonne Woods and the territory to the northwest of Verdun was the most bitter of any participated in by the battalion. In this region, much of it a shelltorn desert that had been laid waste by the first battle of Verdun, the enemy, fighting with a spirit born of desperation, realizing that defeat at the hands of the Americans meant the closing of the more important of the two necks of the bottle in which the German army found itself: reinforced by numerous fresh divisions—the remnants of Ludendorff's reserves—hurled against the advancing troops every possible means of defense. With a vehemence approaching frenzy he employed light and heavy artillery, poisonous gases, innumerable snipers and thousands of machine guns.

On the afternoon of September 18th, the 8th Machine Gun Battalion, less the train which had gone ahead, embussed at the edge of the Bois de Lagny. After a journey over the congested roads of more than twenty-five hours, during which time officers and men subsisted on the inevitable bully beef and hardbread, the troops debussed at a point about three miles from the Bois de Souhesme. The battalion marched across ploughed fields, carrying

full equipment, and went into bivouac in the Bois de Souhesme, where it remained until the evening of September 25th.

During the six days between September 19th and September 25th, cold rains fell every day and generally through the night. The men slept on the ground, using their blankets to roll up in for warmth and shelter tents for covering. In the distance the rumble of the big guns north of Verdun could be heard plainly day and night. The battalion knew full well it was waiting for word to advance into a "show". Nobody knew just where the next push would be made, but the men were confident that within a few days the organization would be once again engaged in a lively fight, and this knowledge helped their spirits. Owing to the dangers of being observed from the air, it was necessary for officers and men to remain within the protecting shelter of the small woods. The men were given target practice in the mornings, with tin cans as targets; limited problems in tactics were worked out in the afternoons, and in the evenings, perhaps with a down-pour of rain soaking the ground on which they slept, the troops would sing and play games until taps.

On the evening of September 25th the battalion moved out toward Verdun. As the march progressed and the organization drew nearer the front, the first guns used in the bombardment that prefaced the push on the Argonne boomed their greetings to the advancing troops. The Bois de Fays was reached at 1.30 o'clock A. M. The battalion bivouaced, and at 10 o'clock on the following morning, September 26th, moved forward again. This march was made in daylight, and was protected by American airplanes that circled over us as we advanced. They would swoop down almost to the heads of the men, the pilots would wave their greeting and the planes would swing upward again into the air. The battalion bivouaced from the evening of September 26th until September 29th in the Bois de Hesse. Much enemy aerial activity featured these days and on two occasions Boche planes came over and "strafed" the men as they lay in the woods.

On the evening of Sept. 29th the battalion moved forward towards Montfaucon to relieve the 79th Division. The march was made through the fields, across the old battleground of Verdun; across old trenches, through wire entanglements, up hill and down. The roads were so congested by trucks and wagons carrying supplies and ammunition forward and by ambulances coming to the rear with wounded that it was impossible to use them. The mules would slip and fall into ditches, and the men would pull

them out; animals would "quit" from sheer weariness and the soldiers would push the carts by hand. The difficulty of the terrain may be imagined when it is remarked that the battalion was more than twelve hours marching to Montfaucon, a distance of about eleven kilometers.

Montfaucon was reached at 11 A. M. on Sept. 30th. "A" Company immediately took up positions along the railroad south of the Bois de Beuge and the sunken road south of that woods. "A" Company was in support of the Infantry. "C" Company took positions on "A" Company's flank, doing anti-aircraft work and supporting the Infantry. "B" and "D" Companies remained in Montfaucon.

"A" Company sent some guns into the front line on Oct. 2nd. On Oct. 4th "A" and "C" Companies shifted to the right flank for an attack on Cierges, made by the 7th Infantry. Cierges was taken and slightly passed, an advance of more than one kilometer being realized after bitter fighting at points. In this attack "C" Company did combat liaison work on the left flank of the 7th Infantry. Heavy machine gun fire was encountered, especially on Hill 241 and in the valley above Cierges, and the attack was held up. "C" Company moved over to the right of Hill 241 and took position. "A" Company advanced and took position. "A" Company advanced and took position along the road in front of Cierges. "B" Company was with the 1st battalion of the 4th Infantry, and "D" Company was in reserve, with the 2nd Battalion of the 4th Infantry, in the Bois de Beuge. On October 5th the battalion P. C. advanced to Cierges.

The Companies remained in position on October 6th. On October 6th, 7th, and 8th, "A" Company kept up an harassing fire and successfully held off all attempts at observation by the enemy from Hill 253. Especially successful was the work of two guns on Hill 241. Most of "A" Company on these three days was near the Romagne-Montfaucon Road. "B" Company remained with the 4th Infantry, but "D" Company moved up to the southern outskirts of the Bois de Cunel.

On October 8th Battalion reassembled at Montfaucon for one day. It moved out as a unit on the evening of the 9th, and halted in the valley south of the Bois de Beuge just east of the Montfaucon-Cierges road. On the night of the 12th, "A", "B", and "C" companies advanced through the fields to relieve the 4th Division machine gun units. The march was extremely difficult because of heavy darkness and mud. On the morning of

October 13th, "A" Company, making the march to the Bois-de-Malaumont in broad daylight, encountered hard shelling, and was enabled successfully to make the relief only by reason of a dense fog. The men were worn out from the hard marching of the preceding night. It had been necessary to abandon carts near the Fme.-de-la-Madelaine. The troops carried guns, tripods, and other pieces of equipment on their shoulders. Relief was completed at about 8 A. M.

On the afternoon of October 13th, the enemy launched a spirited counter attack in the Bois-de-Forêt, in front of "A" Company's positions. There were not enough infantrymen to have formed one platoon, and it was here that "A" Company proved its metal by stopping the attack with only twenty or thirty infantrymen to aid them. The surplus men of the gun crews found rifles in the woods and used them while the gunners used the machine guns. The company held its ground and drove back the enemy with heavy losses.

"A", "B", "C" companies had relieved the companies of the 14th Machine Gun Battalion, and on October 14th, "D" Company advanced, also. "C" Company sent one platoon to the Bois-de-Peut-de-Faux, holding two platoons in the Bois-de-Forêt, where the other companies were in position. The battalion remained with the Infantry until October 27th, changing position as the line advanced. On October 27th it was relieved without event.

The Argonne-Meuse fight, which proved to be the last one for the battalion, will be remembered by those participating in it as the most bitter of all. The weather at times was almost intolerable; men would seek shelter from shells in shallow ditches or shell holes. The rain would fill these ditches with water, and the troops would be forced to remain in them, drenched and cold, for hours at a time.

The battalion commander and two company commanders were wounded in the course of the fighting. The following is a list of total casualties:

Killed in action: 1 officer; 28 men

Died of wounds: 1 officer

Wounded: 8 officers; 105 men

Gassed or sick: 39 men

Missing: 17 men.

After being relieved, the battalion marched to the Bois-de-Hesse, and later embussed for Velaines, France, where it arrived

on November 1st and went into rest billets. Here it was when the armistice was signed.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS.

When the battalion arrived at the Marne on June 1st, 1918, there were present with the organization 29 officers and 697 enlisted men.

Officers and non-commissioned officers returning from Machine Gun School, replacements received in the organization on June 10th, changes in personnel, transfers, etc., changed the above figures so that on the 14th July 1918, there were present for duty: 31 officers and 741 enlisted men.

Relieved on 30th/31st July 1918, the battalion roll showed a total of 29 officers and 608 enlisted men.

The following named officers were present for duty when the 8th Machine Gun Battalion entered the line on Sept. 29th:

Major William G. Weaver, Commanding,
1st Lt. R. S. McConnell, Adjutant,
1st Lt. Donald Campbell, Personnel Officer,
2nd Lt. Simmons Davis, Bn. Gas Officer,
1st Lt. A. A. Lancaster, Chaplain,
Capt. Mitchell Hilt, Acting Supply Officer.

Company "A":

Company "C":

1st Lt. Edward L. Morss, Comdg.,	Captain William C. Luth, Comdg.,
1st Lt. Clifford D. Jacobs,	1st Lt. Leon R. Mead,
1st Lt. Harold S. Thurber,	1st Lt. James J. Roach,
2nd Lt. John B. Hedges,	2nd Lt. George L. Brooks,
2nd Lt. Robert A. pillane,	2nd Lt. Henry J. Murphy,
2nd Lt. Guilford Hearn,	2nd Lt. Leo J. Blied,
2nd Lt. J. W. S. Phillips.	2nd Lt. Earl C. Congleton.

Company "B":

Company "D":

1st Lt. Leo V. Warner, Comdg.,	Captain John S. Switzer, Comdg.,
1st Lt. P. D. Gardiner,	Captain Donovan Swanton,
1st Lt. Roy C. Watson,	2nd Lt. Jeremiah J. Haggerty,
1st Lt. Charles D. Gammon,	2nd Lt. Charles C. Finnegan,
2nd Lt. John H. Krugh.	2nd Lt. Clarence H. Wieder.

MEDICAL:

1st Lt. Stewart M. Grayson, M. C.,
1st Lt. George R. Smith,

- 2nd Lt. Edward H. Brown, Company "A" - absent on convalescent leave; rejoined the organization 10th October 1918,
1st Lt. Stewart T. Dunlap, Co. "D" - on duty at Division Headquarters; joined the battalion 23rd October and took command of Company "C",
1st Lt. Warren J. Riley, S. O. - absent - sick in hospital - joined the battalion on 15th October,
1st Lt. Columbus Healy, Co. "B" - was assigned to Battalion and joined 23rd October 1918,
1st Lt. Guy S. Williams, Co. "B" and 1st Lt. Charles D. Jencks, Co. "C", were absent at Machine Gun School,
2nd Lt. Harold A. Healy and 1st Lt. Arthur H. Below, both of Company "D", were attached to the Third Division Military Police throughout the engagement.

The strength of the organization on September 29th, 1918, was: Officers: 32. Men: 769.

Ninety-nine enlisted men and one officer joined the organization as replacements 23rd October 1918.

The Battalion came out of the line with 18 officers and 563 men.



CHAPTER VI.

SIXTH INFANTRY BRIGADE.

The Sixth Brigade, Third Division, was organized at Camp Greene, Charlotte, N. C. per confidential letter War Department, dated 23rd November 1917.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General George K. Hunter,
Major Frank B. Kobes, Adjutant.
1st Lieut. Robert W. Linley, Aide-de-Camp,
2nd Lieut. Willard J. Mason, Aide-de-Camp.

* * * * *

Brigade Headquarters sailed from New York City April 2nd, 1918, on S./S "AQUITANIA", arriving at Liverpool, England April 11th, 1918.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General Charles Crawford.
Major Frank B. Kobes, Adjutant.
1st Lieut. James B. Lewis, Liaison Officer.
2nd Lieut. Roy F. Ash, Aide-de-Camp.
Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

* * * * *

From Liverpool the Brigade Headquarters proceeded via Winchester, Southampton and Le Havre, France, to its first station, Arc-en-Barrois, arriving there the 18th of April, 1918.

* * * * *

TRAINING PERIOD.

The period from April 22nd to May 30th was devoted to intensive training in trench and open warfare.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General Charles Crawford,
Major Frank B. Kobes, Adjutant,
1st Lieut. Rodney S. Thomas, Aide-de-Camp,
2nd Lieut. Chester L. Eskey, Liaison Officer,
2nd Lieut. Roy F. Ash, Aide-de-Camp,
Captain P. Passeau, French Liaison Officer,
Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

THE MARNE.

On May 30th the Brigade Headquarters moved from Arc-en-Barrois to Courboin, France, in defense of the crossing of the Marne River.

The Brigade sector was as follows:

30th Infantry: June 3rd to June 7th, La Fête-sur-Jouarre to Nogentel,
June 7th to June 14th, Nogent to Nogentel,
June 14th to July 3rd Mezy-Fossoy sector,
38th Infantry: June 3rd to July 3rd, Fossoy-Blesmes,
9th M. G. Bn.: Companies attached to Infantry regiments.

On the night of 2nd/3rd July the sector was reorganized. The Eastern boundary being Marne River—Min Ruine—Monthruel (exclusive) Montbazin (inclusive) Western boundary, Marne River at mouth of small stream Northwest of Fossoy—North edge of Fossoy—crossing of main road and aqueduct 300 meters East of Fossoy Château—West edge of Bois D'Aigremont. The 38th Infantry was assigned to right sub-sector and the 30th Infantry the left.

On July 22nd the 38th Infantry crossed the Marne River; and on the afternoon of the next day was followed by the 30th Infantry, the two regiments establishing a line from Bois de Le Charmel to the Ravine just south of Le Charmel Château. The Brigade was relieved on the 24th, and on the 28th withdrew to the South side of the Marne River.

From June 5th to July 3rd the Brigade Headquarters was located at Bochage Farm, and from July 3rd to July 21st at Montbazin. July 21st Brigade Headquarters moved to St. Eugène, and to Crézancy on the 22nd. On the 24th of July headquarters was established at Chartèves and remained there until the 28th when it was moved to Fossoy.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General Charles Crawford.

Major Frank B. Kobes, Adjutant until June 13th.

Major Robert Th. Phinney, Adjutant from June 14th.

1st Lieut. Rodney S. Thomas, Aide-de-Camp.

2nd Lieut. Roy S. Ash, Aide-de-Camp.

2nd Lieut. Chester L. Eskey, Liaison Officer.

Captain P. Passeau, French Liaison Officer.

Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

THE VESLE RIVER.

On August 2nd the Brigade Headquarters was at Fossoy, France, where orders were received to cross the Marne River in support of the Third Army Corps (French) operating toward the Vesle River.

The Sector assigned to the Brigade Headquarters was located at Longeville Farm, and remained there until the Brigade was relieved the 11th of August, when it returned to Fossoy.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General Charles Crawford.

Major Robert T. Phinney, Adjutant.

1st Lieut. Rodney S. Thomas, - Aide-de-Camp.
 2nd Lieut. Roy F. Ash, Aide-de-Camp.
 2nd Lieut. Chester L. Eskey, Liaison Officer.
 Capt. P. Passeau, French Liaison Officer.
 Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

ST. MIHIEL.

During the American Offensive that cleaned out the St. Mihiel salient the Brigade was in Corps Reserve. On the 13th September it was attached to the 1st Division for one day. The Brigade was withdrawn from the St. Mihiel salient on September 14th and Brigade Headquarters was established at Bourc. On the 17th of September headquarters was established at Julvecourt, preparatory to taking part in the MEUSE-ARGONNE Offensive.

BRIGADE P. C.'S SINCE ARRIVAL IN FRANCE.

Arc-en-Barrois, France	April 18th to May 1st.
Courboin, France	May 31st to June 5th.
Bochage Farm (2ks. N. of Courboin)	June 5th to July 3rd.
Montbazin, France	July 3rd to July 21st.
St. Eugene, France	July 21st.
Crézancy, France	July 22nd to 24th.
Chartèves, France	July 24th to 27th.
Fossoy, France	July 28th to Aug. 3rd.
La. Defense, France	August 3rd.
La. Valee. Farm	Night Aug. 3rd and Aug. 4th.
Longeville Farm	Aug. 5th to 11th.
Fossoy, France	Aug. 11th to 16th.
Houdelaincourt, France	Aug. 17th to Sept. 4th.
Pagny-sur-Meuse	Sept. 5th.
Montigney les Vaucouleur	Sept. 5th to Sept. 10th.
Cornieville, France	Sept. 11th and 12th.
Forret de Reinnie	Sept 12th and 13th.
Beaumont and Nonsard	Sept. 13th.
Nonsard and Beaumont	Sept. 14th.
Bourc	Sept. 14th (Midnight to Sept (17th).
Julvecourt	Sept. 17th to 20th.
Bois de Mont d'Ossches	Sept. 20th.
Bois de le Coute	Sept. 21st to 25th.
Boise de Sivry	Night Sept. 25th.
Forêt de Hesse	Sept. 26th to 29th.

Bois de Montfaucon	Sept. 29th to Oct. 4th.
Montfaucon	Oct. 4th.
Bois de Beuge	Oct. 5th to 17th.
Montfaucon	Oct. 17th to 19th.
Bois de Septsarges	Oct. 19th to 26th.
Cuisy (about 2 kl. south)	Oct. 26th.
Bois de Ane Tulerie	Oct. 27th to 31st.
Reicecourt	Nov. 1st.
Stainville	Nov. 2nd to 14th.
Hammonville	Nov. 14th, 15th, 16th.
Abbeville ^a	Nov. 17th, 18th, 19th.
Neuchef	Night of Nov. 20th.
Hettange Grande	Night Nov. 21st.
Mondorf, Luxembourg,	Nov. 22nd to A. M. Dec. 1st.
Trassem, Germany	Night of Dec. 1st.
Pellingen, Germany	Night Dec. 2nd.
Hockwald	Night Dec. 3rd.
Thalfang, Germany	Night Dec. 4th.
Hinzrath, Germany	Night Dec. 5th.
Wurrich, Germany	Night Dec. 6th.
Kappel, Germany	Dec. 7th and 8th.
Braunshorn, Germany	Night Dec. 9th.
St. Goar, Germany	Dec. 10th to 15th.
Coblenz, Germany	Dec. 15th.
Mayen, Germany	Dec. 16 to date.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General O. E. Hunt,
 Major W. S. Maxwell, Adjutant,
 1st Lieut. Charles Watkins, Aide-de-Camp,
 1st Lieut. Frank M. Wray, Aide-de-Camp,
 2nd Lieut. Chester L. Eskey, Liaison Officer,
 2nd Lieut. L. J. Brown, V. C.,
 Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

MEUSE-ARGONNE.

COMMANDING GENERAL AND STAFF.

Brigadier-General O. E. Hunt,
 Major W. S. Maxwell, Adjutant,
 1st Lieut. Charles Watkins, Aide de Camp,
 1st Lieut. Frank M. Wray, Aide de Camp,
 1st Lieut. H. C. Switzer, Attached,

2nd Lieut. Chester L. Eskey, Liaison Officer,
2nd Lieut. H. S. Smith, Attached,
2nd Lieut. L. J. Brown, V. C.,
Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

On the night of 25th/26th September the Brigade marched from Bois de le Cote to take up position of reserve in the Bois de Sivry. The march was continued on the 26th and Brigade Headquarters was established in the Forêt de Hesse. On September 29th the Brigade moved to the Bois de Montfaucon in support of the 5th Brigade.

On the night 7th/8th October the Sixth Brigade took over the line occupied by the Fifth Brigade, the 30th Infantry on the right and the 38th Infantry on the left. The line at that time was parallel to the Nantillois-Cierges Road just North of the Bois de Beuge.

The Brigade was relieved on October 16th. On the 18th the Brigade relieved the 4th Division which was holding a line along the Northern edges of the Bois de la Fays, Bois de Briulles and Bois de le Cote Lemont. The 30th Infantry occupied the right sector extending to the Meuse River and 38th Infantry the left sector connecting with the Fifth Brigade.

The Brigade was relieved on October 26th and moved to a position South of the Septsarges-Montfaucon road, remaining there in reserve until the night of the 31st October/1st November, when it proceeded by marching and by trucks to the Tronville area. Brigade Headquarters was located at Stainville November 2nd, 1918.

THE MARCH TO THE RHINE.

Brigadier-General O. E. Hunt,
Major W. S. Maxwell, Adjutant,
Captain Charles Watkins, Attached,
Captain Frank M. Wray, Attached,
1st Lieut. H. C. Switzer, Attached,
2nd Lieut. H. S. Smith, Attached,
2nd Lieut. H. J. Brown, V. C.,
Sgt.-Maj. John Doughan.

November 14th Brigade Headquarters left Stainville, arriving at Hammonville, France, on the same day. The morning of November 17th the march to the Rhine River was started, and continued until December 16th on which date Brigade Headquarters reached Mayen, Germany.

A halt of nine days was made at Mondorf, Luxembourg, and five days at St. Goar, Germany.

CHAPTER VII.

30th U. S. INFANTRY.

THE CHAMPAGNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE.

The Thirtieth Infantry left the Dancevoir area May 31st, 1918 and entrained at Latracey en route to the front. The Commanding Officer, Colonel E. L. Butts and the Adjutant, Captain Paul C. Paschal, preceded the Regiment in the Colonel's motor and stopped the night of May 31st/June 1st at Montmirail. Part of the Regiment detrained at Montmirail, but the Headquarters Company, Machine Gun Company, and Supply Company, under command of Lt. Colonel Cromwell Stacey, detrained at Suzanne about 4 o'clock on the afternoon of May 31st.

Colonel Stacey received word to use precautionary measures, so the column on leaving Suzanne was formed with an advance guard, with machine guns and 37 mm's stripped for action.

The march from Suzanne to Montmirail was made during the night. A stop of 4 hours was made at the latter place, and at 8 o'clock June 1st the column started again, headed for the front. At 12.30 Camp was established in the Grand Forêt.

The same day, word was received to send a Battalion to the Marne. The 2nd Battalion under command of Major John C. Macomb was designated, and left camp about 2 A. M. June 2nd.

The remainder of the Regiment remained in camp at the Grand Forêt in reserve until June 4th, when orders were received to move to Nogent-L'Artaud sur Marne, where Headquarters was established.

The 2nd Battalion was in support position at Mt. de Bonneil, the French occupying the front line: the rest of the Regiment remaining in reserve at Nogent.

The earliest advance of the Germans across the Marne had been effectively stopped at Château-Thierry, but had continued along the Northern bank of the river until Hill 204 was included. In an attempt to retake Hill 204 the night of June 5th, the Pioneer Platoon of the Headquarters Company participated. The attempt was partly successful. Two days later, on June 7th, an assault on Hill 204 was made again, with a side thrust up the valley toward Vaux, "E" and "F" Companies of the 30th Infantry, partici-

pating. A decided gain was made, and the attack was continued the following day with the result that patrols from Company "E" reported that they had entered the village of Vaux.

In these engagements the 30th Infantry lost heavily from "E" and "F" Companies. However, the action resulted in recommendations by the French for fourteen Croix de Guerre.



Headquarters, Machine Gun, and Supply Companies, 30th Infantry, on the road to Meaux, to take places in trenches, June 2, 1918.

The Regiment was withdrawn from this position and took over a sector on the Marne east of Château-Thierry, arriving there the night of June 10th/11th.

During the first week that the Regiment occupied this sector, enemy reconnaissance planes were observed flying over the Divisional Area almost constantly. Subsequent developments disclosed the reason.

The French Corps to which we were attached, and Division Headquarters, were anxious to secure some prisoners. On the night of June 18th, a small patrol crossed the Marne just opposite Mézy, made a raid into Chartèves and returned with five Germans. These were the first prisoners taken by the 3rd Division. Later, other raids were attempted, but the first success had taught the enemy to be careful, and the banks of the Marne, thereafter, were lined with enemy Machine Guns which opened fire at the slightest provocation.

During the period from June 14th to July 14th, the regiment was busily engaged in organizing a strong defensive position. Trenches were dug, barbed wire was strung and strong points were organized throughout the entire area.

On July 14th the 30th Infantry occupied a sector of about 3 Kilometers on the Marne from a point just northwest of Fossoy to a line drawn across the river at the Eastern edge of an island opposite Mézy. The 38th Infantry was on the right of the 30th, and the 7th Infantry on its left. The 1st Battalion, Major Fred L. Walker commanding, held the front line. The 3rd Battalion and two companies of the 38th Infantry, with one Battalion of the 4th Infantry, in support held positions in Bois d'Aigremont with the 2nd Battalion in reserve near Courboin. It was while the 2nd Battalion was on its way to relieve the 1st Battalion in the front line, that the bombardment mentioned below caught it in the Southern edge of Bois d'Aigremont and inflicted numerous casualties.

At mid-night of July 14th/15th the preparation fire of the big German "Peace" offensive began. Within a minute from the time the first shot was fired the entire Regimental area was filled with bursting shrapnel, high explosives and gas shells of all calibers. All telephone lines were cut by shells or falling trees, and the wireless was made useless. An officer sent out from the dug-out of the Regimental P. C. in the Bois d'Aigremont to establish liaison by runner, was lost for half an hour when within 50 feet of the P. C., because the forest had been turned into an almost impenetrable mass of brush by the terrific bombardment.

The Bois d'Aigremont in the vicinity of the Regimental P. C. probably received more shelling than any other portion of the area, for it was discovered subsequently, on maps taken from German officers, that the P. C. dug-out had been accurately located by photographs taken from enemy reconnaissance planes, and that the enemy had taken that dug-out into consideration when preparing its barrage maps.

At 4.00 A. M. on July 15th, the enemy started across the Marne under cover of a smoke screen, using canvas boats and a hastily constructed pontoon bridge.

From captured prisoners it was learned that they expected to encounter no resistance for the first 10 kilometers, at least. The methodical Germans had assumed that the preparation fire had been so heavy that no troops could live under it.

From the minute they landed the first German troops to cross the Marne encountered heavy resistance. Our men had remained in their trenches and dug-outs during the entire preparation fire, and when the enemy rolling barrage had lifted from the river, and crossed the railroad track, they were ready to fight.

Machine guns, placed in clumps of trees in the vicinity of Mezy, literally mowed down the enemy troops as they tried to advance. Others placed in the Northern edge of Mezy commanding the river and island stopped them effectively in that direction until the supply of ammunition was exhausted. Advancing Germans were attacked from all sides, in some cases, by our troops and entire groups were killed or captured. One officer, with merely a handful of men captured over one hundred prisoners. Until he was shot down by machine guns another officer, Lt. Kingery, stood on the banks of the Marne and threw hand grenades at enemy boats attempting to cross the river. The enemy was surprised and bewildered by such unexpected tactics and by 7 A. M. most of the fighting was over in our sector. It is true that small groups here and there became engaged intermittently during the entire day, for some of the enemy had managed to slip through too far and in trying to withdraw they were almost invariably seen and attacked.

A few German troops reached the woods just North of the Fossoy-Crézancy road. Only one party of three enemy machine gunners was observed by the Regimental Observation post South of the Fossoy-Crézancy Road. This group came up the hill from the direction of Fossoy and was quickly disposed of.

A platoon of Company "C" remained in Mezy on the banks of the river until late in the afternoon when it fell back to the railroad track and joined with a platoon of the Headquarters Company and Company "G" of the 38th Infantry on a counter attack.

By 10 o'clock in the morning it was believed at the Regimental P. C. that the German offensive had failed completely, and by noon belief had changed to certainty.

The night of July 15th/16th the 2nd Battalion, under command of Major Sylvester, was ordered to clear the Southern bank of the

Marne in our area of all enemy stragglers, and our line was re-established on the river.

In the meantime, the French, on the right of the 38th Infantry, had fallen back several kilometers, placing this regiment in a serious position and forcing it to change its defensive program. A counter-attack was started by the French to assist the right of the 38th, and all the time we were being heavily shelled from our right and from out front. Enemy units planted machine guns on the hill on our right and rendered the road from Le Chanet to Crézancy impassible. The big Allied counter offensive was launched, and on the morning of July 18th we received a bombardment which rivaled in intensity the original preparation fire. July 19th we were relieved by the 11th Infantry and we billeted in La Chapelle and vicinity.

The losses of the 30th Infantry in officers, men, and animals were very heavy, not from the Infantry attack, but from the preparation fire. It was for this stand that the 30th Infantry was decorated on January 3rd, 1919, by the French with the Croix de Guerre with Palm, with the following citation:

"An old regiment of the American Army, which, under the energetic and able command of its chief, Colonel E.L. Butts, showed itself faithful to its traditions in sustaining the principal shock of the German attack of the 15th July 1918 on the front of the Corps to which it was attached. Under a most violent bombardment which caused heavy losses, it held in spite of all the enemy assault, and reestablished integrally, its positions, taking more than two hundred (200) prisoners.

Casualties: Officers 25,
Men 1400.

AISNE-MARNE OFFENSIVE.

After the 2nd Battle of the Marne, July 15th, 1918, the 30th Infantry was relieved by the 11th Infantry and sent back to the vicinity of La Chapelle and Essises for the purpose of re-organization and re-equipment, etc., reaching those places on the 20th of July. At this time the Regiment, numbering some 2000 men, was in command of Colonel Cromwell Stacey. The losses in officers, enlisted men and equipment during the battle of the 15th had been particularly severe, and at the time it was thought that it would take at least two weeks to restore and re-equip the Regiment. On the night of July 22nd, the 30th Infantry was ordered to the support of the 38th Infantry, which had crossed the Marne at Mezy, and was holding a line extending from the heights above Chartèves

to and just beyond Jaulgonne, connecting up with the French on their right and the 4th (U. S.) Infantry on their left.

The regiment left Essises at 8 A. M., July 23rd and crossed the Marne on a pontoon bridge at Mezy at 1 o'clock P. M. on the same day, regimental headquarters being established in Chartèves during that afternoon. "A" and "B" companies of the 1st Battalion were attached to the 2nd Battalion, and "C" and "D" companies were attached to the 3rd Battalion. At 6 o'clock P. M. the 30th Infantry was ordered to relieve the 38th during the night. The relief was accomplished as ordered, with the exception of one company ("C") of the 38th, which got lost during the night and attached itself to the 30th Infantry next morning. The 2nd Battalion, together with "A" and "B" companies, took up a position to the Northeast of Jaulgonne, along the east side of the ravine leading up to Le Charmel-Château. The 3rd Battalion, together with "C" and "D" companies, took up a position to the Northeast of Chartèves in woods on Hill No. 210. One Battalion of the 38th was held in support at Jaulgonne. The 30th Machine Gun Company was placed on the right of the 3rd Battalion just West of Jaulgonne.

On the evening of the 23rd, some 700 replacements assigned to the Regiment reached Chartèves, but, on account of the relief, which was subsequently ordered, only those assigned to the 3rd Battalion, some 250 men, saw any action.

During the night of July 23rd/24th, an advance along the Regimental front was ordered to take place in the morning. Six companies advanced to the Northeast above Jaulgonne, taking Franquate Farm and reaching the Bois de Le Charmel to the South of Le Charmel, where they dug in. They were subjected to a severe artillery barrage during their advance and while in the Bois de Le Charmel, suffering numerous casualties in officers and men. The other six companies advanced slowly through the Forêt de Ris, North of Barzy-sur-Marne, meeting severe machine gun and artillery fire and finally reaching the ravine just South of the Le Charmel Château on the afternoon of July 25th.

On the morning of the 26th, Colonel Stacey was evacuated and Major Sylvester took command of the Regiment. During the night of July 25th/26th the 4th Infantry entered Le Charmel and the French on our right established connection with them above Le Charmel Château, leaving no further objective for the 30th Infantry, which was subsequently withdrawn first to Barzy-sur-Marne and Chartèves, and then to the St. Eugène area, reaching there on the evening of the 28th of July.

During the operations on the front line enemy aeroplanes were very active, especially night-bombing planes. The pontoon bridge at Chartèves and Artillery batteries in the vicinity, seeming to be the especial objectives of the bombing expeditions and the enemy batteries above Le Charmel Château.

Casualties: Officers 12,
Men 700.

On the 31st of July, Colonel E. L. Butts was transferred to the 7th Infantry, and Colonel Cromwell Stacey, who had returned from the Hospital, took command.

The Regiment moved from the St. Eugène area on the 1st of August to the vicinity of Courboin, where Headquarters was established and where on August 2nd, it received orders to cross the Marne to the support of the Third Army Corps (French).

On the morning of August 3rd, the Regiment, less the 2nd Battalion, moved by camions to the Bois Meunière just West of Goussancourt, from which place it marched to the vicinity of Cohan during the night of Aug. 3rd/4th where it remained in Corps Reserve.

On August 5th, the 2nd Battalion, which had remained at Courboin because of a shortage of trucks, joined the Regiment at this place. The 3rd Battalion was moved to Mont-sur-Courville on the 6th. The following day the 2nd Battalion took up a position at Les Petites Chezeles Farm to support the 38th Infantry which was ordered to attack on August 7th. They were to establish a bridge-head across the Vesle between Fismes and Villette. At that time the 28th (U. S.) Division was on our left and the (French) Division on our right. The attack on the 7th of August was not successful, due to insufficient artillery preparation, an intense enemy barrage of high explosives and gas shells together with machine gun fire from numerous nests protected by barbed wire and the natural obstacles of the Vesle river and the swamps adjacent.

On August 9th, orders were issued, relieving the Regiment and later these orders were countermanded and an attack ordered for the morning of the 10th. A bridge-head was to be established beyond the river between Fismes and Villette if the resistance was not too strong. The 2nd Battalion and the Machine Gun Company were directed to advance to the Railroad just South of the river to make the initial crossing. The 3rd Battalion of the 38th Infantry which held a position at the Railroad was to support them by advancing as soon as they had succeeded in getting a foot hold across the river. During the advance to the railroad and just before

reaching it, part of the battalion was caught in a violent counter-barrage of the Germans and almost annihilated. Part of the battalion got through, finding only one bridge that was serviceable and that bridge strongly covered by Boche machine guns. After repeated attempts to cross this bridge, which was so narrow that it allowed men to advance in single file only, the enterprise was given up. but not until a patrol of 8 or 10 men had succeeded in gaining a foot hold on the further side of the river.

The regiment was relieved during the late afternoon of the 10th and returned to the vicinity of Goussancourt where it embussed for Courboin at 12.00 o'clock on August 11th.

Casualties: Officers 5,
Men 300.

THE ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE

On the night of September 4th at 9.00 P.M., the Regiment under command of Colonel Cromwell Stacey, began it's march from Biencourt in the Gondrecourt area to the St. Mihiel sector. It bivouaced near Roziers on September 5th, billeted in Mauvages September 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th, bivouaced at Vacon September 10th, Cornieville September 11th, and in Forêt de la Reine in vicinity of Boucq, during de morning of September 12th, the "D" day of the St. Mihiel drive. The 30th, together with the remaining units of the 3rd Division, constituted Corps reserve for the 4th Corps. On the afternoon of the 12th the Regiment moved to the vicinity of Mandres and Beaumont, where on the morning of the 13th, it received orders to move to Nonsard in anticipation of an attack by the enemy, who had been cut off in the St. Mihiel neck. It reached there on the afternoon of the 13th and then moved on to La Marche where it bivouaced for the night of September 13th/14th.

The Germans cut off in the St. Mihiel salient surrendered instead of fighting, and all the objectives of the First Army having been reached, there was no further use for the Corps Reserve. The 3rd Division was, therefore, pulled out of the sector, preparatory to sending it into the Argonne-Meuse offensive. The 30th Infantry, leaving La Marche on the morning of the 14th, reached bivouac in the vicinity of Boucq on the morning of the 15th, from which place it moved by camions to Bois de la Cote September 17th.

Casualties: - None.

MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

On the 22nd of September Colonel John M. Jenkins took command of the Regiment, relieving Colonel Stacey. At 9.00 P. M. September 25th, the Regiment left Bois de la Cote and arrived at the Bois de Sivry at 4.00 A. M. September 26th. The same morning, the big Allied offensive started. The 3rd Division was 3rd Corps reserve. At 11.00 A. M. September 26th, the Regiment moved to Forêt de Hesse, arriving there about 4.00 P. M. At 2.00 A. M. September 29th, it moved to the Bois de Montfaücon, just South of the village bearing that name and on October 3rd at 5.00 A. M., rushed the Southern edge of the Bois de Beuge in support of the 4th Infantry, which occupied the Northern edge of the same woods.

When the Regiment moved into this position, the woods, and area for a kilometer in the rear of it, were being heavily shelled, with the result that there were a number of casualties. The Regiment was quickly placed into position in a trench along the Southern edge of the woods, and on the Southern slope of the hill on which the woods are situated. The men quickly dug in and were comparatively safe.

We remained in this position for five days and each day suffered a number of casualties.

Tuesday, October 8th, the 30th Infantry relieved the 4th Infantry in the front line position, and established a Regimental P. C. in an old German barracks in the Northern edge of the Bois de Beuge. The Regiment occupied the sector Cunel-Nantillois road (exclusive) -Eastern half Bois de Beuge-Bois de Cunel (exclusive). The 80th Division was on our right and the 38th Infantry on our left.

Wednesday morning, October 9th at 9.12, we attacked the Bois de Cunel. All preparations had been made with the chemical war-fare service to place a smoke screen between the Bois de Cunel and a little patch of woods just South of it which was our jumping-off place, but when day dawned a heavy fog covered the entire country.

Under cover of this fog the 3rd Battalion, followed closely by the 2nd Battalion, advanced to the attack. The troops were almost in the Bois de Cunel when they were discovered by the German machine gunners who poured a heavy fire into their ranks. The advance progressed steadily in spite of heavy resistance and continuous artillery bombardments.

The Madeleine Farm, a German strong point, was on our right

and out of our sector, but machine guns located there were pouring a ruinous fire into our troops. "E" and "F" Companies were faced to the right and attacked Madeleine Farm, clearing it of the enemy and taking a large number of prisoners and machine guns. The same day the entire Bois de Cunel was taken and our line established in the Northern edge of the woods.

Thursday, October 10th, our troops attacked the line of trenches just North of Bois de Cunel. Again we encountered heavy artillery fire and stubborn resistance from machine gunners. In this attack Major W. G. Langwill was killed. Our losses were heavy but we took and held the line of trenches. That night Major Mendenhall was wounded and Major T. M. Chambliss was badly gassed.

The morning of October 11th enemy troops launched a mild counter-attack which was easily repulsed. In this action the regiment was assisted by the 7th Infantry, which had been attached to the 6th Brigade and had been assigned by the brigade commander to the 30th Infantry sector. From this time the 7th Infantry remained in the sector and cooperated with the 30th until the brigade was withdrawn.

During this time artillery fire was almost incessant. The Regimental P. C. was moved from the Bois de Beuge to Madeleine Farm in a dug-out from which "E" Company had taken an officer and 19 men as prisoners. Later, the 5th Brigade P. C. was moved to the same dug-out. The Regimental P. C. was moved again to a small concrete dug-out on the west side of the Natillois-Cunel Road. The 5th Brigade and 6th Brigade P. C.'s later moved into the same dug-out and also the P. C. of a Regiment of the 5th Division.

On October 14th assisted by the 7th Infantry we attacked the Bois de la Pultiere and some of our units and units of the 7th advanced to it's Northern edge. Again we encountered the same heavy resistance with resultant heavy losses. On the afternoon of the 15th the enemy artillery placed a heavy rolling barrage in the Bois de la Pultiere, but no counter-attack was launched.

On the night of October 15th-16th, the Regiment, numbering some 400 men, was relieved by part of the 5th Brigade and marched from it's position in the immediate vicinity of Cunel to a rendezvous near the road fork Montfaucon-Malancourt-Cuisy-Malancourt just South of Montfaucon.

When a muster of the Regiment was held on the morning of the 16th, it was found that a mere skeleton of the Unit remained. "E" Company was in command of a Corporal, while a Sergeant

commanded "F" Company. There were no majors, no captains and only two 1st lieutenants. Ten companies were in command of 2nd Lieutenants. What men there were, were worn out with lack of sleep and food, dirty and ragged. On October 16th, 17th and 18th the troops slept, etc. and got what rest they could.

On the night of 18th/19th the Regiment took up a front line position along the Eastern front of Bois de la Cote Lemont, relieving part of the 4th Division; the first and second Battalions holding the front line, the 3rd Battalion, Machine Gun and Headquarters Companies in support. On October 22nd the 2nd and 3rd Battalions under Major Chambliss and Captain Smith were attached to the 5th Brigade to whose assistance they went in cleaning out the Western half of the Bois de Forêt. They remained in that immediate vicinity, patrolling and mopping-up until the night of October 26th/27th, when they rejoined the other Units of the Regiment just South of Septsarges. From the 22nd of October until the night of 26th/27th, the 1st Battalion maintained the original position in the Bois de la Cote Lemont in direct connection with the 105th Colonial Infantry (French) who held the West bank of the Meuse on the right and with the 38th Infantry on the left. Patrols from this Battalion were among the first to enter Brioules, the entry taking place during the night of October 23th/24th. No attacks were made, and on the 26th the unit was relieved and sent back to join the 2nd and 3rd Battalions at Septsarges. On the night of October 31st to November 1st, the Regiment marched with the remainder of the brigade to the Southern edge of Bois de Hesse, where on the morning of November 2nd, it embussed for Stainville.

Casualties: Officers 48,
Men 1438.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF THE THIRTIETH INFANTRY.

* Missing in Action
** Wounded in Action
*** Killed in Action

BATTLE OF THE MARNE.

Field and Staff:

Colonel Edmund L. Butts,	1st Lt. Dan W. Flickinger,
** Lt. Col. Cromwell Stacey,	1st Lt. James H. Gay,
Major Paul C. Paschal,	1st Lt. Robert B. Kephart,

Major Lindsey McD Silvester,	1st Lt. Harold L. Reese,
Major Fred L. Walker,	1st Lt. William McCreath,
Capt. W. S. Maxwell,	** 2nd Lt. Lewis C Beebe,
*** 1st Lt. Raymond B. Jauss,	2nd Lt. Maurice N. Andrews,
*** 1st Lt. Frank R. Marston,	2nd Lt. George B. Henderson,
*** 1st Lt. Marvin T. Thompson,	2nd Lt. William E. Levis,
*** Chaplain Sewell,	2nd Lt. Alden C. Purrington,
** 1st Lt. Harold W. Batchelder,	2nd Lt. Walter B. Gaines.

Hdqrs. Company:

Captain Turner M. Chambliss,	1st Lt. Richard L. Holbrook,
** 1st Lt. Frederick Winant Jr.,	2nd Lt. Edmund P. Wandell,
* 1st Lt. Douglas B. Baker,	* 2nd Lt. Harrison E. Barringer.
1st Lt. Charles E. Peck.	

Machine Gun Company:

Captain Donovan Swanton,	*** 1st Lt. George H. MacElligott,
1st Lt. Donald N. Swain,	** 2nd Lt. Samuel W. Blakeslee,
** 1st Lt. Stephen Y. Mann,	2nd Lt. H. B. Smith.
*** 1st Lt. Harry A. Holliday,	

Supply Company:

Captain William A. Clarkson,	1st Lt. Edward A. Bleakley.
1st Lt. Charles D. Norman,	

Sanitary Detachment:

Major John T. Barbee,	1st Lt. Thomas H. Royster,
Captain William E. Boyce,	1st Lt. Vincent J Shippey,
1st Lt. Lucien N. Lindsey,	1st Lt. Harry H. Burns,
1st Lt. George W. Frank,	1st Lt. Edward F. Rabe,
1st Lt. Thomas E. Cooney,	1st Lt. John J. Miller.

Company "A":

** 1st Lt. Philipp J. Sexton,	1st Lt. Wilmot McCutcheon,
1st Lt. C. William Ryan,	1st Lt. Carl E. Cordec,
1st Lt. Paul C. Ward,	2nd Lt. Archie F. Reed.

Company "B":

** Captain Kay McCallister,	1st Lt. Dennis C. Turner,
*** 1st Lt. Arthur W. Savage,	1st Lt. Robert E. Simon,
* 1st Lt. James R. Kingery,	1st Lt. Emery St. George.

Company "C":

1st Lt. Henry C. Switzer,	** 2nd Lt. A. C. Eldred,
1st Lt. Harry H. Marsh,	** Myron A. Kenney,
1st Lt. Joseph P. Guillet,	1st Lt. Rodney H. Norton.
1st Lt. Iverson B. Lawton,	

Company "D":

Captain Francis M. Lasseigne,	** 2nd Lt. Frank Knell,
** 2nd Lt. H. P. Lederman,	2nd Lt. Harold K. Downe,
** 2nd Lt. Harry N. Gilbert,	2nd Lt. F. B. Thornton.

Company "E":

** 1st Lt. Arthur F. Williams,	** 2nd Lt. Louis Phillips,
*** 1st Lt. Clarence E. Allen,	** 2nd Lt. Terry Norcross.

Company "F":

1st Lt. John C. Cattus,	2nd Lt. Roger C. Clayton,
1st Lt. Richard Hunneman,	** 2nd Lt. Charles S. Boyer.
2nd Lt. Alfred D. Odom,	

Company "G":

Captain William A. Rawls,	** 1st Lt. Geo. O. Clark,
1st Lt. Leander F. Conley,	** 2nd Lt. Raymond L. Brown,
1st Lt. William E. Dupree,	** 2nd Lt. William Mayes,
1st Lt. Johns Hopkins,	*** 2nd Lt. Roland Jackson,
*** 1st Lt. George A. Ball,	** Captain Arthur M. O'Connor.

Company "H":

1st Lt. Thomas A. O'Brien,	*** 2nd Lt. George A. Flechtner.
*** 1st Lt. James B. Journey,	

Company "I":

*** Captain Frederick P. Moore,	** 2nd Lt. Edwin L. Keene,
1st Lt. John S. Reynolds,	** 2nd Lt. William T. Hanley.

Company "K":

*** Captain John C. Adams,	2nd Lt. Phares Haldeman,
** 1st Lt. A. J. McMullen,	2nd Lt. Leo Sudderth,
1st Lt. Harry A. Ambler,	** 2nd Lt. William L. Stewart.

Company "L":

Captain Edward A. Raht,	2nd Lt. Landaff W. Andrews.
2nd Lt. Steve B. Marcum,	

Company "M":

** 1st Lt. William J. Teemer, ** 2nd Lt. David McDevitt,
** 1st Lt. Earl B. Luce, 2nd Lt. John Cummings.

BATTLE OF ST. MIHIEL.

Field and Staff:

Colonel Cromwell Stacey,	1st Lt. Rodney H. Norton,
Lt. Col. Jesse Gaston,	1st. Lt. Samuel W. Blakslee,
Major W. G. Langwill,	2nd Lt. Frank E. Schleger,
Major Turner M. Chambliss,	2nd Lt. Melvin J. Prentice,
Major John R. Mendenhall,	2nd Lt. M. W. White,
Captain Philip J. Sexton,	2nd Lt. Robert B. Kephart,
Chaplain Thomas A. Flanagan,	2nd Lt. Walter B. Gaines,
Chaplain George W. Sadler,	2nd Lt. John M. Cummings,
Chaplain Costello,	2nd Lt. Holmes S. Smith,
1st Lt. James A. Buck,	2nd Lt. Harold K. Down.
1st Lt. Harold L. Reese,	

Headquarters Company:

1st Lt. Frederick Winant Jr.	1st Lt. Robert E. Simon,
1st Lt. Carl E. Cordes,	2nd Lt. Turney S. McIntyre.

Machine Gun Company:

Captain Samuel Marshall,	2nd Lt. Leo Sudderth,
2nd Lt. Horace B. Smith,	1st Lt. Craig P. Cochrane,
2nd Lt. Edwin L. Keene.	

Supply Company:

Captain William A. Clarkson,	1st Lt. Edward A. Bleakley,
1st Lt. Charles D. Norman.	

Sanitary Detachment:

Major John T. Barbee,	1. Lt. Thomas H. Royster,
Captain William E. Boyce,	1st Lt. Vincent J. Shippey,
1st Lt. Lucien N. Lindsey,	1st Lt. Harry W. Burns,
1st Lt. George W. Frank,	1st Lt. Edward F. Rabe,
1st Lt. Thomas E. Cooney,	1st Lt. John J. Miller.

Company "A":

1st Lt. L. C. Chaille,	2nd Lt. Oscar V. Seed.
------------------------	------------------------

Company "B":

1st Lt. Dennis C. Turner,	2nd Lt. Thomas R. Owens.
1st Lt. James D. Glerum,	

Company "C":

1st Lt. Noble W. White, 2nd Lt. Archie F. Reed.

Company "D":

Captain Francis M. Lasseigne, 2nd Lt. E. Hubbard.
1st Lt. Hamilton,

Company "E":

1st Lt. John R. Hunniman, 2nd Lt. Louis S. Phillipp,
1st Lt. Roger J. Clayton, 2nd Lt. Maurice N. Andrews.

Company "F":

1st Lt. John C. Cattus, 2nd Lt. Thomas E. Salley,
2nd Lt. Alfred D. Odom, 2nd Lt. Alfred Spony.

Company "G":

Captain Arthur F. Williams, 2nd Lt. Morris Apper.
2nd Lt. Terry D. Norcross,

Company "H":

Captain Frank L. Culin, 2nd Lt. Jos. A. Forgett.
1st Lt. John S. Reynolds,

Company "I":

1st Lt. Wilmot L. McCutcheon, 2nd Lt. Jos. P. Gilleran.

Company "K":

Captain Thomas A. O'Brien, 2nd Lt. Phares Haldeman.

Company "L":

Captain Edward D. Raht, 2nd Lt. Landaff W. Andrews.
2nd Lt. Steve B. Marcum,

Company "M":

Captain Edmund Glenn Jr., 2nd Lt. Jos. Nash,
2nd Lt. Albert Geyser, 2nd Lt. Jos. J. Swift.

MEUSE-ARGONNE BATTLE.

Field and Staff:

Colonel John M. Jenkins,	1st Lt. Johns Hopkins,
Lt. Col. Jesse Gaston,	** 1st Lt. Noble W. White,
*** Major W. G. Langwill,	Chaplain George W. Sadler,
** Major Turner M. Chambliss,	Chaplain Thomas A. Flanagan,
** Major John R. Mendenhall,	Chaplain Costello,
1st Lt. Lewis C. Beebe,	1st Lt. James A. Buck,

1st Lt. Samuel W. Blakslee,	2nd Lt. C. Taylor
1st Lt. Robert B. Kephart,	** 2nd Lt. Frank E. Schlegel,
1st Lt. Walter B. Gaines,	** 2nd Lt. Melvin J. Prentice,
1st Lt. John M. Cummings,	Captain L. A. Smith.

Headquarters Company:

** Captain Frederick Winant Jr.,	1st Lt. Paul S. Ward,
Captain Douglas B. Baker,	1st Lt. William E. Dupree,
1st Lt. Robert E. Simon,	2nd Lt. Morris C. Drake,

Machine Gun Company:

Captain Craig P. Cochrane,	2nd Lt. Edwin L. Keene,
2nd Lt. Horace B. Smith,	2nd Lt. Leo Sudderth.

Supply Company:

Captain William A. Clarkson,	1st Lt. Aubrey C. Strickland,
1st Lt. Charles D. Norman,	1st Lt. Frank H. Barnwell,
1st Lt. Edward A. Bleakley,	1st Lt. Chester Young.

Sanitary Detachment:

Captain William E. Boyce,	1st Lt. James J. Handley,
1st Lt. Lucien N. Lindsey,	1st Lt. Elmer A. Rowley,
1st Lt. George W. Frank,	1st Lt. Harry W. Burns,
1st Lt. Thomas E. Cooney,	1st Lt. Edward F. Rabe,
1st Lt. Thomas H. Royster,	1st Lt. John J. Miller.
1st Lt. Vincent J. Shippey,	

Company "A":

Captain Philip J. Sexton,	1st Lt. George O. Clarke,
** 1st Lt. John Matthews,	1st Lt. Fred Merkin.
** 2nd Lt. William T. Pitts,	

Company "B":

** 1st Lt. James Glerun,	** 2nd Lt. Brisbane,
** 2nd Lt. Thomas R. Owens,	2nd Lt. Roscoe T. Marsh.

Company "C":

*** 1st Lt. Harry H. Marsh,	2nd Lt. Archie F. Reed,
** 1st Lt. Noble W. White,	2nd Lt. William E. Frasure.
** 2nd Lt. William W. Hague,	

Company "D":

Captain Francis M. Lasseigne,	** 2nd Lt. Morgan,
** 1st Lt. Hamilton,	2nd Lt. Frank B. Thornton.
** 1st Lt. G. N. Dolzel,	

Company "E":

**1st Lt. John R. Hunniman, 2nd Lt. Carl Long.
**2nd Lt. Thomas Salley,

Company "F":

**1st Lt. John C. Cattus, 2nd Lt. Loyd Turnell,
**2nd Lt. Alfred Spony, 2nd Lt. Robert Wythes,
**2nd Lt. Jacobs, 2nd Lt. Clifford Taylor.

Company "G":

Captain Arthur F. Williams, 2nd Lt. Joseph Moenig,
1st Lt. Charles Blood, 2nd Lt. Archie Whitlow,
***2nd Lt. Terry D. Norcross, 1st Lt. George O. Clarke.

Company "H":

Captain Frank L. Culin, ** 1st Lt. M. M. Hutchinson,
*** 1st Lt. John S. Reynolds, ** 2nd Lt. William A. Connell,
** Captain John C. Parks, 2nd Lt. Joseph A. Forgett.

Company "I":

*** 1st Lt. Harold L. Chaille, *** 2nd Lt. Joseph P. Gilleran,
1st Lt. Wilmot L. McCutcheon, 2nd Lt. William T. Hanley.

Company "K":

*** Captain Thomas A. O'Brien, 2nd Lt. Phares Haldeman,
** 1st Lt. George Seeley, 2nd Lt. Taylor.
** 2nd Lt. Thomas A. Coyle,

Company "L":

** Captain Edward D. Raht, *** 2nd Lt. Steve B. Marcum,
** 1st Lt. E. C. Knowlin, 2nd Lt. B. W. Knipple,
** 2nd Lt. Landaff W. Andrews, 2nd Lt. Roscoe E. Marsh.

Company "M":

** Captain Edmund Glenn Jr., ** 2nd Lt. Joseph Nash,
** 2nd Lt. Albert Geyser, ** 2nd Lt. Joseph J. Swift.

THE HIKE TO THE RHINE.

The Regiment, numbering some twenty-five hundred officers and men, reached the Stainville area during the night of November 2nd/3rd 1918. Regimental Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Supply Company and 1st Battalion, billeted at Stainville; 2nd Battalion at Menil-sur-Saux; 3rd Battalion and Machine Gun Company at Lavin-court. Within the next few days several hundred replacements, officers

and men, joined us. There seemed to be a feverish haste in getting the regiment replaced, re-equipped and ready for another drive. No one knew exactly where we were to be sent, but subsequent developments showed that a big offensive against the Metz front was on the point of being launched and it is practically certain that our Division, the 3rd, would have been called upon to take part in it.

On the morning of November 11th, came the signing of the Armistice and the consequent jubilation. Coming, as it did, in the midst of preparations for more action, it was quite a surprise and for some time we could not realize its purport. When we did, it was too late for any special celebrations; then too, just about that time, we were placed in the Army of Occupation, the 3rd Army, then commanded by Major-General Joseph T. Dickman, who had been our first Division Commander and who had been with us during the 2nd Battle of the Marne — and started on our hike to the Rhine.

We left Stainville, numbering some thirty-three hundred officers and men, on November 14th by camions, debussing and bivouacing that night in the neighborhood of Thillot-sur-les-Cotes. During the morning of the 15th we hiked to a large field just south of Saulx-en-Woevre, where we bivouaced until the evening of November 16th. From this place we could see the great battle ground and line of hills just west and north of Cambres, where both the French and Boche lost so many thousands of men in defending and attacking the entrenched positions. After supper on the 16th we moved back to Woel, bivouaced for the night and prepared to "jump off" next morning, November 17th. From this time and place, the Army of Occupation was an integral unit and pushed forward towards its goal in parallel columns, each brigade forming a column, and each column providing its own protection in the way of advance-guards, etc. During the first part of the hike our regiment composed part of the main body, but later on, December 3rd, it changed places with the 38th Infantry and became the advance guard of the brigade. On the night of the 17th the regiment billeted as follows: At Hannonville-au-Passage-Regimental Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Supply Company, 1st and 2nd Battalions; at Labenville-Machine Gun Company and 3rd Battalion; distance marched, eighteen kilometers. During the 18th we hiked ten kilometers, billeting as follows: Regimental Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Supply Company, 2nd and 3rd Battalions at Friaucourt, just south of Conflans, 1st Battalion and Machine Gun Company at Boncourt, just west of the same town. We rested here two days, taking up the march again on the morning of November 21st, hiking twenty-three kilometers to Avril, by way

of Conflans and Briey. At Avril the regiment bivouaced and billeted for the night. On the morning of November 22nd, crossed over into Lorraine, marching to Groß-Hettingen, by way of Neimhäuser, Hayingen, Marspick, Volklingen and Otringen, a distance of twenty-seven kilometers. Bivouacing there for the night, we marched next morning November 23rd by way of Sotrich, Bust, Briesdorf and Rodemachen to Puttlingen, where the regiment bivouaced. The distance marched being eighteen kilometers. On the 26th the bivouac at Puttlingen was broken up and the different units sent out to neighboring towns where they could be billeted. Regimental Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Supply Company and 2nd and 3rd Battalion crossing over into Luxemburg, and billeted at Mondorf-les-Bains. The 1st Battalion going to Rentgen and neighboring villages. For four days the regiment remained in billets here. The men were given an opportunity to rest, wash and get cleaned up generally. On December 1st the march was again taken up and at 11.02 on that day the head of the column crossed the Moselle into Germany, at Remich. That night we billeted in Kelsen, Portez, Korrig and Kohren, having marched twenty-eight kilometers. Next day, December 2nd, we marched to Pellingen by way of Saarburg, Irsch, Sorf, a distance of thirty-one kilometers. From Pellingen we marched through Franzenheim, Pluwig, Izenburg, Schondorf, Holzerath, Misselbach, to a magnificent fir forest, a distance of twenty-nine kilometers, where we bivouaced for the night. From this place the regiment went to Thalfang by way of Beuren and Dromchan, a distance of twelve kilometers, arriving there during the afternoon of December 4th. On the next day, December 5th, we hiked through Immer, Morbach, Bischofsdhrön to Hundheim, a distance of seventeen kilometers. The 1st Battalion and Machine Gun Company went on to Heinzerath, two kilometers farther on. From Hundheim and Heinzerath we went to Sohren, by way of Gotzenroth and Buchenbeuren, a distance of nineteen kilometers. On the 7th of December the Regiment marched through Barenbach, Wurrich and Kappel to Volkenroth, a distance of sixteen kilometers. The 1st Battalion and Machine Gun Company, billeted in Krastel. At this place we rested a day taking up the march again on the morning of the 9th. On that day we marched to Bickenbach by way of Kastellaun and Godenroth, a distance of eighteen kilometers, and on the 10th we got our first glimpse of the Rhine at St. Goar, having marched from Bickenbach through Muhlpad, Pfalzfeld and Biebernheim, to that place, a distance of eighteen kilometers, the 2nd Battalion going to Salzig. On the 13th the rest of the regi-

ment joined the 2nd Battalion at Salzig which was only ten kilometers from St. Goar. The 14th was passed giving the men of the regiment a good wash and on the morning of the 15th, the march was again taken up. The entire regiment, less "C" and "D" Companies, marching down the Rhine, through Coblenz and across the Moselle to the German barracks on the other side. This hitch was for a distance of 30 kilometers. From Coblenz, the regiment, less 2nd Battalion and "C" and "D" Companies, marched to Mayen, by way of Rubenach, Bassenheim, Ochtendung and Hausen, a distance of thirty kilometers, reaching there on the night of December 16th. The 2nd Battalion, in the meantime, marched to Munstermaifeld. "C" and "D" Companies left Salzig 6 00 P. M. on the night of the 15th by truck, destined for Mayen, to which place they went via Coblenz, arriving at 11.00 P. M. From the 16th of December to the 1st of February, the different units of the regiment were shifted to different villages, so that on the 1st of February, 1919, the disposition of the regiment was as follows: Regimental Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Supply Company, and "B" and "D" Companies were at Mayen; "A" and "C" at Monreal; 2nd Battalion at Munstermaifeld; "I" and "L" at Kehrig; "M" at Allenz; "K" at Berresheim; and Machine Gun Company at Metternich.



CHAPTER VIII.

THE THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY.

When the "back home folks" in the States picked up their morning newspapers on the 15th of July, 1918, headlines proclaimed that the heralded and expected German Peace Drive had been launched. It was along the Marne, they read: it was quite naturally in the direction of Paris; but allied communiques were brief. "Americans are checking the onslaught", continued the reports. On the 16th there was more to tell about a tremendous assault by several score of German divisions picked from their best. But most of all were

the statements, clear, definite and assuring, that Americans were not only bearing the brunt of it but "Holding Everywhere".

On the 17th Marshal Foch could announce to the world that the drive was breaking, and on the next morning that the Hun attack had been shattered. By July 22nd the world knew the beaten, cowed, war-sick Germans were being sent pell-mell Deutschlandward in a great enveloping rush of fighting Yankees and Frenchmen. Newspaper correspondents cabled home that phrase "Second Battle of the Marne". Statements termed July 15th the turning point in the war.

"Without a doubt", ran the speeches and orations, "it was the defeat of the Huns on the Marne that won the war".

The real, authoritative and detailed resume is found in General Pershing's preliminary report of the activities of the American Army overseas. Writing of the American-made and trained human obstacle that faced, held and turned the German shock, the Commander-in-Chief's report includes these two paragraphs:

"The Third Division held the Marne line opposite Château-Thierry against a powerful artillery and infantry attack"

"A single regiment of the Third Division wrote one of the most brilliant pages in the annals of military history in preventing the crossing at certain points on its front, while on either flank the Germans, who had gained a footing, pressed forward. Our men were firing in three directions, met the German attacks with counter-attacks at critical points, and succeeded in throwing two German divisions into complete confusion, capturing 600 prisoners"

The regiment was organized in Syracuse, N. Y., in June 1917; trained in Camp Greene, N. C., until March 1918 and the last battalion to arrive in France landed in Brest April 14th, 1918.

Hustled out of its training area in the Department of Haute Marne on the 30th day of May and rushed with all speed to the neighborhood of Château-Thierry, the Thirty-eighth found itself up against the real thing in modern warfare. It found the day of trenches, the day of give-and-take fighting at an end. Although it actually had no part in helping the 7th M. G. Battalion to hold the Château-Thierry bridge — one of the final phases of the German offensive in May — the Thirty-eighth realized what front line duty was during the night of June 2nd/3rd. This was the period when even battalions were separated and included directly under French command. Two companies of the Second Battalion relieved the 10th French Curassiers at Fossoy, *east* of Château-Thierry, and on the following day the

First Battalion went into the line. The Third Battalion, however, was moved to Chezy-sur-Marne, several kilometers *west* of Château-Thierry, to relieve the 6th French Curassiers.

Two days more brought the regiment together, however, with two battalions on the front just east of Château-Thierry and one in support of Courboin. Real, not simulated, training for the next six weeks prepared the Thirty-eighth for its defense of July 15th. Every soldier and officer knew the "feel" of darkness with Boche snipers and machine guns across the narrow Marne. This sharpened eyes and ears as no other form of training could accomplish. All had experienced the whistle and whiz and bang of German shells. And most of all by July 15th there were men in every company who had either killed Germans or who had fired at them at close range and had formed certain definite impressions. These were the men who had left field equipment behind, crossed the Marne to raid the town of Gland. During this period, too, occurred the first casualties, and by July 1st nearly a dozen of the "Killed in Action" crosses of wood formed a row in the little churchyard cemetery in Courboin.

By such training was the Thirty-eighth prepared. On July 3rd the regiment had its position changed from the Gland subsector to the Surmelin River valley, — a wide rich plain cut through the middle by the little creek and bounded on each side by wooded and rather steep hills.

Of all the Marne country between Château-Thierry and Chalons it is no wonder that this Surmelin valley should have tempted the German Crown Prince to make a tremendous effort in its direction. It emptied into the Marne at almost a right angle, affording an unimpaired view to the south for at least ten kilometers. Yet east and west of the Surmelin were the steep hills that formed somewhat of a natural barrier on the south side of the Marne.

Roughly, the Thirty-eighth's sector extended from the Marne as far south as the town of St. Eugène and along the river from the railroad station in Mezy for a frontage of 1600 meters, to a point on the river 600 meters west of Varennes.

From the first days of July the French corps and army commanders had warned us against the coming German drive, with the result that the Thirty-eighth on the Sunday night of July 14th/15th had its troops disposed in the following manner.

Occupying front line positions were three companies of the Second Battalion, each with platoons on the river bank and in immediate support along the double-tracked Paris-Metz railroad, 200 yards from the Marne. From left to right these companies

were:-Co. "G", Co. "H", Co. "E" on the right of the sector; Co. "F" was on detail constructing combat and defense trenches calculated to protect the right flank.

Two companies only comprised the strength of the First (or supporting) Battalion, Cos. "A" and "C" being in support of the 30th Infantry under the latter's command. The support then was divided between Cos. "B" and "D", both of which were on the right banks of the Surmelin, the former at Percy and the latter just to the south of Launay. Each company had platoons more than a kilometer distant engaged in defense engineering work.

The Third Battalion was the reserve, with three companies on the Woods Line, a light system of defense trenches paralleling the Marne and situated just north of Connigis. The fourth company of this battalion was the regimental reserve and located in the woods west of the regimental P. C. at Courtelin Ferme. The machine gun company had positions in depth as far south as the château at Connigis.

THE JULY DRIVE.

Here was the setting for the German drive; here the Thirty-eighth Infantry, lacking two complete companies, waited for whatever would come.

At ten minutes after midnight July 15th a flash, a roar, a jumble, and the drive was on. In thirty seconds it had settled down to a steady continuous succession of arriving shells. There was no break, no stop, no rest. The bombardment was of various calibres, shells from 77's on the river bank and railroad line, then 150's and further south long range heavies ploughed into the earth even at Montmirail. Information from prisoners stated that eighty-four batteries were in action on the Surmelin valley. Rapid fire continued until about 1.55 a. m. and then a moderately heavy schedule began, including tear and sneezing gas shells on the forward areas and lethal gas on the supports and reserves.

By 12.15 every man in the regiment had adjusted his gas mask—may to wear it for the next six or seven hours—and had reached his previously constructed slit trench and splinter proof. The bombardment on the front line was no more intense than at any other point until about 3 and 3.30 o'clock when a concentration of shells on the water's edge where the petit posts of automatic rifles were located announced the beginning of the rolling barrage and attack. Fifteen minutes of this destructive kind of fire preceded the advance, and the few liaison agents who reached their company P. C.'s on

the railroad line reported that the enemy, under cover of smoke screens, was about to cross as daylight began to come. Through the fog, mist and smoke one could see boats being filled and pioneer troops hauling pontoons into place.

In front of all three of the forward companies these boats set out for the southern bank. Yet not one crossed that day in the centre of the sector, in front of Co. "H", or on the right, in front of Co. "E". Men of the Thirty-eighth, who had escaped the four hour's bombardment, met every attempt with rifle and automatic weapon fire, and the reports from all prove conclusively that scores of these boats and rafts were shattered and sunk with practically all on board.

Co. "G" on the left of the regimental sector had to face something more. Here the concentration of enemy machine gun fire was the most intense, but only after an hour of repeated failures did the Boche begin to reach the bank. The river platoon of Co. "G" was completely wiped out of existence to a man; the second platoon had one or two survivors. These hundred men had fought to a finish but the heaps of German dead on the river bank bespoke the effective fire delivered before these heroes were conquered. Left to the two remaining platoons was the work of repelling the Huns who had crossed.

On the right Cos. "F", "B" and "D" had gathered in their working details and climbed the hill to the east of the Surmelin to take care of Germans who had crossed in front of the French sector and who by 5. A M. were giving the Thirty-eighth enfilade fire. Time and again platoons and sections counter-attacked. Bayonet charges by groups of Co. "F" and patrols from Co. "B" against machine gun nests denied to the enemy commanding ground from which to take our front line in flank.

On the left Germans were streaming over a foot-bridge in front of the 30 th Infantry sector and were not only filtering through to the wooded heights to the west, but actually gaining these positions in numbers. It was necessary for Cos. "G" and "H" to widen their sectors. At 4.30 platoons of Co. "H" counterattacked toward the town of Mezy, closing in on the Boche with bayonet and pistol and returning with 42 prisoners. Later Co. "G" faced another German flank movement on the left and, although leaving more than half of their own strength on the field dead, returned with prisoners.

During this period Co. "G" was the objective point of the Germans who were rushing for positions on the left. About 10.30

Capt. Woolridge, his own company with scarcely a score of unwounded men remaining, assumed command of about 40 men under Lieuts. Marsh and Winant of the 30th. The kitchen personnel, clerks, runners and buzzer-'phone operators were rustled together for a combined defense against 300 Germans who had worked their way around Mezy and were attempting to surround Co. "G". Fighting in the open behind cover of the most meagre kind, and all the time under a rain of machine gun bullets from the flank and from airplanes that sprayed us with machine gun fire, Co. "G" dispersed and routed this attack.

Captured German documents indicated that by 10.40 the objective was to have been Montigny-les-Conde, eight kilometres south of the river. By this hour, in fact, the Thirty-eighth still held the line on the railroad, 200 yards from the river.

Facing the 3rd Division on July 15th were no less than 21 separate and distinct organizations of the German army, including two complete Guard Divisions, the 10th and 36th. Identifications were made from all units and prisoners captured from each combat regiment of both divisions, namely, 5th and 6th Grenadier Guards, and 398th, 47th, 128th and 175th Infantry regiments. Information later showed that in front of Co. "G" the 6th Grenadiers were completely destroyed, and before Co. "F" the 5th Grenadiers were driven, defeated, and all but destroyed. Shoulder straps of the 377th Infantry of the 10th Landwehr Division, found in Crézancy, indicate that unquestionably part of a third division was on the south bank.

By 4.30 P.M. July 15th the "Second Battle of the Marne" was ended. At that time, after having sustained an action on its front and both flanks for 4½ hrs., the regiment was ordered to occupy the Aqueduct Line, a few hundred yards in rear of the railroad. The next day the line was held in the Woods trenches, north of Connigis, and here it was that the Third Battalion took up and finished the work of repelling the Germans.

In the language of Col. U.G. McAlexander: - "To the Third Battalion fell as hard a lot as can be imposed upon soldiers, that of having to remain constantly exposed under fire with no opportunity to return it."

As the French withdrew on the morning of the 15th the Third Battalion had to assume front line duty on the hills east of the Surmelin, and by the middle of the morning had already attacked and defeated bodies of Germans who were endeavoring to reach the valley. By the next day patrols from the Third Battalion began a succession of excursions that never once failed to return with valuable

information after vicious and determined encounters with large enemy forces.

By July 20th fighting in the Surmelin valley was at a standstill and the same day the Third Battalion; in combat formation, combed the woods on hills 168 and 231 to Moulin Ruine and that night occupied the original front line positions on the Marne.

The day of July 21st marked the beginning of a new, and in many ways, more severe task for the Thirty-eighth. Men on that day tried to obtain their first rest in nearly a week, with the Third Battalion on the now quiet line, supported by the First Battalion and with the Second at St. Eugène in reserve.

After dark orders were received that thrilled everyone. "The Thirty-eighth will cross the Marne to-morrow morning."

Assembling at Mezy at midnight and there undergoing a severe bombardment of mortars, with no adequate cover, the Third Battalion at 4 A.M. on the morning of July 22nd started across a narrow pontoon bridge as the final lash was tied and nail driven. The mission was to push before it the Germans, reported to be withdrawing. Direct observation as daylight came, gave Boche battery commanders targets on both banks of the river and in Mezy. But there was too much at stake.

Proceeding around and through Chartèves, the Third Battalion mounted the steep, sheer slope of Hill 210 and found itself in the Forêt de Fère. Occasional Boche machine-gunners gave themselves up readily or were scattered. Once on the summit the battalion took a checker-board formation, with Co. "I" the forward unit. Co. "K" and Co. "L" on the left and right, and Co. "M" as support. The regimental machine guns were attached to the assaulting companies. About 6 A.M. the First Battalion crossed the Mezy bridge and advanced toward Jaulgonne. Three hours later the Second Battalion crossed as regimental support.

On the left was the 4th Infantry; on the right some French. Liaison patrols sent out repeatedly could not find either organization, but did encounter, scatter, kill or capture Boche rear-guard machine gunners. German tactics consisted of three methods, *viz.*, heavy shelling, leaving behind machine gunners to fire until captured, and airplanes, using harassing machine gun fire on the advanced lines.

In lines of combat groups the Third Battalion combed the woods under strong machine gun resistance until 10 A.M., when, on a line just in front of Le Franquet Ferme, the enemy had established a stand to delay our advance. Boche machine guns

opened fire from bushes, from concealed slit trenches, and from positions in trees. It was Indian warfare with modern weapons. Co. "K", on the left and furthest forward became separated for nearly two hours and with no more cover than that afforded by a slightly sunken foot path gave battle to German machine guns and to targets that could be seen only at rare intervals. Cos. "I", "L" and "M", advancing cautiously, were also under continual machine gun fire, but succeeded in making prisoners of men and capturing machine guns, trench mortars and light pieces with their crews until the farm was reached. Here in intrenchments, which afforded enfilade fire, the enemy succeeded in halting the advance. Co. "K" had in the meantime regained liaison with the battalion and had taken up a position on the left flank, with its own left slightly refused and constantly under fire from enemy machine guns and whizz-bangs.

Similar fighting was going on in the First Battalion which was advancing on the right. This unit proceeded parallel to the river along the Chartèves-Jaulgonne road, the advance guard elements being sufficient to wipe out the few machine guns and to clear away what German rear guard remained. By 8.30 the head of the battalion was in Jaulgonne, with mopping-up parties working on cellars and buildings. Liaison with French troops on the right could not be obtained, and, indeed, patrols of the strength of platoons in size found only Germans in Barzy-sur-Marne. Co. "D" of the 9th M. G. Battalion operated with the First Battalion.

In this kind of pursuit through rough, wooded terrain it was natural to expect difficulties in liaison, but by 10.30 connection had been established between the First and Third Battalions.

Along the Jaulgonne-Le Charmel road Cos. "A" and "C" and one platoon of Co. "D" proceeded with only occasional combat actions against small forces. By 11 o'clock the platoon had reached Le Charmel and had reported the enemy retreating in numbers. Scarcely an hour later, however, it was seen that a German counter-attack was being formed, so Cos. "A" and "C" deployed one a line northwest-southeast through the southern limits of the village and engaged the Boche, making them extend and seek cover.

In the meantime the advance of the Third Battalion through the woods had not been so rapid and the First Battalion was under rifle and machine gun fire from its own left rear. It was evident now that this battalion had forged its way into a deep and narrow salient along the main road and reports indicated strength of enemy forces on both sides, particularly the left. A withdrawal of the com-

panies at Le Charmel was ordered and by nightfall the First Battalion had its positions continuously from the Marne, east of Jaulgonne, to the Third Battalion whose right was still in the Forêt de Fère and on the Hilltop.

This ended the Thirty-eighth's advance. A bridgehead, covering a wide front, had been established to protect the pontoon structure at Mezy and to assure another at Jaulgonne. In his report Col. McAlexander points out several significant features of the sharp, incessant fighting of July 22nd:-

"During all these manoeuvres our troops had been subjected to severe shelling and constant machine gun fire. In addition, enemy aeroplanes continually swooped down across our lines, raking them with machine guns. Considering the strong opposition of the enemy, the lack of food and sleep of our own men and the nature of the terrain crossed, the advance made on the first day was indeed a remarkable one. The difficulty of liaison through this wooded country was a serious one . . ."

It was not until the middle of the morning of July 22nd that artillery was used to support the infantry attack. Indeed, the Third Battalion made its advance without a single shot from allied guns. By 11 o'clock artillery came to help the First Battalion.

The Second Battalion, which crossed the Marne about 9 A. M. supported the front line battalions, maintaining liaison, and sending out information patrols.

July 23rd was a day spent in organizing lines and outposts and repelling minor counter-attacks. Enemy shelling was incessant. On this night the 30th Infantry made the relief and with the exception of a few groups of the First Battalion left in position until the afternoon of the 24th, the hungry, tired Thirty-eighth was at last off front line duty and into support. Four days later the regiment crossed again to the south bank of the Marne to occupy billets for a week's rest, broken only by nightly bombing parties of Boche planes.

Here it was—resting in the villages of Crézancy, Parcy, Moulins and Varennes—that another order was received after dark on the evening of August 3rd. Plans had been to allow officers and men short leaves. But suddenly all was changed. Coming simultaneously from brigade and division headquarters was the summons to move that night in camions toward the Vesle River to take up the chase and to continue forcing the route of the Germans.

Actually, the start from Crézancy was delayed until daylight

August 4th, but by 9 A. M. the regiment had de-bussed in a woods two kilometers north of Roncheres. At dusk a 21 kilometer march commenced. With Col. McAlexander himself at the head, the regimental column swung over hills, through valleys, crossed brooks and skirted woods, passing the limits of Coulonges and Cohan and striking against a terrific artillery bombardement on the road leading north from Mont-sur-Courville. Orders directed that the Thirty-eighth relieve the French Infantry in the village of St. Gilles, but St. Gilles was the very next town and between it and the column were a million flashes on the ground where German shells of high explosive and gas were striking.

France has never known a more rainy night. The Third Battalion, in the lead, reached the bridge on the outskirts of St. Gilles only to find it down. Artillery fire was incessant and from a short range, too, for Germans were still on the hills south of the Vesle and at that point scarcely 600 yards from the regiment. French guides were expected. There were none. And then followed a two hour wait in a road running with water and kneedeep with mud. As dawn began to break there was only one solution—return to shelter and reconnoitre the position. The Third Battalion then entered Mont-sur-Courville to find poor cover in cow sheds, stables and barns. Houses were reported mined. The rest of the regiment spent the day in Arcis-le-Ponsard.

After dark on Aug. 5th the First Battalion moved to St. Gilles, but arriving there found the line had been advanced during the day to the Vesle River at Villette and the battalion was then taken into position by guides from the 147th French Infantry regiment. The Third Battalion relieved the 18th French Chasseurs a Pied on a hillside southwest of St. Gilles.

A more nasty position than that at Villette cannot be imagined. With roads churned up with shell holes and mine craters, ambulances could not reach the little hamlet; aid stations must of necessity be located back four kilometers at St. Gilles. All in all it was a spot of isolation.

Rough work began to occur almost immediately. Hardly had the relief been completed when Germans crossed the footbridges and raided our front lines, held at that time by a platoon from Co. "D". Hand grenades flew like rice at a wedding. Several hours later, however, we had strengthened the position and instead of one platoon, practically the whole battalion was digging holes into the railroad embankment, fifty yards south of the river, and preparing to withstand anything.

During the morning of August 7th came the order that will never be forgotten by the Thirty-eighth. The Sixth Brigade ordered the regiment to cross the river at 3.30 P. M. — in broad daylight — and establish bridgeheads three kilometers north. For more than 24 hours these troops had realized what was in front of them, had appreciated the strength and numbers of German machine guns; had seen artillery range shot after shot on the river's edge.

The attack was scheduled to start from the river at 3.30, was to be preceded by an eight-minutes stationary barrage on the north bank and then followed by a 30-minutes creeping barrage, behind which would come the Thirty-eighth. The First Battalion was to make the initial advance and be supported throughout by the Second Battalion, which started from its position toward the river about noon.

At H-hour Co. "C" moved out its assaulting lines. Arriving at the bridge, it was found that the pontoons had not been completed and an hour's wait followed. The first and second platoons of Co. "C" crossed, but progress was stopped almost immediately. From the left and right flanks, and even from the right rear, machine gun fire of the hottest kind was poured into the attackers. On the left Co. "B" was endeavoring to get across another bridge, but here machine gun fire was directed not only on the troops but on both the south and north approaches to the bridge. Only a handful of Co. "B" succeeded in gaining the other bank, several of these by swimming.

A more concentrated fire of machine guns was scarcely ever directed on small bodies of troops than upon Cos. "B" and "C" on the afternoon of Aug. 7th. Many of the enemy nests were as near as 35 yards and under protecting cover. There was only one alternative—that was to withdraw—and at dusk the platoons were able to cross to their original positions, under fire, but without losing another man.

The Second Battalion was faring as badly if not worse. On its way to Villette this battalion chose the road toward Fismes and thence easterly to the river positions. Because of the closeness of the front lines, the Boche found it impossible to concentrate fire there, but could over the immediate back area, with the result that the Second Battalion had no other course than through a barrage of 77's and 150's. On through it these troops ploughed their way, until they reached the railroad, but they were not needed.

Orders that designated the Sixth Brigade to go to the Vesle indicated that the tour of duty would be for four or five days. On Aug. 8th, the fifth day, with no relief in sight, it became necessary

to send the Third Battalion, which had been under harassing shell fire and aeroplane attacks southwest of St. Gilles, to relieve the First. Although fatigued, the Third Battalion had one advantage. It had had one or two meals daily. On the Vesle bank, however, even hard bread and tin "willy" were rare luxuries.

On the night of Aug. 8th/9th, through a severe gas bombardment of the heights to the south, which served to roll the mustard and phosgene back down into the valley, the Third Battalion began its share of the horrors of the Vesle. The relief arrived at the railroad with approximately twice the strength in numbers of the First Battalion. While large patrols skirted the edges of Fismes for lingering Boche who had attempted a raid early the previous evening, the rest of the companies dug shelters to extend the already wide front.

The morning of Aug. 10th brought a new thrill to troops who had endured everything since July 15th. Another attack and assault on the northern bridgehead positions was ordered, this time, however, to be made by the 30th Infantry, who had heretofore been in support. The Thirty-eighth was to follow up the attack.

Colonel Stacey of the 30th arrived to take command, but by daylight only two platoons of his regiment had arrived. There was no waiting. These small units were ordered across along with one or two 37 mm and machine guns. But the same scene was enacted again. A handful of men reached the northern bank, and the assaulters were obliged to come back one man at a time. For the next three hours volunteers from the Thirty-eighth performed extraordinary acts of bravery in rushing out from their positions to bring in wounded.

Even a third crossing was planned. Three officers patrols of 40 men each were ordered from the Third Battalion of the Thirty-eighth to push northward. These were prepared, but lives were spared when the order came about 4 P. M. to withhold the attempt.

The relief by the 152nd Infantry (French) on the night of Aug. 9th was delayed and for another 24 hrs. of intense heat, intermittent sniping, irregular machine gun fire, steady artillery bombardment, and nothing to eat, and worst of all, no opportunity to obtain drinking water, the Third Battalion waited until the early morning of Aug. 11th before turning the work over to the French. Six hours later the regiment had assembled at Vezilly and by nightfall it was back in billets in Crézancy and vicinity, as happy a body of soldiers as will ever wear a smile. Rest was assured, 24-hours trips to Paris for officers began the following day, and in

a week the Thirty-eighth had been taken to the Gondrecourt area to real billets.

While at Demange-aux-Eaux and Houdelaincourt the enlisted men and officers enjoyed furloughs and leaves of two or three days' duration during the training period. There was a significance in their stories as they returned. "Something big is coming off", they insisted. "The whole A. E. F. is talking about a monster drive. Is it toward Metz, toward Luxembourg? Where is it?" By the last days of August nothing else was discussed even in ordinary conversation.

On Sept. 5th the Thirty-eighth moved eastward toward the Joan d'Arc country. A stop-over of three days at Montigny-les-Vaucoulers broke the trip and here it was that the "coming St. Mihiel Drive" became known. The Thirty-eighth's participation, however, was purely one of immediate support and not a casualty is recorded.

By night marches, with unusual precautions against observation, during that annual period of French September rains, the regiment was brought to a support position by the night of the 12th, when the drive was launched. One more day took it to the outskirts of Beaumont and just south of that scarred village of Seicheprey, and here it was placed under the command of the 1st Division. On the morning of the 14th, the Thirty-eighth columned across fields and hills of a typical trench-warfare district of France and wound up before noon at Nonsard, a town in the very centre of the St. Mihiel salient and where badly frightened Boche had willingly surrendered a bare 18 hrs. earlier.

In the afternoon an order came to push through the Bois de Nonsard for a pocket of Germans - estimated at 30000 - who were about to begin a counter-attack. The regiment started on its mission. That was the nearest, however, that it came actually to meeting in combat the enemy during the first big American drive. Scarcely had the tail of the column left Nonsard when the order came to return, bivouac for the night, and return on the 15th to Beaumont. It had been too easy this St. Mihiel Drive - and the regiment came through it without firing a shot. St. Mihiel will always be remembered, however, in terms of the rainiest of rainy nights, the muddiest of muddy roads, and the most badly jammed of all France's traffic-crowded highways.

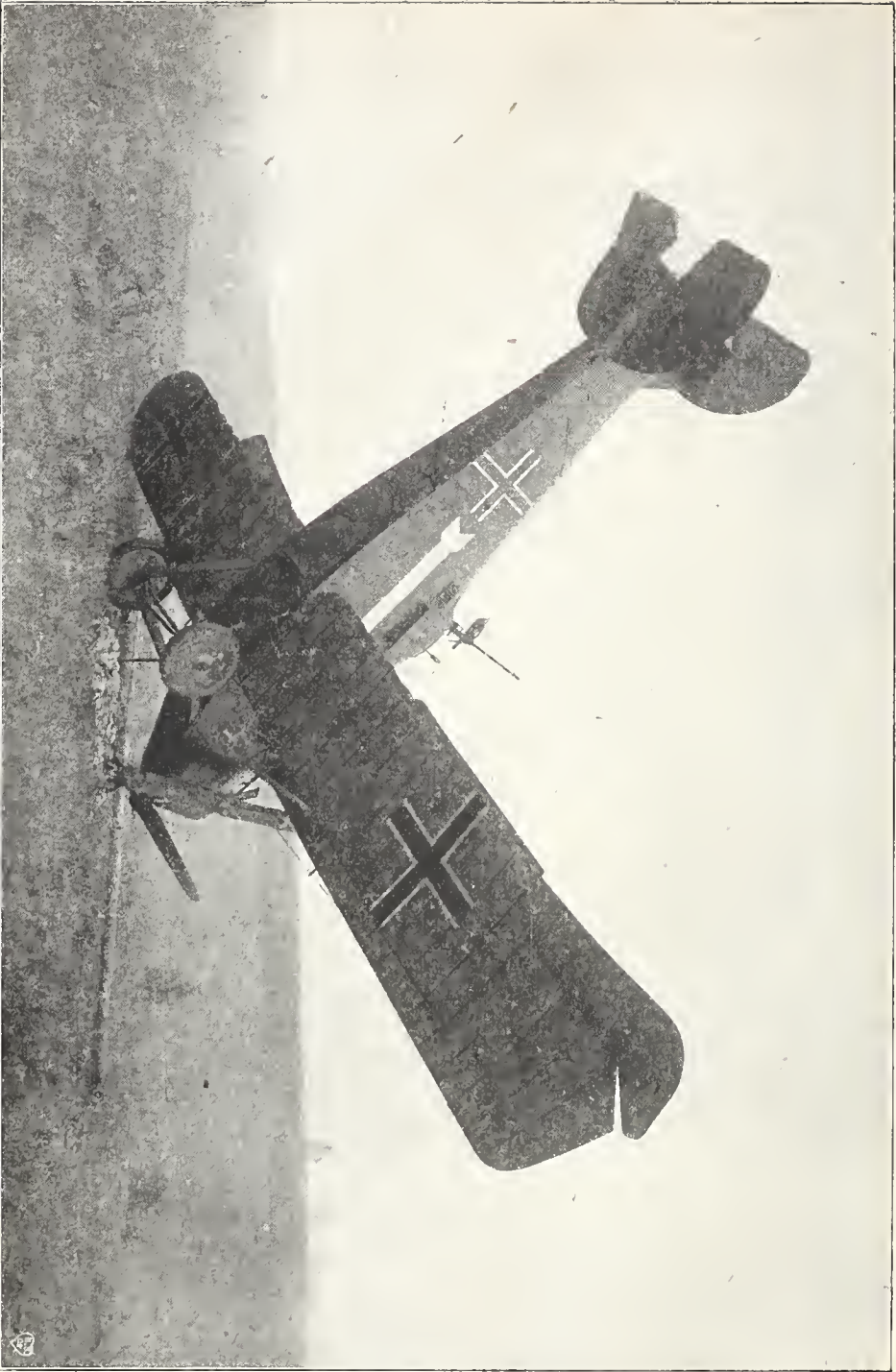
What followed, what movements were subsequently made by the Thirty-eighth Infantry, marches, reliefs, actions and engagements, form its share in the gigantic American drive between the Argonne

and the Meuse River in September, October and November of 1918. In the language of Lieut. Col. F. L. Turner, writing a memorandum from the 3rd Division P. C. to Brigade commanders: "This is the largest battle in the history of the world, extending from Metz to the North Sea". And so it was. But little did the Thirty-eighth Infantry contemplate the work ahead of it as it moved from Beaumont on Sept. 15th to the southwest part of Bois de Lagny.

In the annals of American military history the 3rd Division will ever be associated with the Marne River. The two are, in a military sense, synonymous. That last drive in September, during October and which closed in November with the signing of the armistice, ended hostilities. But The Marne turned the war.

The casualty list is always a way of measuring a unit's participation. And although the Thirty-eighth's Marne list of 1119 officers and men killed, wounded or missing is overwhelming, the figures for the Argonne-Meuse fighting are actually in excess. They total 1384, or 185 more. The Marne fighting was to a finish as is evidenced by the figures which show more officers and enlisted men killed than along the Meuse. The October fighting, on the contrary, shows an excess of wounded over the July battling, in both officers and men. The engagements on the Meuse were in the attack; on the Marne first holding and defending and then following up in pursuit in Marshal Foch's successive offensive, begun on the Marne, but which did not end until November 11th, when the American Army laid its sight-leaves, locked its pieces, and drew a deep breath of relaxation in front of the very gates of Sedan.

The first movement in the Thirty-eighth came on the evening of September 15th when the wagon train parted from the troops and began its four-day march toward Verdun. On the 19th it joined the organization, which had travelled through the Commercy area in camions, in the Bois de Cote. Here plans for the "biggest thing in the world's history" began to be unfolded. Included in the third Corps, the Thirty-eighth on the evening of Sept. 24th began its forward march and, as corps reserve on the following morning when the American attack was launched, took position in the Bois de Sivry. The same afternoon the regiment moved to Forêt de Hesse, that wilderness of truncated tree stumps which bear mute witness to the four years of fighting around Verdun. Here, in back of Avo-court and Esnes, the heights of Montfaucon, still held by the enemy, were in plain sight. Three days later, still following up in reserve,



Enemy plane brought down by rifle fire of the Third Division near Montaucon.

but now transferred to the V. Corps, the regiment took position in the Bois de Montfaucon under intermittent artillery fire.

Early on the morning of Oct. 5th the first support position was taken and the regiment, skirting the west of Montfaucon, advanced northward to the reverse slopes of Hills 254 and 272 behind the Bois de Beuge. Less than two kilometers to the north the 5th Brigade was holding the line. In its new position, therefore, the Thirty-eighth immediately came under an almost incessant bombardment of light German artillery.

There was a new adventure here also. Although not entirely unaccustomed to attacks from the air, the Thirty-eighth here took part in its first organized battle against hostile airplanes. Swarming over the individual holes in the ground, flight after flight of German planes poured down machine gun fire and, what was worse, dropped hand grenades on the troops until Col. Frank H. Adams, gave the orders for collective rifle fire.

With upwards of 3000 rifles firing there was certain to be results. No less than three Huns, with wings, wires and gasoline tanks crippled, hobbled raggedly through the air and one actually came to earth on Hill 256. Undoubtedly some American air squadron by nightfall on Oct. 5th had recorded "One enemy plane downed". Yet in the Thirty-eight there is quite a different story to relate.

The long expected order to take a turn on the front line came on the afternoon of Oct. 7th and by daybreak the following morning the Third Battalion of the Thirty-eighth was huddling in small scooped-out holes on the south side of Hill 253 with Boche machine gun crews on the crest of this hill, protected by several short lengths of two-foot deep trenches. A few hundred yards back, along the Cierges-Nantillois road, was the First Battalion. The Second Battalion still occupied the positions to the west of the Bois de Beuge as brigade reserve.

At daylight a thorough reconnaissance became necessary. The strongest kind of a patrol was advised, and Co. "H" came up from the Second Battalion to undertake this work with Co. "K" supporting it on the right and Co. "I" on the left. An advance of scarcely 75 yards brought Co. "H" within grenade-throwing distance of the entrenched Germans on the hilltop, and as for machine guns — the Boche had scores of them. It developed into considerably more than a reconnaissance. It became a minor attack, but the desired information was obtained and Cos. "H" and "K" returned to their positions minus a few officers and men.

That same afternoon, October 8th, divisional F. O. No. 49

was issued. "Third Division will continue its attack" they read. "Sixth Brigade is designated as assaulting brigade."

The right regiment was the Thirtieth, the left the Thirty-eighth and the latter's mission "to capture the portion of the Trenches de La Mamelle within the 3rd Division sector". On the left of the Thirty-eighth was the 32nd Division, also to attack.

Even the long casualty list does not tell the story, nor does it do the day of October 9th, 1918, justice. Veterans of the Thirty-eighth had long since known all forms of warfare, but he who hadn't dodged his millionth machine gun bullet or who hadn't killed his German, certainly experienced these sensations on that particular morning. The hour for the Thirty-eighth assault was H plus 1, or 9.30 A. M., and up the grassy slope of Hill 253 started the Third Battalion.

Boche gunners literally crowded the crest. And why? Behind them was the Mamelle trench, a part of the Kriemhilde-Stellung of the invincible Hindenburg Line, and behind that was what the whole German army wanted to retain the most. Once the Hindenburg Line was broken, the Germans could expect nothing better than to retire from the western side of the Meuse River, all the way to Sedan. And recall what that meant! British, Belgians and French were crowding them dangerously. And here on the right, in the greatest battle in history, were Americans day after day gaining a kilometer, or five or fifteen, of precious ground that the Huns had held for four years and which formed barriers and defenses for their lines of communication from Metz. If advances were made, and artillery moved into position to shell regularly these systems of communications, it would be all over. The end of the war would be measured in terms of hours.

The Americans were advancing. The Boche knew that only too well. And here on the morning of October 9th they found their backs close up on the Hindenburg Line at a point in it they must hold.

Once on top of Hill 253 Co. "K" met an unforeseen situation. The crest was not like other hills. It was nearly flat, cut by these shallow trenches, but strangest of all it was triangular, with the base toward the west and the apex toward Cunel Woods on the east. The captain of the forward company solved the tactical problem at a time when machine gun bullets helped one to think fast. He threw his combat squads over the narrowest ridge so that while Co. "M" was following up the immediate attack, those in the extreme advance could shoot into the backs of withdrawing Huns. It worked,

and a half hour later Co. "K" was in the Rau de Moussin, all hands facing frontward for more work.

Here they met a concrete gun emplacement with just enough logs on the sides and top to give it the look of an old Indian block-house. The leading platoon of Co. "K", flanked this from the west until the score of erstwhile busy Boche left their almost white-hot machine guns and filed out with the customary "Kamerad" salutation.

The 30th Infantry on the right flank was having its troubles as was evidenced by the steady machine gun fire that poured out of Cunel Woods. Co. "M." was endeavoring to stretch its line toward the left to cover that flank, but Co. "I", having lost every officer killed or wounded, was in a bad way on the right. A little later, however, Co. "L" was able to cover a portion of this gap.

Directly ahead lay the hill with the Mamelle Trench on its crest. Reaching the wire, Co. "K" cut two gaps and advanced through those and through a third natural opening. Here it was that fighting was closer, Soldiers knew the worth of their bayonets and used them, and automatic pistols were emptied of their seven pellets. Germans were coming out of Cunel Woods to occupy cover behind a hummock here or a depression there and all the time were pouring in frontal and flanking fire without stop. By this time the First Battalion under Lieut. Col. A. R. Williams and Major J. W. Wooldridge, the former killed a few minutes later and the latter wounded, were in close support. Especially from the village of Romagne came intense machine gun flanking fire.

Worst of all was the direct fire of Hun artillery. Stationed in front of the Thirty-eighth and not more than two kilometers away one could see a battery off 77's with the gun crews in plain view working their pieces. There were no intervals in this fire. It came incessantly with a great majority of shells of the shrapnel variety that burst close to the ground—certainly not more than ten feet high. A more destroying fire than this does not exist.

By ten minutes after noon the objective on the hill commanding Romagne and east of that town had been reached. There was now for the first time opportunity to evacuate the scores of wounded. Those who remained straightened the lines, occupied Mamelle Trench and pushed out combat groups and petit posts well to the front.

A half platoon of Co. "K" entered Romagne, although out of the Third Division sector, to put a stop to the flanking fire and returned with one German officer and a score of other prisoners. During the night the Second Battalion took over the front positions.

For four days this line was held and our daily ration included

incessant bombardment from light and heavy enemy guns, sniping and machine gun fire from the flanks. But the Hindenburg Line had been shattered and the objective reached. On Oct. 14th, the 5th Division passed through to continue the advance, and on the following night the Second and Third Battalions of the Thirty-eighth moved a few hundred yards to the east to dig temporary positions in the ravine south of La Ville aux Bois Ferme. An intense and concentrated bombardment of mustard and phosgene gas prevented the First Battalion from making this change of position and it remained in the Mamelle Trench for another day and night with the machine gun company.

On Oct. 17th the regiment moved back to Nantillois for a rest in reserve but it proved to be very brief. On the night of the 18th it was necessary to sent the Third Battalion into the southern extremity of the Bois de Forêt, two kilometers due east of the Ferme de la Madelaine, to relieve a 4th Division unit. Although a front line position, the battalion here had none of the accompanying fighting because of the work then being accomplished further north in the Cunel area and Bois des Rappes. Occasional shelling were the only discomforts. The Second Battalion occupied a similar position in the northwest part of the Bois de Septsarges, southwest of Briulles.

But on the night of Oct. 20th, six companies of the regiment found without question that relief was only a myth. The entire first battalion, by this time reduced to six officers and less than 250 men, the machine gun company, and Co. "G" were sent to join the 5th Brigade. This brigade, just as badly depleted in numbers, had on the 20th taken the nasty wooded ravine of Claire Chenes assisted by the 6th Engineers as infantry. The next mission was to clear Côte 299.

The importance of this hill is appreciated by studying the map. The Bois des Rappes to the left still contained some few of the enemy. The northern part of Bois de Forêt had machine guns in it although it was actually south of Côte 299. And from this prominence a clear view, clear approach and definite superiority existed over all the enemy country to the north, including the villages of Clery-le-Grand, Clery-le-Petit and Briulles-sur-Meuse, as well as the river valley for a distance of several kilometers.

The H-hour was high noon and D-day Oct. 21st. From the jumping off line in the vicinity of Claire Chenes, the direction of the attack was northeasterly.

It was no exception to any other day of October fighting

unless it was that enemy guns were more numerous. Before darkness, however, the summit had been taken and an hour later when outposts and patrols had pushed on toward Cléry-le-Grand and actually come into combat with the enemy, there was no disputing the ownership of Côte 299. The task was accomplished Oct. 21st by the combined efforts of troops of the 5th Brigade and the 38th Infantry after several attempts had been made. At the close of this final operation, two officers and 96 men remained in the First Battalion. One non-commissioned officer and 14 privates represented the machine gun company.

On the following day Cos. "I" and "K" of the Third Battalion were also assigned to the 5th Brigade to hold and establish strong points and combat groups in the Bois de Forêt. The taking of Côte 299, however, virtually ended the long succession of engagements. On Oct. 23rd patrols were active, one from Co. "K" actually reconnoitering Brioules, but combats with the enemy did not occur again.

Two days later the regiment was assembled on the slopes southwest of Septsarges as corps reserve. Nightly bombing by Hun squadrons did not permit anyone, however, to forget there was a war.

Actual relief did not come until Oct. 31st, and by daylight Nov. 1st the regiment was sleeping off exhaustion in the Bois de Hesse. A day of real rest brought no other excitement than the arrival of several hundred replacement troops, and by the next night the Tronville billeting area was filled to capacity. For the first night in two months — 58 days to be exact — men of the Thirty-eighth were under roofs. A week and one half of this luxury and then came the armistice.

THE CASUALTIES.

The composite casualty list, tabulated on Jan. 1st, 1919, after careful correction by each company commander, totals 3002. It follows:

	OFFICERS			ENLISTED		
	KILLED	WOUND.	MISSING	KILLED	WOUND.	MISSING
Marne	11	27	2	236	813	110
Vesle	3	10	0	81	282	43
Argonne-Meuse	5	44	1	183	997	154
Total	19	81	3	500	2092	307

After twelve days at Le Bouchon, Dammarie, Foucheries and Morley, where numerous replacements of both officers and men were received, the 38th embussed at 11.00 A. M., November 14th, debussing twelve hours later three kilometers north of Hannonville in Lorraine. The scene of our bivouac just off the road on the nights of the 14th and 15th was our nearest approach to a celebration of the armistice. The revetment of the nearby trenches was "salvaged" and great, crackling bonfires built; and the usual inexhaustible supply of Boche fireworks were set off, so that the celebration took on an aspect of contrast to the great caution which would have been exercised there a short week before. At 5.00 P. M. of the 16th, the regiment with trains, which had joined about three hours before, moved to the east and into position at Woel, for the "Jumping-off" of the Army of Occupation on the morning of the 17th.

The 2nd Battalion, reinforced by the Machine Gun Company, one battalion, 6th Engineers, one battalion 76th Field Artillery and detachment of Headquarters Troop forming the advance guard, marched from Woel at 5.35 P. M., Nov. 17th. Marching via Jonville, Hannonville and Brainville we arrived at billets in Friaucourt at 12.30 P. M. with the 2nd Battalion at Abbeville outposting the line Abbeville-Ozerailles with patrols to the North. On the second day, the 18th, with the 1st Battalion as advance guard we marched via Conflans to Les Baroches with the 2nd Battalion in Genaville, 1st Battalion and Machine Gun Co. in Briey, outposting the line Trieux-Mance-Briey-Moutiers with patrols to the north and east. After a one day halt, with the 3rd Battalion as advance guard, we marched to Algrange, 1st and 2nd Battalions at Hayange, and outposted roads leading North from Algrange with patrols to connect with the 5th Brigade on our right and the First Division on our left. Two more marches, the first ending at Briesdorf, brought us to Ellange, with the 2nd and 3rd Battalions outposting the lines of the River Moselle from Stadtbredimus (incl.) to Schwebsengrin (incl.). Arriving at the Moselle on November 22nd we remained until December 1st, and spent the interval in drilling, policing and enjoying the baths at Mondorf. The march of November 22nd had brought us into Luxemburg. December 1st took us, with bands playing and colors flying, across the Moselle into Germany. The roads were steep and slippery, and the shoes for animals and men, which had not arrived during the rest period, were sorely missed on the first march of 28 kilometers to Saarburg, and more and more on the marches which followed. Continuing on the 2nd we reached the line Waldrach-

Plumig, a distance of 30 kilometers, and the march on the 3rd with the 30th Infantry furnishing the advance guard brought us to the vicinity of the Hunting Lodge at the cross roads 3 kilometers north of Reinsfeld. Successive marches on Dec. 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th found us successively in Malborn, Gutenroth, Buchenbeuren and Hundheim. Here we rested a day, and marched on the 9th and 10th to Godenroth and Biebernheim, and to the Rhine. After four days in Biebernheim without noteworthy incident other than the receipt of the first mail in three weeks, and sightseeing in St. Goar and the nearby Schlosses, we followed the northward meanderings of the Rhine on the 15th into Rhens. Although rather long this march was a fine experience. The road was level, wide, and smooth and the Rhine, as black darkness gave way to rosy dawn behind the eastern bank and the towers of the castle ruins stood out in sharp relief, created an impression which will outlast the memory of foot-soreness.

On the 16th we left the Rhine and re-crossed the Moselle, at almost one and the same moment-at Coblenz; stopping for the night at Rubenach. The following day the western retrogression was continued to its finis, when we located in the Kreise of Mayen, with Regimental Headquarters and the 1st Battalion at Niedermendig, the 2nd Battalion, Headquarters Company, Supply and Machine Gun Companies in Obermendig, 3rd Battalion Headquarters and Companies "L" and "M" in Ettringen, Company "K" in St. Johann, and Company "I" in Schloss Burrenstein.

*

*

*

OFFICERS ROSTER-38TH INFANTRY AND BATTLES IN WHICH THEY PARTICIPATED.

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Adams, F. H.	Lt. Col. xx		Lt. Col. Commanding		Col. Commanding	
Adams, B. F.	1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical		Capt. Medical	
Amelung, C. C.	2nd Lt. Co. D xxx		—		—	
Askey, H. L.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. B xx	
Adams, Robt. E.	Major 3rd Bn. (to 7'4)		—		—	
Austin, Jas. B.	—		—		—	
Bittchofsky, R. V.	2nd Lt. Co. H.		Capt. Co. H.		Capt. Co. H xxx	
Bresnahan, Thos. F.	1st Lt. Hq. Co. xx		2nd Lt. Co. H.		1st Lt. Co. H xx	
Bouve, Kellah	—		Capt. Co. L		Capt. Co. L xx	
Booe, E. L.	2nd Lt. Hq. Co.		—		1st Lt. Co. L	
Bradley, R. F.	1st Lt. Hq. Co.		1st Lt. Hq. Co.		1st Lt. Hq. Co. (To U.S. 9/29/18)	
Barfield, H. M.	2nd Lt. M. G. Co.		—		—	
Butler, Geo. H.	Capt. M. G. Co. xx		2nd Lt. M. G. Co.		2nd Lt. M. G. Co. xx	
Bracken, J. T.	—		—		—	
Bagley, W. E.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. H xx	
Buttle, Geo. M.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. I (uty 10/24/18)	
Bevier, M. G.	1st Lt. Medical		—		Lt. Col. Rep. 10/26/18	
Brennan, A. E.	1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical (sick 10/20/18)	
Bell, Robt. P.	2nd Lt. Co. A (Tfd. 3rd Div. 6/16/18)		—		—	
Bellinger, Ed. C.	1st Lt. Co. B xx		—		—	
Busk, Jos. R.	1st Lt. Co. B xx		—		—	
Boring, J. Marcus	2nd Lt. Co. B xx		—		2nd Lt. Co. B xx	

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Bechtold, Jacob E.	Capt. Co. I	(sick 7/15)	Capt. Co. B	(Tr. 9 20/18)	—	—
Burleson, R. A.	Capt. Co. E	(Tr. 7 17/18)	—	—	—	—
Bell, F. J.	—	—	—	—	2nd Lt. Co. E	xx
Bush, H. J.	2nd Lt. Co. F	—	—	—	—	—
Bouldin, T. J.	—	—	1st Lt. Med.	—	1st Lt. Medical	—
Butler, S. Garland	1st Lt. Co. L	—	1st Lt. 1st Bn. G. O.	—	1st Lt. R. G. O.	xx
Cleland, C. G.	1st Lt. Medical	—	—	—	—	—
Culpepper, E. C.	1st Lt. 1st Bn. Adjt.	—	1st Lt. Co. F	—	—	—
Crandall, Robt. F.	2nd Lt. Co. A	xxx	—	—	—	—
Combs, Hanon F.	Capt. Co. C	—	Capt. Co. C	—	—	—
Colby, R. D.	—	—	2nd Lt. Co. I	—	Capt. 1st Bn. xxx	—
Calkins, D. C.	1st Lt. Co. G	xx	—	—	2nd Lt. 2nd Bn. xx	—
Conley, C. F.	—	—	1st Lt. Co. G	—	—	—
Caldwell, O. D.	1st Lt. 3rd Bn. G. O.	—	—	—	1st Lt. Co. G	—
Collard, C. M.	1st Lt. Co. I	—	—	—	1st Lt. R. G. O.	—
Cramer, C. C.	1st Lt. Co. L	xxx	1st Lt. Co. I	—	1st Lt. Co. I	xxx
Craft, J. C.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Corney, T. A.	2nd Lt. M. G. Co. xx	—	—	—	Capt. Co. K	xx
Conway, T. T.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Clower, B. S.	—	—	—	—	1st Lt. Co. L	xx
Daniels, H. W.	1st Lt. Medical	xxx	—	—	2nd Lt. M. G. Co.	—
Dutton, B. B.	1st Lt. Medical	—	1st Lt. Medical	—	1st Lt. Medical	—
Dun, Vedder	2nd Lt. Co. B	xxx	—	—	—	—
Dowdell, M. P.	2nd Lt. Co. C	—	2nd Lt. 2nd Bn. I. O.	—	2nd Lt. 2nd Bn. I. O.	—
Dineen, C. F.	Capt. Co. E	—	—	—	—	—

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Dockery, L. W.	—	—	Chap. 1st Bn.	Chap. 1st Bn.	Chap. 1st Bn.	
Doye, R. W.	2nd Lt. Co. I	—	1st Lt. Co. I	1st Lt. Co. I	1st Lt. Co. I xx	
Draper, S. C.	2nd Lt. Co. K	—	—	—	—	
De la Chapelle, H.	1st Lt. Hq. Co. (Tfd.)	—	—	—	—	
Doscher, F. S.	—	—	—	—	—	
Ellinge, R. L.	Capt. Medical	—	Capt. Medical	Capt. Medical	2nd Lt. Co. B xxx	
Edward, R. W.	2nd Lt. Co. A x	—	—	—	—	
Elliott, S. J.	2nd Lt. Co. B xx	—	—	—	—	
Eberlin, R.	1st Lt. Co. F xx	—	—	—	—	
Edwards, D. E.	1st Lt. Co. H	—	1st Lt. Co. H	1st Lt. Co. H	1st Lt. Co. H xx	
Elles, J. R.	1st Lt. Co. K (Trns. 8/16/18)	—	—	—	—	
Freemann, J. H.	1st Lt. Sup. Co.	—	Capt. Pers. Adjut.	Capt. Pers. Adjut.	Capt. Pers. Adjut.	
Friedenwald, E. B.	Major Medical	—	—	—	—	
Frizell, Chas. F.	1st Lt. Co. A x	—	—	—	—	
Freehoff, Wm.	Capt. Co. B xx	—	—	—	—	
Farrar, L. W.	1st Lt. Co. D xx	—	1st Lt. Co. D	1st Lt. Co. D	1st Lt. Co. D xx	
Focke, E. J.	2nd Lt. Co. F	—	—	—	—	
Fisher, E. A.	1st Lt. Co. M x	—	—	—	—	
Fry, R. T.	2nd Lt. Co. M	—	2nd Lt. Co. M (Trn. 9/7/18)	2nd Lt. Co. M (Trn. 9/7/18)	—	
Griswold, S. F.	1st Lt. Co. E xx	—	—	—	—	
Gunther, N. C.	—	—	1st Lt. Medical	1st Lt. Medical	1st Lt. Medical	
Gleissner, P. N.	2nd Lt. Co. I	—	2nd Lt. Co. A	2nd Lt. Co. A	2nd Lt. Co. A xx	
Guthrie, W. D.	—	—	2nd Lt. Co. C	2nd Lt. Co. C	2nd Lt. 1st Bn. S. O.	
Ganey, J. J.	—	—	—	—	Chap. 2nd Bn.	
Gehring, C. C.	2nd Lt. Co. G	—	2nd Lt. Co. G	2nd Lt. Co. G	1st Lt. Co. G.	

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Gaskins, C. E.	1st Lt.	Supply Co.	Captain,	Supply Co.	Capt.	Supply Co.
Grant, H.	—	—	—	—	1st Lt.	Co. H xx
Howard, L. F.	Major,	Medical	—	—	—	—
Harrah, Edward	2nd Lt.	Hq. Co.	1st Lt.	Hq. Co.	Capt.	Co. A
Herlihy, E. J.	Capt.	Co. H xx	Capt.	Co. A	Capt.	1st Bn. (Duty 10/28)
Haynes, Wm. H.	2nd Lt.	Co.	2nd Lt.	Adj't. 1st Bn.	1st Lt.	Adj't. 1st Bn.
Harvey, J. B.	—	—	2nd Lt.	Co. D	—	—
Healey, Jefferson	2nd Lt.	Co. E xxx	—	—	—	—
Hill, Wm. H.	—	—	2nd Lt.	Co. F	2nd Lt.	Co. F xx
Hollingsworth, T. E.	2nd Lt.	Co. G	2nd Lt.	Co. G	1st Lt.	Co. G xx
Hilliard, L. W.	2nd Lt.	Co. L	2nd Lt.	Adj't. 3rd Bn.	2nd Lt.	Adj't. 3rd Bn.
Horst, G. P.	Chap.	3rd Bn.	Chap.	3rd Bn.	Chap.	3rd Bn.
Hays, Albert B.	2nd Lt.	Co. K	—	—	2nd Lt.	Co. K xx
Hilldring, J. H. 1st	Lt.	Co. K (Sick 8/6)	—	—	—	—
Hooper, Ono D.	1st Lt.	Co. M	—	—	1st Lt.	Co. M xx
Hunter, N. M.	1st Lt.	Hq. Co.	1st Lt.	Hq. Co.	1st Lt.	Hq. Co. Tfd. 10/30)
Heeg, Wm.	—	—	2nd Lt.	Co. K	2nd Lt.	Co. K
Bilburn, O. R.	—	—	1st Lt.	Co. I	1st Lt.	Co. I xx
Jordon, Jos. A.	2nd Lt.	Co. D	—	—	—	—
Jacobs, L. R.	2nd Lt.	Co. M (Sick 7/22/18)	—	—	—	—
Johnson, J. A.	2nd Lt.	Co. M	2nd Lt.	Co. M	2nd Lt.	Co. M xxx
Jeffries, E. H.	2nd Lt.	Hq. Co. xx	—	—	—	—
Johnston, Hamilton	2nd Lt.	M. G. Co.	—	—	2nd Lt.	M. G. xx
James, R. H.	—	—	2nd Lt.	M. G. Co.	2nd Lt.	M. G. Co. xx
Jernagan, J. L.	—	—	—	—	2nd Lt.	M. G. Co. xx

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Ischy, John	—	—	—	—	Chap. 3rd Bn.	—
Keeley, Harry J.	Major, 1st Bn.	Cmd.	Major	1st Bn. Cmd.	2nd Lt. Co. B	(Duty 10 26 18)
Kompass, F. B.	—	—	—	—	1st Lt. Co. C	xx
Keith, H. W.	1st Lt. Co. K	—	—	—	Capt. Hq. Co.	—
Karasek, S. A.	1st Lt. Hq. Co.	—	Capt. Hq. Co.	—	—	—
Lewis, Geo. C.	Lt. Col.	—	—	—	1st Lt. Medical	—
Lutz, E. H.	1st Lt. Medical	—	1st Lt. Medical	—	—	—
Lewis, Chas. A.	1st Lt. Co. B	xxx	—	—	—	—
Ledford, Shelby	Capt. Co. D	xxx	—	—	—	—
Leverett, S. E.	1st Lt. Co. D	—	1st Lt. Co. D ³ / ₄	—	Capt. Co. D	xx
Lippincott, J. R.	—	—	2nd Lt. 2nd Bn.	—	—	—
Lightell, E. J.	—	—	—	—	2nd Lt. Co. F	—
Leach, Geo. B.	—	—	—	—	2nd Lt. Co. F	—
Leonard, Geo. B.	1st Lt. Co. H	(Sick 8 25 18)	—	—	—	—
Lough, Maxon S.	Major, 3rd Bn.	—	Major 3rd Bn.	—	Major 3rd Bn	xx
Lovejoy, C. M.	1st Lt. Co. K	—	1st Lt. Co. K	—	1st Lt. 3rd. Bn.	S. O.
Lucas, B. L.	2nd Lt. Co. M	—	—	—	2nd Lt. Co. M	(Duty 10 20 18)
Lewis, J. B.	1st Lt. Hdqs. Co.	—	—	—	1st Lt. Hdqs. Co.	—
Lugton, C. R.	2nd Lt. M. G. Co.	xx	—	—	2nd Lt. M. G. Co.	xx
McAlexander, U. G.	Col. Comdg	- xx	—	—	(Duty 10 10 18)	—
Murray, Robinson	1st Lt. 2nd I. O.	—	Capt. R. I. O.	—	Capt. R. I. O.	—
Mensing, F. F.	1st Lt. Medical	(Transf 6 17 18)	—	—	—	—
McCarthy, J. J.	1st Lt. Co. A.	M.	1st Lt. Co. A	—	1st Lt. Co. A	xx
Moore, J. E.	2nd Lt. Co. A.	—	2nd Lt. Co. A	—	2nd Lt. Co. A	xx

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Minckler, R. W.	1st Lt. Co. B		Co. B			—
Morrison, Wm. A.	1st Lt. Co. B xx		—		Capt. Co. B xx	
Milner, Lester W.	1st Lt. Co. C xx		—			—
Merritt, H. C.	2nd Lt. Co. C		2nd Lt. Co. C		1st Lt. Co. C	
McCall, C. M.	2nd Lt. Co. C xxx.		—			
Marcus, W. M.	—		2nd Lt. Co. C		2nd Lt. Co. C xx	
Myer, H. F.	2nd Lt. Co. D		2nd Lt. Co. D		2nd Lt. Co. D xx	
Murphy, G. J.	2nd Lt. 2nd Bn.		2nd Lt. Co. B		—	
Moore, H. Q.	2nd Lt. Adj't. 2nd Bn.		2nd Lt. Adj't. 2nd Bn.		2nd Lt. Adj't. xx	
Marsh, H. H.	—		1st Lt. Co. F		—	
Morrow, J. M.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. A	
Murray, K. P.	1st Lt. Co. G		—		—	
McDivitt, T. C.	1st Lt. Co. G (Sick 7/10/18)		—		—	
McMillan, D. R.	Capt. Co. H (Transf. 7/10/18)		—		—	
Moss, R. G.	Capt. Co. K xx		Capt. Co. K		Capt. Co. K	
Morse, L. F.	2nd Lt. Co. L xx		—		2nd Lt. Co. L	
Merrillat, L. A.	Capt. Hdqs. Co.		—		—	
McHugh, T. A.	1st Lt. G. Co. xx		—		—	
McKee, G. H.	—		1st Lt. Co. H		1st Lt. Co. H (Sick 10 20 18)	
McWhite, H.	—		—		Capt. Co. K	
Murray, J. P.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. M	
Nixon, L. K.	Capt. Co. L (Trans. 6/7/18)		—		—	
Ostrander, Jos. L.	Capt. Co. A (Sick 7/15 18)		—		—	
Parkinson, P. D.	Capt. Regt. Adj't.		Major Comd'g. 2nd Bn.		Major 2nd Bn.	
Patillo, F. A.	1st Lt. Asst. Adj't.		1st Lt. Co. E		Capt. Co. E	

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Peters, J. B.	Cap. Regt. Chaplain		—		—	
Petty, D. T.	2nd Lt. Co. C**		—		—	
Phillips, M. M.	1st Lt. Co. G***		—		—	
Plough, Ph.	2nd Lt. Co. H		—		—	
Purveyer, E. A.	2nd Lt. Co. K		—		—	
Pitts, W. B.	1st Lt. Co. L		—		—	
Rowe, Guy I	Major Comd'g. 2nd Bn.**		Major Unassigned		Major Oper. Officer**	
Rogers, E. H.	1st Lt. Co. I		Capt. Regt. Adjt.		Capt. Regt. Adjt.	
Ross, H. J.	1st Lt. Co. E		—		—	
Rodgers, W. R.	2nd Lt. Co. E		2nd Lt. Co. E		2nd Lt. Co. E**	
Reid, Thos. C.	Capt. Co. G.		Capt. Co. F		Capt. Co., F**	
Ruddell, G. L.	—		1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical (Sick 10 20, 18)	
Rogers, T. W.	—		1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical	
Rodgers, F. L.	1st Lt. Co. L		1st Lt. 3rd Bn. I. O.		1st Lt. 3rd Bn. I. O.**	
Rich, F. M.	—		1st Lt. Co. B		Capt. Co. G	
Reed, Wm. P.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. C**	
Ryan, Wm.	—		1st Lt. Co. M		1st Lt. Co. M**	
Smith, L. A.	Capt. Unassigned		—		—	
Stodden, F. J.	1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical	
Shebanek, A. L.	2nd Lt. Co. D.**		—		—	
Spencer, D. O.	2nd Lt. Co. D.**		—		2nd Lt. Co. D**	
Stanfield, W. D.	2nd Lt. Co. F.**		—		—	
Smith, W. H.	2nd Lt. Co. G		2nd Lt. Co. G		2nd Lt. 2nd Bn. S. O.	
Switzer, A. B.	—		1st Lt. Co. G		—	
Smith, V. A.	2nd Lt. Co. M		—		—	

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks
Snyder, J. G.	2nd Lt. Hqrs. Co.		1st Lt. Hqrs. Co.		1st Lt. Hqrs. Co. **	
Suiter, T. D.	1st Lt. M. G. Co.		—		—	
Slade, C. M.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. K	
Strickler, P. L.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. L	
Schnebbe, O. J.	—		2nd Lt. Co. L		—	
Thebaud, Delphin E.	Capt. Pers. Adj.		Capt. Co. I		Capt. Co. I **	
Topweiler, W. J.	1st Lt. Medical		—		—	
Taylor, V. N.	1st Lt. Co. C		—		—	
Thacker, E. C.	2nd Lt. Co. G		—		—	
Thompson, W. C.	2nd Lt. M. G. Co.		2nd Lt. M. G. Co.		2nd Lt. M. G. Co.	
Williams, Allan R.	—		—		Lt.-Col., 38th Inf. ***	
Whitten, R. G.	Capt. Adjt		—		—	
Wallrich, Wm.	1st Lt. R. G. O. **		—		—	
White, A. F.	1st Lt. 1st Bn. G. O.		1st Lt. 1st Bn. G. O.		1st Lt. R. F. O. (Sick 10/10)	
Wass, A. S.	1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical		1st Lt. Medical	
White, J. B.	1st Lt. Co. A ***		—		—	
Winstead, Guy J.	1st Lt. Co. C ***		—		—	
Wallace, J. K.	2nd Lt. Supp. Off. 2nd Bn.		2nd Lt. Supp. Co		2nd Lt. Supp. Co.	
Winokur, J. R.	2nd Lt. Co. E		2nd Lt. Co. E		—	
Walker, C. P.	—		2nd Lt. Co. E		2nd Lt. Co. E.	
Wright, H. S.	—		2nd Lt. Co. B		—	
Watkins, E. M.	—		1st Lt. Co. D		—	
Wooldridge, J. W.	Capt. Co. G **		Capt. Co. G.		Major 1st Bn. **	
Whitehead, J. J.	—		—		1st Lt. Co. B ** (Duty 10, 24, 18)	
Wilson, C. F.	—		—		2nd Lt. Co. B **	

NAME	MARNE		ST. MIHIEL		ARGONNE	
	Rank	Remarks	Rank	Remarks	Ranks	Remarks
White, E. R.	1st Lt. Co. H**		—	—	—	—
Wilders, P. C.	2nd Lt. 3rd Bn. I. O.		2nd Lt. 2nd Bn. I. O.		—	—
Wood, David L.	1st Lt. Co. K**		2nd Lt. C. O. K		2nd Lt. Co. K**	
Woodside, R. G.	Capt. Co. M		Capt. Co. M		Capt. Co. K**	
Young, F. L.	2nd Lt. Co. E***		—		—	
Younger, R.	2nd Lt. Co. L**		—		2nd Lt. Co. L	
Young, Sidney H.	Capt. M. G. Co.		Capt. M. G. Co.		Capt. M. G. Co. **	
Young, R.	—		—		1st Lt. Co. K**	

NOTE: * Missing, ** Wounded, *** Killed in action.

CHAPTER IX.

NINTH MACHINE GUN BATTALION.

The 9th Machine Gun Battalion was organized at Camp Greene, North Carolina, about December 1st, 1917. Officers and men from the 30th and 38th regiments, U. S. Infantry, formed the nucleus of the organization. After three months preliminary training, the Battalion received orders for overseas service. On March 25th it proceeded to Camp Merritt, N. J., and six days later boarded H. M. S. "Aquatania" bound for England. After a trip of eight days of submarine thrills the Battalion arrived at Liverpool, where a British Boy Scout Band escorted it to the railroad station, where it entrained for a so-called "Rest" Camp at Southampton. After five days there, during which time the men had ample opportunity to "rest their stomachs" the Battalion crossed the English Channel to Le Havre on the Cattle boat "Australind" and arrived at Rest Camp No. 1 on April 17th. At 3.00 A. M. April 20th in the midst of a heavy snow storm, the organization left camp and moved to its preliminary training area at Dinteville, France. There the organization was completed and after a month of intensive training, orders were received on the night May 30th and the Battalion was rushed to Château-Thierry to assist in repulsing the German offensive.

On June 3rd/4th a company of the Battalion relieved the 7th Machine Gun Battalion and held their positions against determined and repeated attempts by the enemy to cross the Marne River at this point. The remaining companies were attached to the 30th and 38th U. S. Infantry and took up positions on the heights overlooking the Marne above Château-Thierry. The stubborn resistance of the troops of the 3rd Division prevented the enemy from making any further attempt to cross at this time.

On June 9th the Battalion was relieved from this area and moved to the sector between Fossoy and Crézancy. Throughout the following month, this sector was organized for defense. This proved of great advantage as was shown by the annihilating fire delivered on the night of July 14th/15th, when the enemy attempted a renewal of his efforts to cross the river. This Battalion was in line, and withstood one of the most terrific bombardments in the history of the war, lasting from midnight July 14th until 10.00 A. M. July 15th. The attack which followed the barrage was repulsed

with heavy losses to the enemy, who was thrown back to the other side of the Marne. Subsequently on July 22nd we crossed the river at Mezy; thus marking what later proved to be the turning point of the war. Following the crossing of the Marne River, the Battalion took a prominent part in the taking of the towns of Chartèves, Mt. St. Père, Jaulgonne, Le Charmel and the heights to the north. The splendid work achieved is best summed up in the following:

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION (REGULAR)
American Expeditionary Forces.

U.S.A.P.O. 740, 24th July 1918. .

GENERAL ORDERS

No. 26.

The Commanding General desires to record in the General Orders of the 3rd Division his appreciation of the part taken by the 9th Machine Gun Battalion in the recent operation in which this Division participated, and in which the enemy was checked; and of the splendid determination and courage, and disregard of all danger on the part of every officer and man of the Battalion.

Every Company of the Battalion was in action and not a gun crew but what had to withstand terrific hostile bombardment; all did their utmost to coordinate and make effective the teamwork for the Division.

The conduct of these self-sacrificing and brave men and that of their fallen comrades who made the supreme sacrifice has established a standard of service and prestige and an example of calmness, decision and unhesitating devotion to duty which all in the division should strive to emulate and preserve.

This order will be read to all organizations at the first assembly formation after its receipt.

BY COMMAND OF MAYOR GENERAL DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. Jeunet,
Lt. Colonel, Infantry, R. A.
Adjutant.

Copies to all units to include companies and to each member of the 9th Machine Gun Battalion."

On July 27th the Battalion was relieved from front line duty, and was withdrawn to Connigis only to be ordered back on August 2nd to assist the French troops in their fighting around Goussancourt. In this sector the Battalion took part in the fighting along the Vesle River between Fismes and Villette, rendering valuable assistance to the Infantry at all times. The Battalion was relieved on August 11th and proceeded to the Gondrecourt training area where replacements were received and a period of training undergone preparatory to any further activities in which it might be called upon to participate. On September 4th, the Battalion left this area and was moved to the St. Mihiel Sector to do its part in the proposed drive.

In the St. Mihiel advance, the entire division was placed in Corps Reserve, following up the attacking forces, which made such excellent headway and rapid progress that the reserve was at no time called upon to take an active part in the fighting. The Battalion was relieved on September 17th and was moved to Ippécourt in the Verdun sector where another week of training was undergone.

On September 25th, the Battalion left Ippécourt and moved forward to take part in what proved to be one of the hardest fought battles of the war. Until September 30th, the 3rd Division was held in Corps reserve at Forêt de Hesse, when it was ordered forward to relieve the 79th Division. This Battalion was stationed near Montfaucon doing anti-aircraft work and was successful in bringing down two enemy planes. The enemy artillery was unusually active and many casualties were sustained while on this duty. On October 8th the entire 6th Brigade went into the line and this Battalion was attached to the 30th and 38th Infantry Regiments. It was here that the machine guns, while in front line positions, constantly broke down repeated counter-attacks by the enemy and assisted greatly in clearing the wood of enemy machine gun nests and snipers. During this action the Battalion suffered its heaviest casualties of the war. The tireless and persistent efforts of this organization greatly hastened the retreat of the enemy to the opposite banks of the Meuse River. On October 31st, the Battalion was relieved and marched to Forêt de Hesse, and later proceeded to Nant le Grand where it remained until November 12th when orders were received to move forward as a part of the Army of Occupation into Germany.

As an infant organization, the 9th Machine Gun Battalion, did its share toward stopping the German Offensive of June, 1918. The fighting of the summer and fall of 1918, which drove the German Army back, broke the Hindenburg Line, and brought about

the Armistice of November 11th, 1918, set a high standard of courage and self-sacrifice for the future members of the Battalion to live up to. Every task assigned to the Battalion, whether it was holding positions under heavy attacks or going forward to clear the territory of the enemy, was carried to a successful conclusion.

Upon its relief from front-line duty on the sector bounded on the east by the Meuse River and by the Argonne Forest on the west, the 9th Machine Gun Battalion marched to Forêt de Hesse on October 29th, 1918, where it was met by trucks and taken to NANT-LE-GRAND (Tronville area) for training and rest.

On November 11th, the day of the Armistice, orders were received to be prepared to move on the following morning. Accordingly the Battalion was loaded on trucks and proceeded northward through COMMERCY and VIGNEULLES across No Man's Land to HANNONVILLE-sous-le-cotes, arriving about 10.00 P. M. Owing to the lateness of arrival and the fact that the town was not an especially desirable one for billeting (for obvious reasons, principally as it had once been between the lines), the Battalion bivouaced for the night and remained "at rest" the following day. It was here the Battalion first learned that the 3rd Division was to comprise a part of the Army of Occupation and that the march into Germany was a certainty.

Early on the morning of November 16th, the Battalion marched to the outskirts of the town of Woel and bivouaced. The next day the march was continued and upon arriving at Latour en Woevre billets were procured. The town had been abandoned by the Germans only three or four days prior to the arrival of the Battalion, and there were many signs to indicate the hasty departure of the Boche.

On November 18th BRAINVILLE en WOEVRE was the destination. One company of the Battalion billeted in PORCHER, a small village less than a kilometer from BRAINVILLE. Here the battalion remained two days and on November 20th, marched through CONFLANS and BRIEY to a small town called RANGWAL, a distance of about 35 kilometers, crossing the boundary line between France and Alsace-Lorraine en route. At this town the inhabitants welcomed the Battalion with enthusiasm. It was the first time in history that American soldiers had occupied their town.

November 21st found the Battalion billeted at GROSS HETTINGEN, a town of about 300 inhabitants and on the following

day the Battalion left Alsatian territory crossing the line at MONDÖRF into the Duchy of Luxembourg, and arriving at a town named WELFERINGEN. The next few days were spent in overhauling and renovating equipment.

At 9.00 A. M. on December 1st, at REMICH, the Battalion, forming part of the advance guard of the Division, crossed the Moselle River into Germany.

For the first night in Germany the Battalion was billeted in the town of SAARBOURG. The second night was spent in GUSTERATH. The three following nights were spent in bivouac in very dense pine woods near the following towns, December 3rd, three kilometers north of REINSFELD, December 4th, three and one half kilometers south of MALBORN, and December 5th one kilometer west of HINZERATH.

The night of December 6th was spent in HAHN. About noon of the 7th, the Battalion arrived in BELL and remained there until the morning of December 9th, when it again took up it's forward march, billeting that night in LINGERHAHN.

About 11.00 A. M. on the 10th the Rhine was first sighted, at ST. GOAR. Here the Battalion followed the road that wound down out of the hills and reached the highway that follows the west bank of the river. The night of the 10th, the 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th were spent in HIRZENACH, a pretty little town about 30 kilometers above COBLENZ.

The morning of the 15th the Battalion again took up its advance following the road that led along the edge of the river, passing through COBLENZ between three and four o'clock in the afternoon, and spending the night in an artillery barracks, vacated only two days before by the German soldiers.

The following day the last lap of the march was made through rain and mud, and by the time the early darkness fell, the Battalion was billeted in the town that was to be it's station for an indefinite period, Niedermendig, Germany.

The NINTH MACHINE GUN BATTALION as a part of the advance guard, was one of the first units in the 3rd Division to reach German soil. It formed a part of the advance guard through almost the entire march from the Moselle to the Rhine. The country traversed was very hilly. Because of frequent rains many kilometers of the road were covered with either heavy mud or a soupy slush apparently without the bottom. But in spite of the bad roads and the fact that many of the men had shoes almost without soles, there was little straggling.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS AT THE MARNE—9th M.G.BN.

Headquarters:

* Wounded. ** Missing. *** Killed.

Major David H. Scott, Command of Battalion from 4th June to July 1st/18,	1st Lt. John S. Claussen, 1st Lt. John L. Weeks, 2nd Lt. Gordon G. Anderson,
Major Ziba L. Drollinger, Command of Battalion from 1th July to July 21st/18,	2nd Lt. Willy S. Heinemann (Foreign Legion).
Major Donald R. McMillen, Took Command of Battalion on 21st July.	

Company "A":

* Capt. Stuart R. Carswell, Capt. Arthur W. Hartman from 1st July to July 14th/18.	1st Lt. H. Morris Adams, *** 1st Lt. George McGillen, * 2nd Lt. Alonzo D. Russell,
1st Lt. Henry A. Barber,	* 2nd Lt. Norman M. Nelson,
* 1st Lt. Chester B. Blakeman, 1st Lt. Bruce M. McDill,	* 2nd Lt. Clarence Howard.

Company "B":

Capt. Curley P. Duson, 1st Lt. Craig P. Cochrane, 1st Lt. Francis M. Brady, 1st Lt. Thomas R. Taber,	* 1st Lt. James B. Koontz, 2nd Lt. Charles F. Williams, 2nd Lt. Hugh McMorrow, 2nd Lt. Robert F. Butler.
---	---

Company "C":

*** Capt. John T. Bossi, 1st Lt. Edmund H. Dirggs, Jr., 1st Lt. Joseph S. Rodenbough, 1st Lt. Thomas J. Swanson,	1st Lt. Jacob Eisenhardt, * 2nd Lt. Roswell H. Bill, 2nd Lt. David Miller, *** 2nd Lt. Louis J. Milliman.
---	--

Company "D":

* Capt. Claude W. Shelton, Capt. Clarence W. Emerson,	1st Lt. Gilman K. Crockett, *** 1st Lt. Vernon A. Holden,
* Capt. Jay D. B. Lattin, Capt. Paul Hathaway,	1st Lt. Arthur W. Stanley, 2nd Lt. Richard E. Moore.

Medical Detachment:

Captain French H. Craddock, M. C. (Surgeon),	1st Lt. Victor P. Klappacs, D.C., 1st Lt. George A. Rigg, D. C.
---	--

ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE.

Headquarters:

Major Donald R. McMillen,	1st Lt. Arthur M. Huffman
Command of Battalion,	(Chaplain),
1st Lt. John S. Claussen,	2nd Lt. Gordon G. Anderson.
1st Lt. John L. Weeks,	

Company "A":

Capt. Henry A. Barber,	2nd Lt. James Crowe,
1st Lt. Bruce M. McDill,	2nd Lt. Clarence Howard.
1st Lt. H. Morris Adams,	

Company "B":

Capt. Curley P. Duson,	1st. Lt. Thomas R. Taber,
1st Lt. Craig B. Cochrane,	2nd Lt. Charles F. Williams.
1st Lt. Francis M. Brady,	

Company "C":

1st Lt. Edmund H. Driggs, Jr.,	1st Lt. Jacob Eisenhardt,
1st Lt. Joseph S. Rodenbough,	1st Lt. Herbert B. Bowman.
1st Lt. Thomas J. Swanson,	

Company "D":

Capt. Paul Hathaway,	1st Lt. Arthur M. Williams,
1st Lt. Gilman K. Crockett,	1st Lt. Arthur W. Stanley,
1st Lt. Richard E. Moore,	2nd Lt. Robert L. Butler,
1st Lt. Charles Montgomery, Jr.,	2nd Lt. Frederick Harrington.

Medical Detachment:

Capt. French H. Craddock,	1st Lt. Frank W. Meyers, D. C.
M. C. (Surgeon),	

MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

Headquarters:

* Major Donald R. McMillen,	1st Lt. Arthur M. Huffman
1st Lt. John S. Claussen,	(Chaplain),
1st Lt. John L. Weeks,	2nd Lt. Gordon G. Anderson.

Company "A":

1st Lt. Bruce M. McDill,	* 2nd Lt. James Crowe,
1st Lt. H. Morris Adams,	* 1st Lt. Gilman K. Crockett,
2nd Lt. Paul A. Sieberling,	* 2nd Lt. Fuston A. McDonald.

Company "B":

* Capt. Curley P. Duson,	1st Lt. Richard E. Moore,
1st Lt. Craig P. Cochane,	2nd Lt. Charles F. Williams,
* 1st Lt. Francis M. Brady,	* 2nd Lt. Clayton E. Snyder,
1st Lt. Thomas H. Taber,	2nd Lt. Lester C. Ary.

Company "C":

* Capt. Hardin C. Sweeny,	1st Lt. Thomas Swanson,
Capt. Wayne C. Taylor,	1st Lt. Jacob Eisenhardt,
1st Lt. Edmund H. Driggs, Jr.,	2nd Lt. Walter S. Gordon.
1st Lt. Joseph S. Rodenbough,	

Company "D":

Capt. Jay D. B. Lattin,	1st Lt. Arthur W. Stanley,
* 1st Lt. Charles Montgomery, Jr.,	* 2nd Lt. Robert L. Butler,
1st Lt. Arthur M. Williams,	* 2nd Lt. Frederick Harrington.

Medical Detachment:

Capt. French H. Craddock,	1st Lt. Frank W. Meyers, D. C.
M. C. (Surgeon).	



CHAPTER X.

THIRD FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

The Third Field Artillery Brigade was organized on November 26th, 1917, with the following: 76th F.A. (old 18th Cav.) Col. W. C. Rivers, Commanding, stationed at Camp Shelby, Miss; 10th F.A., Col. Charles Reese Lloyd, Commanding, station, Douglas, Ariz; 18th F.A., Col. Otto B. Farr, Commanding, station, El Paso, Texas; 3rd Trench Mortar Battery, Captain Van R. Vestal, Commanding, (recruited from 19th, 20th, 21st F.A.) station, Leon Springs, Texas; Headquarters Detachment, Lieut. J. Lindley Gammell, Commanding, (recruited from 19th, 20th, 21st F.A.) station, Leon Springs, Texas.

On December 28th, 1917, Brigade Hq. moved to Fort Sam Houston, Texas and Brigadier General, W.W. Harts was assigned

as Brigade Commander. General Harts never assumed command and the Brigade Administration was in charge of Major Harry L. King, who reported, as Brigade Adjutant, about December 21st, 1917. From this date until March 25th, 1918, the Brigade was equipped, organized and prepared for overseas duty.

On the 25th of March 1918, the units were ordered to entrain for Camp Merritt, N.J., arriving there between March 29th and April 1st. The Brigade now assembled for the first time with the senior Colonel, W. C. Rivers, in command. After three weeks of training the Brigade sailed for France on April 23rd, 1918.

One Thousand miles out of New York occurred a collision at sea between the U.S.S. Huron with one battalion 76th F.A., 3rd F.A. Brigade Headquarters and 3rd Trench Mortar Battery on board, and the U.S.S. Aeolus carrying the remainder of the 18th F.A. causing both boats to return to New York. It was on account of this accident that the Brigade was not assembled again until May 27th, 1918, at Coetquidan, France, under the command of Colonel Wm. M. Cruikshank, who had been assigned as Brigade Commander.

On June 30th, after a months training, the Brigade entrained for the Château-Thierry sector to join the 3rd Division then on an active sector. The first units to reach the front were "D" and "E" Batteries of the 76th F.A. which went into position at Petret and La Norvine Fme. respectively on the night of July 5th/6th. "C" Battery, 18th F.A. which was the last unit to reach the front, was subject to heavy enemy artillery fire while going into position and had three of its guns put out of action.

The evening of July 14th found the Brigade with Headquarters at Viffort 76th F. A. between Le Norvine Fme. and the woods west of Les Corbeaux with Headquarters at Petite Bordeaux; 10th F. A. between Le Janvier Fme. and the small woods N.E. of Le Houy Fme. with Headquarters at Courboin; 18th F.A. 1st Battalion 500 m. N.E. of La Perle Fme., 2nd battalion 350 m. S.W. of Le Charinoy Fme. and 3rd battalion near Chateau Thierry Road 500 m. North of Petit Nous; 3rd Trench Mortar Battery with six mortars in position along south bank of Marne opposite Glands, with working party digging pits for remaining Mortars near Mezy; one detached piece of "F" Battery, 10th F.A. was forward North of Greves Fme. for covering the Mezy bridge. One Battalion, 334th Regiment, (155c) French, three battalions 214th Regiment (75) French and one battery of 120th Regiment (105) French were also in position in the Division sector under the command of the 3rd F.A. Brigade.

Throughout the night of 14th/15th, July, both our artillery and

the enemy's showed a decided increase of activity. The northern bank of the Marne was kept almost continually under fire by our guns. Approximately at 11.45 P. M. the Brigade fired a General O. C. P. lasting for one half hour and again at 4.15 A. M. the artillery commenced the execution of a General O. C. P. fire lasting for 15 minutes with intervals of 15 minutes, which was kept up until broad daylight. This fire was executed by the entire Brigade, with the exception of the 1st Battalion 76th F. A., which unit, in connection with the 2nd battalion 214th Regiment French, executed Gland Right and Gland Left Barrage.

The steady increase of the artillery fire and the reports received from all sources gave certain indication that the long anticipated attack was imminent. The final confirmation was received at approximately 5.00 A. M. July 15th, from one of the forward O. P.'s. whose message read: "Enemy Crossing the Marne at Gland and Mezy".

During that time four guns of "A" Battery, 10th F. A. and the forward piece of "F" Battery, 10th F. A., which had had to be abandoned, were recaptured intact. The men of the Trench Mortar Battery, subjected to heavy machine gun fire, were forced to leave their pits. They joined the infantry and fought with them until the enemy retreated.

On July 15th word was received from the Division that the 3rd Division (French) on our right would counter-attack in the direction Bois de Jute-Janviers Fme. to strike the bend in the river, and that our Division held its original line everywhere except north of Fossoy. From this date until July 18th intensive fire was carried out by the Brigade. At 5.00 A. M., July 18th, a sudden fire was executed on the entire front. This fire lasted 8 minutes and commencing at 5.08 a rolling barrage was executed by the 75's, the heavy regiments delivering an harrassing fire.

In anticipation of the enemy's retreat slight changes were made in the disposition of the artillery without interrupting the heavy fire which they were executing, and which continued throughout the 19th, 20th and 21st.

The Brigade, minus the French Units, crossed the Marne July 22nd and from this date until July 28th supported the 3rd Division Infantry advance in the general direction of Charteves, Hill 210, Hill 224, Le Charmel and Villardelle Fme. In the meantime, on July 24th, one battalion of the 138th Regiment (French 105 cal.) joined the command of the 3rd F. A. Brigade.

The enemy endeavored to make a stand North of the Ourcq

River and heavy fighting was experienced in the taking of Roncheres and Bois le Grimpettes which was accomplished by July 31st. The continuous advance of the Infantry again made it necessary for the artillery to change position and August 1st found the artillery disposed in the following manner:



Captured German "77" with two of its defenders. Taken at Mont St. Père (Hill 130), July 22, 1918.

One battalion 76th N. W. Roncheres,
 One battalion 76th N. E. Roncheres,
 One battalion 10th E. of Fresnes and South of Bois de Garenna,
 One battalion 10th S. W. of Bois de Pziers,
 One battalion 18th Between Fresnes and Bois de Garenna,
 One battalion 18th 700 meters S. W. of Roncheres,
 One battalion 18th S. of wood of Le Charmel.

It was from these positions that the 3rd Field Artillery Brigade was relieved on the night of Aug. 1st with the exception of the

3rd battalion, 18th F. A., which remained in position under the command of the 57th F. A. Brigade in support of the 32nd Division.

The total casualties of the 3rd F. A. Brigade during the period from July 14th to Aug. 1st, 1918 were:

	OFFICERS:			MEN:		
	KILLED	WOUNDED	MISSING	KILLED	WOUNDED	MISSING
76th	0	9	0	17	126	0
10th	1	11	1	27	234	6
18th	0	9	0	12	176	6
T. M. B.	0	2	0	4	30	6
Total	1	31	1	60	566	18

The 3rd battalion 18th F. A. still remained on the front and attached to the 32nd Division advanced to Cierges on August 3rd, remaining in position over night and moving forward the next day to Pont de Mezières, four kilometers north of Dravengy. From then until the 13th, this battalion fired upon targets in the vicinity of Fismettes, Perles, Fismes and several points in the North of the Vesle River. On August 13th, this battalion was relieved and rejoined its regiment in rest billets. While in support of the 32nd Division one officer and three men were killed and one officer and eleven men wounded.

The Brigade remained in rest billets in the vicinity of Gondrecourt until September 4th, 1918 when it commenced its march to the St. Mihiel Sector, arriving North of Ansanville on Sept 9th, 1918, and going into the line in the support of the 42nd Division and 1st Division. The 10th F. A. and 18th F. A. were attached to the 67th F. A. Brigade north of Mandres and the 76th F. A. to the 1st F. A. Brigade between Ramboucourt and Xivray.

The three regiments participated in the attack and were withdrawn and assembled again under the 3rd F. A. Brigade in the Bois de Nonsard on September 13th, 1918. The total casualties during this operation were four men killed.

On September 14th, 1918, the march was started for the Argonne-Meuse Sector and was completed on the night of September 20th. On September 22nd, the 2nd battalion, 76th F. A., was attached to the 155th F. A. Brigade in support of the 80th Division and the 10th F. A. and the 18th F. A. to the 4th F. A. Brigade of the 4th Division. All of these units took an active part in the attack on Montfaucon, rejoining the 3rd F. A. Brigade on September 27th, 1918.

The night of October 4th found the Brigade again on the front

with the 76th F. A. south of Cierge, 10th F. A. due east of the 76th F. A. the 18th F. A. south west and near Montfaucon and the 3rd Trench Mortar Battery in camp S. E. of Esnes.

From October 4th to October 8th the Brigade executed considerable concentration fire and harassing fire. On the latter date, with the 203rd R. A. C. and group Reignier, consisting of one battery G. P. F. one battery St. Chaummond, one battery 105 m, which had joined the Brigade October 6th, the Brigade supported the Infantry attack on Mamelie Trench. This attack, being successful, the artillery advanced its positions and fired a heavy barrage, in support of the infantry attack, between Romagne and Cunel and extending North to Bantheville. This barrage was repeated on October 11th in addition to concentration fire in the Bois De Pultières and Bois de Rappes. On the same date, one Battalion of the 59th C. A. C under Major Van Anken was placed under the command of the 3rd F. A. Brigade but was soon relieved from the command of the Brigade without being called on for fire. This day also saw two pieces of the 10th F. A. sent forward to execute direct fire on enemy tanks.

On October 12th, a new disposition of the artillery was made. The 10th F. A. together with the 16th F. A., Lt. Col. H. H. Gateman, and one battalion of the 13th F. A., under the combined command of Colonel C. R. Lloyd, was despatched to support the 3rd Division and the 77th F. A. and the 250 R. A. C. (French) with the balance of the Brigade under Brigadier-General Cruikshank was to support the 5th Division in the contemplated attack of October 14th on Bois de Rappes. The new disposition relieved the 203 R. A. C., and group Reignier from the command of the Brigade. The attack was successful and on October 16th the 77th F. A. and the 250 R. A. C. was relieved from the command of the Brigade which now was rejoined by the 10th F. A.

During the night of October 19th/20th heavy gas concentration was delivered on the woods North of Hill 299 and Bois de Forêt and in the morning of October 20th the Bois de Claire Chêne was combed by the entire Brigade. With the taking of the Bois de Clair Chêne and Hill 299 the artillery went into new positions as follows.

One battalion	76th	South of Bois Cunel
"	"	76th East of Bois de Ogons
"	"	10th Southern part of Bois de Ogons
"	"	10th North eastern part of Bois de Ogons
"	"	18th North of Nantillois-
"	"	18th One kilometer East of Nantillois
"	"	18th North of Cierges.

Oct. 26th/27th saw the relief of the 3rd Division, minus the 3rd F. A. Brigade which remained in support of the 5th Division.

On Oct. 27th General Wm. M. Cruikshank was assigned as Chief of Artillery, 4th Corps, and was succeeded by Col. R. S. Abernathy as Brigade Commander. The latter had commanded the Brigade four days when General H. G. Bishop relieved him as Brigade Commander.

Little fire was executed from the 27th to the 30th of October but on the night of October 31st heavy gas concentrations were delivered. The Brigade now had attached to it the 13th F. A. Col. Wright Smith and the 77th F. A. Col. A. R. Comiskey for the attack planned for the morning of November 1st. The main artillery preparation commenced at 3.30 A. M. Nov. 1st with the 76th and the 77th supporting the attack on Bois de Bobimont and the 10th F. A. supporting the right portion of the sector on Côte 261. This fire was heavy concentration on vulnerable points.

The attack resulting successfully, the next fire of importance was directed on the east bank of the Meuse on Nov. 3rd to aid the crossing of the Infantry. The swift succession of events and the constant change of conditions made it necessary that artillery fire be executed, depending entirely upon the situation of the moment. On Nov. 4th a second heavy fire which continued for practically ten hours was delivered on the east bank. In addition, the Brigade Commander ordered forward an accompanying piece from each light regiment under the command of a junior officer with instructions to keep up with the advance units of the infantry.

On Nov. 6th the 3rd F. A. Brigade commenced its crossing of the Meuse. The advance gained in rapidity, resulting in a continuous forward movement in echelon of the artillery east of the river Meuse. On Nov. 9th, Battery "B", 148th F. A. G. P. F., (Captain Porter) joined the Brigade but because of bad roads, never reached its designated forward position. The 77th and 13th F. A. were relieved from the Brigade on Nov. 10th and Nov. 11th all firing ceased with armistice.

The total casualties for the Argonne-Meuse operations were:

	OFFICERS	MEN
Killed . . .	4	48
Wounded . .	13	286
Gassed . . .	15	123
Missing . . .		3
	<hr/> 32	<hr/> 460

On Nov. 13th Brigade was relieved from further duty with the

5th Division. Its services with that Division were acknowledged by the following letters:

Hq. 5th Division
13th November 1918.

From: Commanding General, 5th Division.
To: Commanding General, 3rd F. A. Brigade.
Subject: Commendation for Service.

As your Brigade is about to sever its connection with this division for duty elsewhere, I desire to express to you and your command my thorough satisfaction with the artillery service rendered in the past few weeks. The cheerful co-operation and ready response to all demands made upon you and your command are fully appreciated. I am also cognizant of the many obstacles encountered by you in assisting this division in the difficult crossing of the Meuse and the subsequent operations, all of which were conquered. Please, convey to your brigade my thanks for its valuable assistance, which in no small way contributed to the brilliant success of the recent operations of this division.

H. E. ELY,
Major-General.

From: Commanding General, Ninth Infantry Brigade.
To: Commanding General, 3rd F. A. Brigade.
Subject: Infantry Batteries and Accompanying Guns.

1. Submitting herewith statements from the Commanding Officers of the two Infantry Regiments of the Ninth Infantry Brigade.

2. Units of the Third Artillery Brigade at all times rendered prompt and efficient service while attached to this Brigade. Nearly all our advances and attacks were preceeded by artillery preparation which proved of great value to the Infantry Regiments of this Brigade. Without the assistance the artillery gave us, many of our attacks, I believe, would not have succeeded. I take this opportunity of commending the work of our supporting artillery and especially would I commend the untiring efforts of all Battery Commanders to keep their guns close up with our advance troops.

Signed J. C. CASTNER,
Brigadier-General.

On the same day it was ordered to rejoin the 3rd Division which was assigned to the Army of German Occupation.

This situation presented the greatest problem that had confronted the Brigade, not excluding those of the dark days at the front.

It has been continuously in severe action for six weeks. It was far below strength in officers and men. Forty per cent. of its horses were dead and the remainder on their last legs from double duty in keeping up with the last great push and from hauling the shell and shrapnel that had put the 5th Division across and beyond the Meuse. Officers and men were dirty, lousy, ragged and almost barefooted. Wagons were missing and most of the rolling kitchens were out of commission. However the news was received with the greatest joy and the regiment marched the 13th and 14th to Verdun, parts of it moving by echelon, as it positively lacked the transportation to move as a whole.

At Verdun it was ordered to re-equip from nearby artillery brigades and from late in the afternoon of the 15th until midnight took over some twenty officers, five hundred men, two thousand horses and a mass of heterogenous, broken-down and worn material such as wagons, harness, caissons, etc. This was literally thrown at the batteries. How it was ever done cannot be told but it was all assimilated that night and early the next day (16th the brigade hit the road for probably the longest hike ever imposed upon any organization during the war. It was not until after midnight that night that units commenced arriving in the divisional area around Chaillon. The last units did not get in until 3.00 A. M., all elements having covered from fifty to sixty kilometers. At 5.00 A. M. the same day the brigade took its place in the twin columns of the 3rd Division and started its long march into Germany.

The brigade reached its final destination, Mayen, Germany, Dec. 17th, 1918. A list of towns in the vicinity of which the Brigade camped during the march into Germany, is herewith subjoined:

November 13th, 1918. March to join 3rd Division commenced.

Route:		
November	13th	Brabant,
"	14th	Verdun,
"	16th	Chaillon,
"	17th	Chambley (Joined 3rd Division),
"	18th	Mars-la-Tour,
"	20th	Joeuf,
"	21st	Daspich,
"	22nd	Kattenhofen,
"	30th	" "
December	1st	Borg, Germany,
"	2nd	Saarburg,
"	3rd	Niederzerf.

CHAPTER XI.

FIRST BATTALION, 10th FIELD ARTILLERY.

Note. Following are histories of the operations of the two battalions of the 10th Field Artillery. Their scenes and fields of operations were almost at all times so separated that it was thought that in permitting them to give their own stories a truer history of their achievements would be obtained.

It was as a part of the American troops hastened to the relief of the Marne Salient that the 1st Battalion of the 10th Field Artillery was organized and entrained at Guer, France, on July 6th. This move had been preceded by three weeks of intensive training for the regiment at Coetquidan and three days spent in solution of tactical battalion problems in the Bois du Loupe, nearby. July 2nd, when the Battalion went into bivouac in the vicinity of the Château Bois du Loupe, marked its definite organization as a unit. Its departure from Guer was within two months of the date it arrived in France from the United States, May 7th.

Detrainment of the batteries took place the night of July 7th "A" at Collummiers and "B" and "C" at La Ferte-Gaucher. Without rest or other delay these units at once set out on a march the destination of which was the front line. By 3.30 P. M. on the 9th, they had long cleared Viel-Maison and were well into the Grand Forêt, where a temporary halt was called. The members of the battalion here experienced their first shelling, though long-range and slight, and here had their first view of aerial battling.

The March was resumed at dark; the last battery passed through VIFFORT at 4 A. M. and two hours later found the battalion established and under camouflage in its first echelon, approximately a kilometer beyond the town of Viffort. All the guns of Battery "B" and two each from Batteries "A" and "C" proceeded that night July 9th, to positions already designated, the remaining pièces following the next day. The advance guns spent the night of the 9th in adjustment and in other firing, comprising a small expenditure of gas shells. Most of this initial fire was executed by Battery "C", which unit fired the first shot of the 10th Field Artillery.

On July 10th, directly from its road-march of thirty-five kilometers following immediately the two days and a night of railroad trans-

portation the 1st Battalion reported itself ready for action in the Château-Thierry sector. The organization officially relieved the 1st Battalion of the 76th Field Artillery at 10 A. M. of that day, in support of the 38th Infantry (U. S.) intrenched along the south bank of the Marne near Mezy and Varennes.

The Battalion post of command was near the village of St. Eugène, in a farmhouse called La Mousset; Batteries "A" and "B" each nearly two kilometers distant, occupied positions at Janvier and Souvrien Farms, respectively; "C" Battery was established near the crest of a hill just of the northwestern edge of St. Eugène. The plan of establishment was thus wildly distributed in order that enfilade fire might be properly and effectively delivered on river points of the assigned sector. The echelon had by this time been transferred to Forêt Haut, about a kilometer to the west of Courboin where regimental headquarters was housed.

From their post in the northeastern corner of the Bois d'Aigremont, — more than two and one-half kilometers in advance, — the battalion observers could look across the Marne into the very camps of the enemy. Opposite was the flower of Prussian militarism, such organizations as the 10th and 36th Infantry Divisions, of which the former included the famous 5th and 6th Grenadiers.

Official reports, since issued, record that these two divisions had been subjected for several weeks previous to an intensive training the valley of La Vesle. It was stated further that the 36th Division knew perfectly this region, the sector of Jaulgonne, where it had crossed the Marne toward the end of May, only to be driven from it by a counter-attack.

So rapidly had the 1st Battalion been rushed forward in view of this enemy concentration, that it was obliged to leave the larger part of its ammunition behind. Although this was brought up with the greatest possible haste, from Rozoy, it was used almost as fast as dumped in carrying out orders purposed to obstruct the hostile preparations.

Four days were busily occupied in harassing the enemy with intermittent fire costing him several ammunition dumps, a number of machine gun nests, a truck train, and battery positions, in addition to casualties and the disruption of working parties. Seemingly in response to this worrying irritation, during all of which the opposing guns had been silent, the Germans launched a terrific bombardment at midnight of July 14th/July 15th. In anticipation of this attack, — the Germans' long-herald "peace offensive," — a general O/C.P. had been commenced by the Allied guns thirty minutes

previously. For the 1st Battalion, this firing was directed at the southern edge of the Bois de Barbillon and De Fere. Captured German documents reported of the action that the enemy's repulse in the sector was due in part to "an effective counter preparation on the edge of the woods to the north of the Marne, especially those of the Bois de Barbillon and De Fere, which caused disorder and an indescribable confusion of units (the 398th Infantry Regiment was unable to execute its mission as a result of this fire)".

Friendly intelligence reports stated that prisoners of the 398th, 6th, 5th Grenadiers, etc., gave the following interrogatory July 16th:

"On July 15th, at midnight, 10 minutes before the opening fire of the German artillery, our (the allied) barrage was directed on the southern edge of the Bois de Barbillon at the exact spot where the battalions were to debouch to descend to the Marne. The companies suffered heavy losses and were scattered in disorder in the woods."

The hostile shelling fairly combed the countryside to a depth of six kilometers. Interspersed with a mixture of high explosive and shrapnel was an expenditure of gas shells lasting four hours during the first stage of the battle. The attack continued without noticeable abatement until 8.30 A.M. of the 15th.

All telephone communication went out early. Although the lines were repeatedly restored despite the handicaps of darkness and intense shelling, liaison throughout the remainder of this opening bombardment depended largely on runners.

In the course of the night the battalion's fire was drawn in somewhat toward the river, much of it being directed at pontoons and crossing boats. A prisoner of the 10th Division is officially reported as having said that five out of six of the pontoons having been sunk by our artillery concentration, the attack of one battalion was delayed by nearly an hour on account of the slowness of the crossing, and "an indescribable confusion of units resulted". Five pontoons were sunk with their full complement of eighteen men, and many of these structures were destroyed before they could be put in place for use. Such of the attacking forces as may have succeeded in crossing are said to have been killed or captured. One company is mentioned as having been reduced to seven men.

In the early hours of the morning a liaison officer of the battalion brought in the information that the Germans had crossed the Marne and were advancing on the right of the American Infantry. The Battalion commander immediately ordered an S. O. S. barrage, directed at the threatened flank. That it was effective to a vital

extent in definitely stemming the advance, was shown by captured documents accounting for the repulse as partially due "to an immediate counter-attack launched on the morning of the 15th, which almost entirely cleared the bend of Mezy and prevented any development of the local successes gained at daybreak".

Owing to interrupted communications, news of the enemy's progress was slow in reaching regimental and brigade headquarters. It was thus not until several hours after the battalion had begun its S.O.S. barrage that orders were received directing it. Had it not been for the quick and decisive action taken initiatively within the battalion itself, according to documents captured, it is considered highly probable the Germans' schedule for carrying the valley through St. Eugène to Courboin without delay might have been accomplished.

Together with this barrage a heavy fire was maintained on the southern edge of Bois de Jaulgonne. Its results are vouched for in the following statement of a prisoner taken from the 175th Infantry:

"At about 4 hrs. in the morning the 2nd Bn. of the 175th moved to the southern edge of the Bois de Jaulgonne with the intention of crossing the Marne, but our (the Allied) prohibitive fire blocked the approach to Jaulgonne and the north bank of the Marne. As it was impossible to cross the Marne at this place, the regiment skirted Jaulgonne through the Argentol ravine, reached the southwest border of the Forest de Ris and assembled by company in the park of the Château de Barzy."

The forced change in the hostile plans, as mentioned in the foregoing statement, resulted in a crossing of the river to the right of the American Infantry. Although this was effected outside the Battalion's sector, the fact that it threatened the friendly forward forces with a turning movement made it imperative for the American Artillery to act at once. To accomplish this abnormal mission, unusual shifts of fire became necessary.

With the aid of these quickly transported curtains of shell, the 38th Infantry not only obstructed the onslaught from the front but also blocked the path of onrush to its right in such a degree the tide of battle broke before dawn. The hand-to-hand grappling of these fighters that night against odds of overwhelming enormity should write their names high in the annals of warfare for all time.

During the conduct of its unusually great and varied fire throughout the first night of the attack, the 1st Battalion batteries withstood an artillery preparation on the part of the enemy which later was authoritatively proclaimed as the most terrific in history. Officers,

men of the gun crews, ammunition carriers, and Liaison details alike bore up like veterans under this baptismal fire.

The comparatively low casualties were considered directly due to judgment in the selection of positions. Despite a considerable amount of enemy serial activity during the days preceding and as well throughout the attack, results of this observation were apparent in only a small degree. Aside from the advantages of practical defilade, the batteries were well camouflaged both naturally and by artificial means.

Battery "C" suffered the most heavily during this first stage of the battle, direct hits having been scored on its first and second pieces. The casualties in this unit the first night totaled six killed, including one officer, and 40 wounded or gassed. Most of this toll occurred among the ammunition carriers. These were obliged to carry shells by hand over a wooded route continually under heavy sweeping fire, from a dump several hundred meters away. So far depleted were the gun crews of this organization by daybreak that entire new reliefs were needed.

Battery "B" maintained unbroken activity without casualties until 4 A. M. when its supply of ammunition ran low. The first losses were reported when four men and all but two horses of an ammunition detail were killed in returning to the echelon for further supplies. A thousand rounds of shell from an abandoned French position were commandeered by the battery, but by 6 o'clock its ammunition was completely spent excepting two rounds of shrapnel. These were held in reserve at the positions of two guns which had been moved up to the top of a neighboring crest. The German front line was then but 1,000 meters ahead; the reserve shrapnel was to be delivered directly in the face of any hostile elements which might succeed in breaking through.

For three long hours Battery "B" remained thus in its position despite a galling shell fire. All members had been instructed to hold it any cost and at the point of small arms if necessary.

Battery "A" suffered a similar exhaustion of ammunition at daybreak. Conditions were more pressing here than elsewhere, however, in view of the fact that French Infantry had taken up a position in the battery's rear, while within 600 yards to the right flank advance parties of the enemy could be seen approaching. Caught in the rifle and machine gun battling between these two forces, the battery nevertheless stood firm for two hours. Then, with 20 per cent. casualties, a withdrawal was ordered and the

pieces disabled. By that time French guns on both flanks had long been silenced by hostile shelling.

Besides one man killed and 19 men wounded, an observation detail of one officer and five men was captured.

Throughout the battalion, 45 horses were killed outright and an equal number suffered wounds. The firing-battery picket lines were wiped out almost to the horse, due to the necessity of keeping these in close proximity to the gun positions for use of couriers and in any emergency demanding rapid movement of the pieces. (Orders authorized the retention of eight animals at hand on each of these pickets.)

Desultory firing on both sides continued through the afternoon of the 15th and the morning of the 16th. The hostile aerial work was maintained not only in observation but also to a large extent for bombing and machine gun raiding. Apparently much of the adjustment on the Allied positions was conducted by the avions. Battery "C" opened a retaliatory machine gunfire and succeeded in bringing one aeroplane to the ground, - at 11 A. M. on the 15th.

An interrupted flow of wounded passed through the first-aid station of the battalion during the hours immediately following the initial attack. Casualties of the 30th and 38th Infantry Regiments and the 6th Engineers were evacuated in addition to those of the battalion's batteries. The work was expeditiously handled in spite of the frequent gassing and continuous shelling.

The day following the beginning of the battle, brought no prospects of rest and no apparent desire for relief. Keyed to a pitch of zeal which recognized neither fatigue nor hunger, all worked unceasingly in their efforts to support the infantry effectively. Invincibility proved itself in the succeeding three days, when at 5 A. M. on July 18th the Germans began a gradual retirement under raking shell fire. It is noteworthy that from this date to November 11th, when the Armistice went into effect, the retreat of the enemy continued unmarked by a single counter-gain.

As the Germans withdrew from the south bank of the Marne, the Artillery fire was lengthened, until on the 18th it was directed on both banks of the river from Gland to Chartèves. At 8 o'clock the morning of that date American patrols were reported to be in Mezy, which had until that time been a part of No Man's Land.

A German captive officer divulged the fact that one entire hostile regiment between Le Château and Les Etangs Fme. had been depleted as a result of this battalion's activity. This concentration was known definitely to have been fired upon by

Battery "B". Other reports showed conclusively that important damage was effected also on pontoons constructed for the purpose of returning the enemy forces across the river.

On the night of the 19th Battery "A" returned to a position in the line, one kilometer northeast of Greves farm. In moving up it was necessary to gallop through heavy shell fire in the streets of St. Eugène.

Early July 19th the Germans were reported recrossing the river. Friendly patrols reconnoitered Parcy, advanced positions being established in Moulins. The guns of the 1st Battalion shelled vigorously the towns along the north bank within their sector and Courtremont Varennes to the south of the river. General retreat of the enemy was observed between Château de Jaulgonne and Chartèves. Smoke clouds appeared between Chartèves and Passy. Every attempt to construct pontoons for withdrawal was frustrated and observers reported Germans swimming the stream in scores. There were frequent calls on the battalion in the course of the day for fire on transient targets. Numerous machine gun nests were dispersed, concentrations were scattered, supply trains wrecked, and one gun of Battery "B" observed a balloon descending in flames after the piece had fired 50 rounds of shrapnel at the aerial.

Shift of the firing on the 20th advanced the shelling mainly to the suspension bridge opposite Jaulgonne and the terrain between that town and Rozay, both being north of the river and opposite towns which were objectives the day previous. The batteries also swept the main road two kilometers north of Jaulgonne and a ravine along this road as far as Argentol, in the western part of the Forêt de Ris.

In many cases during the fighting up to this time it had been necessary for the 1st battalion to furnish telephone and general liaison communication not only to replace disrupted lines out of its regimental headquarters, but to outfit the neighboring units as well. Like co-operation marked the work of its observation posts.

Its first move since arrival at the front, the battalion post of command on the night of the 21st was advanced to Crezancy. Batteries "A" and "C" went into position just outside of the town, on the northwest; "B" Battery remained in its original position. No firing was executed on this date and no hostile shelling was observed.

The following day - July 22nd, at 2 P. M. - a reconnaissance detail, headed by the battalion commander, crossed the Marne by footbridge at Mezy. This operation was carried on with the patrols of the Infantry, ahead of the line of defense.

At the time the reconnaissance party was passing through Chartèves German snipers still were firing into the town, and the north bank of the river was under direct enemy observation. Sites for a post of command and battery positions were selected and late that evening the advance detail of Battery "B" came up to clear the new position with hand grenades. But for the fact that steady shelling interrupted the bridge-building of engineers at Mezy, the batteries would have crossed before midnight. They spent the night in march order on the road awaiting completion of the bridge.

Early dawn on the 23rd found the engineers lacking in material to complete the temporary structure for wheeled traffic, and the artillery was confronted with the alternatives either of waiting until the arrival of more building supplies or of making a 10 kilometer detour. The detour was decided upon. It was 9 A. M. when the batteries reached the next available crossing, a bridge at Gland, some four or five kilometers down the river.

The total ammunition expenditure of the battalion up to the time it crossed the Marne, amounted to approximately 15,000 shells. This represented mainly the firing of but two units, Battery "A" having been withdrawn from action and it engaged in duties of preparation and supply during six of the seven days involved.

Proceeding up the north bank of the river after an expeditious crossing at Gland, the batteries arrived in broad daylight at the new positions, along the Argentol road skirting the western portion of Forêt de Ris. Practically all of this section being under direct observation of the enemy, the battalion was obliged to move up under shell fire. The artillery was here perhaps closer to the opposing Infantry than at any other time during its participation in the Marne operations. The German front line was 500 meters distant.

All day the enemy maintained a sweeping fire along the road through the woods. The battalion post of command along this highway was frequently threatened with entire destruction. The Infantry receiving support was scarcely in advance of the leading battery "B". The three guns of this organization which could be brought up, were in a position so exposed that a move on the part of any member of the crews meant corresponding casualties. Its telephone detail was almost entirely wiped out at this point, one shell killing two men and wounding five. Heavy shelling was inevitable because of the nature of the terrain, with the enemy positions in general on continuously rising ground.

"C" Battery was the only unit of the battalion to fire from

these positions. It maintained regular harrassing of fugitive targets, though concentrating mainly on Le Charmel Château, reported to be an enemy O. P. Observers definitely established that a party of 70 Germans met death through the battery's fire in trying to escape from this château.

Under cover of darkness July 23rd, Batteries "A" and "B" moved to positions about a kilometer and a half northwest of Jaulgonne. The 24th was occupied with firing on Le Charmel, and a change of the battalion post of command to Jaulgonne. The town still was under violent shell fire when the reconnaissance was made and later when the headquarters detachment moved up. Gas was used by the enemy to a considerable extent, and aerial bombing was frequent. Owing to the rapidity of advance, unusually close liaison with the Infantry was necessary.

Intermittent shelling of the country neighboring the battery positions continued throughout the day. Battery "C" moved during the night to a position in the vicinity of the other two units. On this day, the 38th Infantry was relieved and from that time throughout the operations the 1st Battalion was in support of the 7th regiment.

Reports were received on the morning of the 25th to the effect that the infantry had reached Franchette Farm. Positions for the battalion were reconnoitered during the forenoon through more than a mile of the Forêt de Fère in which infantrymen lay waiting orders to follow up their patrols. Morning of the 26th found the batteries established in the northeastern edge of Forêt de Fère, two kilometers southwest of Le Charmel. Batteries "B" and "C" went into and occupied their designated positions under the fire of German machine gun snipers who blocked the road 300 meters distant. Le Charmel was then still in the hands of the enemy.

The night's work had been hampered by a storm. Due to the large forces of infantry, machine gunners and engineers occupying the vicinity, in many cases it was necessary for batteries to construct dugouts in the mud and rain. A temporary battalion post of command was established at "A" Battery's position and permanent quarters were selected later in the day at Le Charmel. By means of captive balloons the enemy here had direct observat on.

Scarcely had the infantry patrols effected the fall of Le Charmel and its château when the artillery reconnaissance of the town began. On the afternoon of July 26th, in broad daylight, the batteries advanced to a position on the road just at the town's edge to the southwest. Most of the firing from this point was

upon the village of Roncheres. The battalion spent that night and the following day in Le Charmel.

Pursuant to an early morning reconnaissance, an advance was made on the 28th to the vicinity of Le Chalet du Villardelle, situated in the Forêt du Ris. Several days were spent at this place, during which considerable gas was poured into battery positions and there was heavy shelling, evidently intended for French cavalry stationed in the rear. Two Battery "B" men were wounded the 29th and during the 30th eight gas casualties occurred in Battery "A".

The vicinity of Roncheres was reconnoitered under violent shelling, both on the afternoon of the 29th and during the afternoon July 31st. On the 29th observers at the battalion O. P. witnessed an attack on the Bois du Grimpettes by the 127th Infantry, which that day relieved the 4th. This woods fell the ensuing day. The 1st Battalion batteries took up positions just east of Roncheres during the night of July 31st, with the post of command in the open near La Defense. The command post was moved to the town of Roncheres the following morning.

These positions were the last occupied by the Battalion during operations in this sector. The batteries there supported attacks on Bellevue Farm and Cierges, until relieved at 10 A. M., August 2nd, by the 1st Battalion of the 120th Field Artillery.

Relief from duty at the front came to the battalion at a time sorely needed. The constant strain incident to close pursuit of the retreating masses had been augmented by the effects of frequently repeated gas attacks. Equipment had been seriously depleted, supplies and animals were in a sorry state of exhaustion.

During the entire Marne operations approximately 27,500 rounds of shell were fired by the units of the 1st Battalion; 11,500 from positions north of the river, as compared with the 16,000 delivered previous to crossing. The push had extended over a route nearly 30 kilometers in length, at a cost totaling as follows: Killed or died of wounds, officers - 11; men - 126; captured-officers, 1; men, 6. Fully one-third of the battalion's animals were lost and there was a like reduction of materiel.

On the day the organization was relieved, preparations were under way for the entrance of Fismes by allied patrols and penetration to the Vesle river was expected hourly. The reduction of the Marne pocket was thus assured, relieving the pressure which had threatened the city of Paris and removing one of the three serious irregularities which had weakened the western front.

The first lap in its return to the rest area brought the 1st

Battalion to Le Chalet du Villardelle for the night of August 2nd. It continued the next day to Mont du Blesmes Farm, two kilometers south of Chierry, recrossing the Marne at Jaulgonne.

At this point sufficient time for partial reequipment and reorganization was spent in bivouac and temporary billets.

With the straightening of the battle-line at the Marne, the attention of the Allied military chiefs turned, as later developments proved, to the jagged indentation which for four years had enveloped St. Mihiel. Official plans, subsequently carried out, revealed that a campaign in this long-quiet sector was deemed vital for the purpose of crippling German supply communications through Metz.

On August the 14th, the 1st Battalion resumed march by road with the Gondrecourt area as its destination. It went into bivouac that night at Saublonniers. Early the following day, the battalion was again on the march, and by noon of the 15th had reached St. Simeon, the designated entraining point.

Following the Bar-le-Duc route, made famous by the historical stand of the French armies in September, 1914, the battalion arrived on August 16th at Houdlincourt. Here detrainment took place and during the evening a road march advanced the organization to Ribeaucourt where it was bivouaced for several days. August 19th the battalion proceeded to Dainville, nine kilometers due south of Gondrecourt, and there became established in its first rest billets.

A period of two weeks and two days was spent there, variously occupied in further replenishment and replacement together with an intensive study of tactical problems in preparation for the anticipated campaign.

Having been designated for early occupation of positions on the upper southern side of the St. Mihiel pocket, the battalion took on the night of September 4th, a road march by way of the Forêt de Vaux and the valley of the Meuse. The march began in a drizzling rain, and unfavorable weather conditions attended throughout. The first daybreak stop was made near Petite Chalais, more than 30 kilometers away. After a day's halt under camouflage, the battalion continued the night of the 5th to Rigny de Lasalle, where it remained until September 7th, on the night of which date a move was made to the Forêt de la Reine. For the beginning of the offensive an echelon had been selected there in advance.

The firing batteries went into the line the night of September 8th/9th, occupying positions on the famous St. Dizier-Metz road, a kilometer northeast of Beaumont, an equal distance north of Mandres and east of Seicheprey. It was thus only slightly more

than a month from the date on which it had left the Marne operation, that the battalion was able to report for action in a sector far removed from the scene of its initial activities.

In these new operations the artillery units only of the 3rd Division were used in advance, being attached to the 42nd Division. The organization experienced a noticeable change of warfare from that of the Marne salient where all had been conducted in the open, — a war of incessant movement. At St. Mihiel it was launched into a mode of fighting directly the reverse, — a war of position.

Here were elaborately prepared dugouts; before, the continuous pursuit had rendered necessary a life largely in the open and constantly shifting. Camouflage was executed in an unusually thorough manner and all movements were conducted at night with the greatest secrecy. Little natural protection was available. Artillery was massed to such an extent that the entire countryside surrounding was packed with pieces lined practically hub to hub.

The offensive, marking the first entirely American project in the war, commenced at 1.00 A. M. on September 12th with a most complete artillery preparation. The enormous concentration of guns in the sector rendered a fire which for four hours maintained in the air literal sheets and canopies of driving, whistling steel.

The mission of the 1st Battalion during this period was the delivery of an O. C. P., upon completion of which it was called upon for concentrated fire on machine gun nests lasting until 9.30 of the morning. With the fulfillment of these demands, the battalion had done what proved to be its last firing in the offensive by reason of the manner in which the drive developed.

It left its positions at 1 o'clock the afternoon of September 12th and for the ensuing 22 hours was on heavily-congested roads in a 15-kilometer advance to La Marche, via Seicheprey, St. Buisant, Essey, and Pannes. Remaining in positions at La Marche 36 hours, when the results established the complete success of the entire offensive, the organization on September 14th began its return to the rear.

Orders directing this movement revoked battalion plans for a further advance that day. Reconnaissance had already been carried out and positions selected near St. Benoit, which was on a line running directly across the top of the erstwhile pocket.

The first halt was in the vicinity of Essey, where members of the battalion enjoyed their first opportunity to examine the ramifications of genuine German dugouts and large artillery positions in the Bois du Sonnard and Mort Mare. At 8.30 P. M. on the 15th,

the road march was resumed by way of Flirey and Mandres to the neighborhood of Aulnoys.

This stage marked the definite withdrawal of the battalion from the St. Mihiel salient. It's marches had been by night, and during the day the time was occupied in hasty readjustment in contemplation of early directions for further action. Due to its operations little disorganization had resulted with the battalion. But four casualties were reported, all of these having occurred in Battery "C", when one of its pieces blew up killing two men and wounding two. Thirty-seven hundred rounds of ammunition had been expended.

Among the American troops chosen for an initial onslaught in the Argonne-Meuse, were certain units of the 3rd Division, including the 10th Field Artillery. Pursuant to these plans, the 1st Battalion turned at Aulnois to head in the direction of the Argonne Forest.

Proceeding by way of Sampigny-Vodonville, vicinity and Rembercourt, with stops at each, the battalion temporarily established itself the morning of the 20th in the Frety woods near Ippecourt. Two days were spent there in needed rest for the men and animals.

Progress thus far had been a galling grind, the column pushing forward through a steady downpour of rain which made the roads well-nigh impassable. Through miles of sealike mud, men urged their mounts and teams with the grim determination to lose no time in fulfilling completely the schedule of their itinerary. Stops were made only at dawn when thorough camouflage was effected, and with the fall of dusk each night all units were again on the road.

The necessary rest in Frety woods ended at 7.30 P. M. September 22nd and the succeeding two nights represented an advance to Esnes via Jouy in the Argonne. Reaching Jouy the morning of September 23rd, the battalion spent the day there (details proceeding during the night for the purpose of preparing camouflage positions pursuant to reconnaissance conducted in the early hours of the day). The firing batteries moved up to these positions under cover of darkness on the 24th and by 11.30 P. M. were established ready for action. They were at this time attached to the 4th Division as support for the 58th and 59th Infantry Regiments.

The battalion establishment was effected near Esnes, between Dead Man's Hill (Mort Homme) and Côte 304, - names made famous by four years of bloody struggle. On either side of the 1st battalion batteries rose these stern monuments to French determination and sacrifice of former days, hours in which strongholds changed hands again and again with decisions long undetermined.

The artillery positions were under plain observation from the high land to the right, an ever-rising and rolling terrain making these positions exposed in nearly the same degree as had been the route thereto.

Absolute quiet prevailed throughout the 25th. At 2.30 A. M., September 26th, the attack began, with the fire of this battalion concentrated mainly until 8 o'clock on Malancourt, Cuisy, and the railroads and depots connected with these towns. Upon orders which returned the organization to the 3rd Division as reserve, the battalion units were held in readiness to move on an hour's notice. This detention in position continued until noon on October 3rd.

Meantime the infantry passed on through Malancourt and succeeded in penetrating as far north as Montfaucon. Engineers worked steadily to render available the shelltorn roads which had long marked the limits of No Man's Land. As a result of the famed million-shell bombardment poured into them by the Crown Prince, the condition of these thoroughfares beggars description. Even bits of ruined houses were being used by the engineers in filling the numerous and immense craters. The impassability of these highways direct from Esnes to Montfaucon resulted in endless congestions. Traffic was at one time clogged for thirty solid miles.

By noon October 3rd it was found that the battalion could reach Montfaucon and vicinity by making a large detour to the west through the north edge of the Forêt de Hesse and the midst of the Bois de Montfaucon via Avoùcourt. This march, covering 18 kilometers, was put under way at once and completed at daybreak of the 4th in the woods below Montfaucon, when the batteries pulled into the Ravin des Cailloux. A temporary halt was here called to await some development which would warrant taking positions before a barrage then under way was finished, in order to move up with the infantry.

A few hour's wait sufficed for reconnaissance which resulted in a daylight move to a point approximately a kilometer southeast of Cièrges. This stage of the march was attended by heavy hostile crossfire from the heights of Romagne to the northwest and the Cunel stronghold on the north. Each of the batteries lost heavily in horses; Battery "B" had one man killed and four wounded at a temporary advanced echelon just to the southeast of the Bois de Beuge.

At this time the battalion was in support of the 4th and 7th Infantry regiments. These units were occupied on the 4th of the month in fighting their way towards Cunel woods. During the



Montfaucon as seen from a "plane". The building in the extreme upper left hand corner was the Third Division P. C. The cross-roads in the center of the picture were known as "Shrapnel Corners" - because the enemy had an uncanny range on them and would invariably "snipe" at any persons or vehicles passing.

days October 4th to 9th the 1st Battalion maintained on these woods a steady fire interspersed with periods of barrage. This battering process proved successful in helping to break the Kriemhild Stellung line much-exploited by the enemy as a part of his Hindenburg line.

An intense concentration fire was kept up by the hostile guns during these days, yet comparatively little damage resulted to the battalion because of its adaptation of natural concealment. The dugouts and shelters successively occupied by the battalion telephone central were demolished as regularly as utilized. Considerable losses were observed among the friendly units established in this locality.

October the 9th saw the return of operations in which the 1st Battalion, for the first time since the Marne offensive, fought in conjunction with the 38th and 30th Infantry.

These regiments had relieved the 4th and 7th and had advanced under a barrage from the battalion, bagging a large number of prisoners. This progress resulted in a move by the batteries to a point near Madeleine Frme. in the Bois des Ogons, then under intense fire from the Romagne Hills.

The Germans displayed increasing evidence of strengthening their resistance. Not only did they counter-attack the infantry repeatedly but their artillery worked continuously in terrific counter-battery and barrage fire, including a large amount of gas. So heavy was their shelling that it was only through unusual endurance the battalion could continue to fulfill its missions. Direct hits were scored in rapid succession on four of the batteries' pieces and on dugouts and shelters generally. The enemy's fire was rendered doubly effective because of his unusually close aerial activity and the excellent observation afforded him from rolling heights to the north and the long slopes beyond the Meuse.

This position was held by the artillery from October 9th to the 19th despite the severe punishment threatened through the enemy's uninterrupted fire. Between the 12th and 14th of the month the batteries lent support to the 60th and 61st Infantry regiments of the 5th Division in their efforts to take objectives to the left of the battalion's normal sector. The effectiveness of the artillery was impaired seriously and to no avail in meeting demands of this infantry for the use of forward pieces in its trench positions. The attempt was costly both in men and materiel. Battery "B" lost two pieces used in this manner, besides one man killed, seven men wounded and several animals put out of action.

Beginning October 14th and until the 26th, the batteries were

again in support of the 4th and 7th Infantry, while those regiments, fighting in pitifully weakened numbers, took Bois de Forêt and Hill 299. The period included a large amount of harassing fire on sensitive points all the way from Ancreville to the Meuse. Gas was poured into Bois de Sassy in great quantities and to marked effect. To accomplish this firing more easily and effectively it was necessary for the batteries to move October 19th to the southern edge of the Bois du Fays. On the 24th, expecting a further retreat of the enemy; they took up positions along the Cunel-Brieulles road in the Bois du Forêt. These movements were executed immediately following the fall of Hills 297, 299 and 281 in the Bois de Forêt, with the right flank at all times seriously exposed owing to the pivot movement into which the battle turned.

After gaining these objectives, the 4th and 7th regiments were relieved by the 60th and 61st Infantry. The battalion remained until November 5th in the position established on the 26th. The batteries, however, assisted the infantry to the extent of rendering easier the clearing of Clery le Grand and Clery la Petite and the heights across the river, thereby enabling the latter to cross the Meuse without difficulty near Brieulles. This crossing was made by the 11th Infantry which replaced the 60th and 61st.

The firing executed by the artillery units during the two weeks preceding the 5th had been entirely without abatement. In order to maintain uninterrupted activity, gun crews were relieved regularly. Every effort was untiringly made to wipe out barriers likely to block the path of the infantry. Similarly persistent were the attempts of hostile artillery to silence the battalion's guns and it was continually under the most harassed conditions that missions requested by the infantry were carried out. "A" Battery was left at this position and its animals used by the other two units in order that they might press on more closely in the strenuous advance.

Owing to a delay in the construction of a suitable bridge, it was impossible for the batteries to cross the Meuse until the morning of November 6th. They then went into position near Ligny devant, Dun, but before daybreak of the 7th continued on to a wooded height above Fontaines, from which destructive fire on Brandeville and vicinity was delivered the following two days. Support was here provided for the 128th, 6th and 11th regiments of infantry, assisting them to clear the heights overlooking Brandeville.

Night of the 9th found the battalion established among the infantry on the Brandeville ridge with the sweeping lowlands of Forêt du Woevre stretching out to the north immediately below.

The advance to this point was made during the early evening and through deeply-rutted roads in the Bois de Favel and Bois de Hatois. Every muscle was strained in order to keep closely in touch with the fleeing enemy that he might have not even a moment for rest or recuperation.

Literally at the heels of the infantry's advance lines, the batteries proceeded very early on the morning of the 10th to the northernmost edge of the Bois de Remoiville, a distance of eight kilometers. Only one road, the route by which the column moved, was available for traffic in this section. The guns reached designated positions at 8 A. M. of that day and within an hour, with the lifting of a heavy mist, opened fire on the region between Louppy and Jametz. This firing was continued throughout the day, lengthening in the afternoon to hills beyond these towns, and drew a severe retaliatory shelling from the Germans.

There was no noteworthy abatement in the enemy fire during the ensuing night and morning broke with hostile activity markedly intensified. This latter development was apparently intended to anticipate further attack by the American forces.

A courier arrived at 8 A. M., November 11th, to announce cessation of fire at eleven o'clock under the terms of the armistice. Until that hour there was a clocklike exchange between the opposing batteries, shot for shot in a regularity strikingly suggestive that the last moments of the war were being tolled off by actual count.

In the Argonne campaign the 1st Battalion had expended a total of 57,000 rounds of ammunition, sustained 14 men killed, with 5 officers and 70 men wounded, and lost a heavy percentage of animals and materiel.

The organization thus counted a grand total of 88,500 shells delivered in three major offensives, all completely successful and within a period of exactly four months.

News of the signing of the armistice came as a complete surprise to the batteries of the 1st Battalion. It was received at first incredibly, then accepted soberly. The attitude of officers and men alike for more than twenty-four hours afterward was one of strained solemnity, producing a situation more tense than had been any moment of the fierce fighting so long unrelenting on mental and physical endurance.

The other side of No Man's Land presented a carnival aspect the night of the eleventh as rockets and flares lighted the shell-swept countryside for miles around. On several occasions the Germans made futile attempts at fraternizing with the American troops.

Movement to the rear commenced on November 13th, the 1st Battalion proceeding that day as far as Brabant. Night of the 14th and all day the 15th were spent at Houdainville, near the redoubtable Verdun. It was there learned that this organization was among the forces chosen for the Army of Occupation.

As a consequence of this development, the battalion started on November 16th what proved the most strenuous forced marching of its career. Fifty-seven kilometers were covered the first day before the batteries went into camp near Pannes, part of the former St. Mihiel salient. This lap in the march to Germany was the longest ever traversed by the battalion, either before that time or afterward. It was undertaken and accomplished with surprising success in full recognition of the fact that officers, men, horses and materiel had been in the line for thirteen weeks.

With the exception of the other units in the 3rd Field Artillery Brigade, all other organizations of the 3rd Division had been in rest area for some little time and these were joined by the 1st Battalion at Pannes.

At Battilly on the 18th the column encountered numerous French, Russian and British ex-prisoners who displayed a pathetic enthusiasm. After two days of rest the column advanced into Lorraine on the 20th. At Rombach, the first large town on the itinerary in this province, the inhabitants met their "deliverers" most joyously. Children and adults alike were profuse in their greetings and professions of friendship. Flower and souvenir tokens were distributed freely to the soldiers; the gala spirit of the occasion was enhanced by native songs and flagwaving.

A stay of one night at Rombach was followed on the 21st by bivouac at Garch and arrival the night of November 22nd in Beiren, on the Luxemburg border. This point being the limit to which Allied forces were permitted entrance by the terms of the armistice, eight days were here spent in waiting. Frequent and thorough inspections were made in preparation for entering Germany proper. The necessary final touches of reequipment were effected; condition of animals, and materiel, was given particular attention; the personnel received minute instructions as to the conduct expected during the period of occupation.

Resuming the march on December 1st, the column crossed the Moselle river at Perl during the morning after a cordial reception throughout the portion of Luxemburg traversed. The first night in Germany was spent at Weiten, with billets provided in homes of the villagers.

The ensuing week developed the following itinerary of night stops: December 2nd, near Baldringen; December 3rd, at Gusenburg; December 4th, at Schillingen; December 5th, at the Idgr. Brucken in the Hochwald; December 6th, at Ohlweiler; December 8th,



Kitchen ("Soup Gun") of Battery B, 10th F. A., cooking on the march into Germany.

at Ellern. An additional day was spent at Ohlweiler in procuring necessary supplies.

The week's progress was wearing in the extreme. It was a continuous round of crawling up steep mountain sides and sliding dizzily down into deep valleys with brakes fast set. Except in the Hochwald, billets were available at each stop.

The period of the 9th to the 15th was spent in Steeg, center of one of the country's beauty spots. A schedule of minor drills

was carried out during this brief period of rest, with emphasis placed on the condition of materiel.

Shortly after departure from Steeg, the morning of December 15th, the column swung into full view of the Rhine. Proceeding down the western bank of the river, through vale and by woodland-vineyard, the occupying troops reached Boppard for the night of the 15th.

At Coblenz-Lützel the following evening the column again crossed the Moselle and the troops were quartered until the morning of the 17th in barracks used during the war in connection with Germany's leading artillery school for officers.

On December 17th the 1st Battalion arrived in Krufft, a town of nearly 3000 inhabitants, 19 kilometers northwest of Coblenz, to occupy the billets assigned for its duty in the Army of Occupation.

The other units of the original column were distributed throughout the surrounding area.

Christmas Day and the advent of 1919 found the battalion comfortably billeted in this village, and very respectfully treated by the inhabitants. As late, at least, as January 5th, 1919, the organization was thus located.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS TENTH FIELD ARTILLERY.

- * Gassed;
- ** Wounded in Action;
- *** Killed in Action;
- **** Captured by the enemy.

MARNE OFFENSIVE.

- * Colonel Charles Rees Lloyd, Commanding Regiment,
Captain Orlando Ward, Adjutant,
Captain Ittai A. Luke, Operations Officer,
1st Lt. Robert G. Merrick, Telephone Officer,
- ** 1st Lt. Alfred Grima, Orientation Officer,
1st Lt. Hugh M. Fulghum, Information Officer,
1st Lt. Park B. Smith, Supply Officer,
- * 1st Lt. Harry H. Neuberger, Gas Officer,
1st Lt. René J. Le Gardeur, Liaison Officer,
1st Lt. William E. Corkill, Munitions Officer,
2nd Lt. Thomas J. Jackson, Radio Officer,
2nd Lt. Ernest B. Harper, M. G. Officer,
- ** Major Frederick J. Cullen, Medical Officer,
1st Lt. Patrick J. Lydon, Chaplain.

ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE AND MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

Colonel Charles Rees Lloyd, Commanding Regiment,
 Captain Ittai A. Luke, Adjutant,
 Captain Alfred Grima, Operations Officer,
 Captain Hugh M. Fulghum, Information Officer,
 Captain Robert G. Merrick, Telephone Officer,
 2nd Lt. Louis M. Finlay, Telephone Officer,
 1st Lt. William E. Corkill, Munitions Officer,
 1st Lt. Park B. Smith, Supply Officer,
 2nd Lt. Ernest B. Harper, M. G. and Gas Officer,
 2nd Lt. Thomas J. Jackson, Radio and Telephone Officer,
 1st Lt. Patrick J. Lydon, Chaplain,
 Major Frederick J. Cullen, Surgeon.

Battalion Staff:

Captain J. W. Anderson, Commanding Battalion,
 Captain R. C. Rutherford, Adjutant,
 2nd Lt. R. K. Durkan, Information Officer,
 1st Lt. R. K. Learnard, Reconnaissance,
 2nd Lt. B. G. Scott, Orientation Officer,
 2nd Lt. George Heynemann, Ammunition Officer,
 2nd Lt. L. M. Finlay, Telephone Officer,
 2nd Lt. A. W. Randle, Radio Officer,
 1st Lt. R. K. Simpson, Bn. Surgeon,
 2nd Lt. J. H. Hennelly, Liaison Officer.

Battery "A":

Captain Arthur Brigham, Jr.,	2nd Lt. G. Blakiston,
1st Lt. J. W. Loef,	**** 2nd Lt. G. H. Crowns,
1st Lt. F. F. DuBose,	* 2nd Lt. M. C. Shea,
** 2nd Lt. C. T. Hoverson,	* 2nd H. C. Long.

Battery "B":

Captain Alfred K. King,	2nd Lt. E. B. Taussig,
* 1st Lt. H. E. Ragland,	** 2nd Lt. R. E. Wilson,
** 1st Lt. W. C. Green,	2nd Lt. M. W. Foote,
1st Lt. James Cronley,	* 2nd Lt. W. G. Dunnington,
Captain W. G. Witt.	

Battery "C":

Captain Homer Cook,	*** 1st Lt. J. C. Harris,
1st Lt. W. H. Maris,	2nd Lt. William Burke,
** 1st Lt. W. W. Belcher,	2nd Lt. J. M. Logan,
2nd Lt. Charles Loufek,	

Commissioned personnel of the 1st Battalion, 10th Field Artillery, at the beginning of the St. Mihiel Offensive.

Battalion Staff:

Major J. W. Anderson, Commanding Battalion,
1st Lt. R. E. Wilson, Adjutant,
1st Lt. R. K. Durkan, Information Officer,
1st Lt. F. F. DuBose, Operations Officer,
2nd Lt. W. H. Kenyon, Ammunition Officer,
2nd Lt. R. V. Maraist, Communications Officer,
1st Lt. W. D. Anderson, Bn. Surgeon,
1st Lt. Rufus Culpepper, Bn. Surgeon (echelon),
1st Lt. George Derrick, Veterinarian,
1st Lt. George P. Hayes, Liaison Officer.

Battery "A":

Captain F. W. Sheppard,	2nd Lt. C. T. Hoverson,
1st Lt. R. J. LeGardeur,	2nd Lt. P. T. Talcott,
2nd Lt. George Blakiston.	

Battery "B":

Captain James Cronley,	1st Lt. M. W. Foote,
1st Lt. H. H. Neuberger,	2nd Lt. George Heynemann,
2nd Lt. D. A. Ruhl.	

Battery "C":

Captain Homer Cook,	1st Lt. J. M. Logan,
1st Lt. W. H. Maris,	2nd Lt. L. M. Finley,
1st Lt. R. K. Learnard.	

Commissioned personnel of the 1st Bn., 10th Field Artillery, at the beginning of the Argonne-Meuse Offensive.

Battalion Staff:

Lt. Col. J. W. Anderson, Commanding Battalion,
1st Lt. Robert E. Wilson, Adjutant,
1st Lt. Richard K. Durkan, Information Officer,

2nd Lt. W. H. Kenyon, Ammunition Officer,
 1st Lt. R. V. Maraist, Communications Officer,
 1st Lt. William D. Anderson, Bn. Surgeon,
 1st Lt. Rufus Culpepper, Bn. Surgeon (echelon),
 1st Lt. George Derrick, Veterinarian.

Battery "A":

Capt. F. W. Sheppard,	1st Lt. F. F. DuBose,
1st Lt. R. J. LeGardeur,	2nd Lt. P. T. Talcott,
1st Lt. C. T. Hoverson,	2nd Lt. George Blakiston.

Battery "B":

Capt. James Cronley,	2nd Lt. George Heynemann,
1st Lt. H. H. Neuberger,	2nd Lt. D. A. Ruhl,
1st Lt. Marshall W. Foote,	1st Lt. W. C. Green.

Battery "C":

* Captain Homer Cook,	* 1st Lt. Jack M. Logan,
* 1st Lt. Ralph K. Learnard,	2nd Lt. Louis M. Finlay,
1st Lt. Ward H. Maris,	2nd Lt. Ralph W. Stansbury.

Commissioned personnel of 1st Bn., 10th Field Artillery, on January 5th, 1918, on duty in the Army of Occupation.

Battalion Staff:

1st Col. J. W. Anderson, Commanding Battalion,
 Major Homer Cook, Duty with Battalion,
 1st Lt. R. E. Wilson, Adjutant,
 1st Lt. R. K. Durkan, Commanding Hq. Detachment,
 Capt. John L. Hamilton, Supply Officer,
 1st Lt. W. D. Anderson, Battalion Surgeon,
 1st Lt. G. W. Derrick, Battalion Veterinarian.

Battery "A":

Capt. F. W. Sheppard, Cmdg. Bty.,	2nd Lt. George W. Blakiston,
1st Lt. Ralph K. Learnard,	2nd Lt. Cyrus J. Fitten,
1st Lt. C. T. Hoverson,	2nd Lt. C. E. Strickler.
2nd Lt. Porter T. Talcott.	

Battery "B":

Capt. James Cronley, Cmdg. Bty.,	1st Lt. George P. Hayes,
1st Lt. W. C. Green,	2nd Lt. D. A. Ruhl,
1st Lt. H. H. Neuberger,	2nd Lt. B. E. Gilpin.

Battery "C":

1st Lt. Marshall W. Foote, Commanding Battery,
1st Lt. J. M. Logan,
1st Lt. R. V. Maraist,
2nd Lt. William H. Kenyon,
2nd Lt. C. H. Barnett.

2nd BATTALION, 10th FIELD ARTILLERY.

After a short but intensive course of instruction at Camp Coetquidan, the Fort Sill of the American Expeditionary Forces, the 2nd Battalion of the 10th Field Artillery entrained for the front on the morning of July 7th, 1918, and detrained July 8th at noon at La Ferte Gaucher, marching to and bivouacing in the Grand Forêt, where it joined the 1st Battalion of the regiment which had arrived there the day before (July 7th).

On the morning of the 9th a reconnaissance party, consisting of the Battalion Commander, the Adjutant and an officer representing each of the three batteries, pushed forward on horseback some ten kilometers to the Regimental P. C. which had been established at Courboin. The Regimental Commander conducted the party to Greves Fme. (Farm) which was the P. C. of the 1st Battalion, 214th French Artillery (75's) commanded by Commandant Comte, a very soldierly officer of long experience in the French Artillery of Africa. We were to relieve this battalion of French artillery which was occupying positions several hundred meters to the north of the farm in small patches of woods just in rear of the crest overlooking the Marne Valley.

The French cooperated in every way possible with us, turning over charts, maps and an unlimited amount of information and data, which later (five or six days) proved very valuable. The 214th had just arrived from Flanders, where it had seen hard and very active service and had occupied these positions only for a few days. It had been sent to the Marne in anticipation of the expected German drive to Paris. They were seasoned soldiers and tried fighting men, but firmly convinced that the Allies could not withstand the German drive to Paris, and consequently they had selected numerous positions from five to ten kilometers in the rear which they intended to occupy after having given the maximum resistance to the coming attack.

The relief of the French battalion by Batteries "D", "E" and "F" of the 10th Field Artillery was executed at night and the

P. C. established at Greves Fme. in conjunction with the Battalion Headquarters of the French.

One pièce and crew from Battery "F", 10th F. A., was sent down to the infantry front line, its mission being the destruction of the bridge across the Marne in case of an attack by the Germans. On the morning of the attack this gun did accomplish its mission by destroying the bridge with fifty-four shells, but not without loss of its Chief of Section and No. 1, who were killed by direct machine gun fire, while several of the crew were wounded. When the Germans crossed the Marne the piece was abandoned, its mission having been accomplished, and the breech-block was carried away by the survivors. After the American counter-attack, another crew of picked men recovered the gun at night and brought it back to Battery "F".

Everything was in place and complete by the night of July 10th.

The next few days were used to strengthen and deepen shelters and emplacements. Registration and adjustment fire was conducted daily by an officer from the Battalion at "Arizona", the O. P. which we shared with the French. This O. P. was one of the best the Battalion had ever occupied. Its field of view was large, from Château-Thierry to Jaulgonne. From this point, located near the top of a forward slope which ran gently down to the Marne River 1500 meters distant, an observer at a glance could scan all of the main roads and country-side for a depth of over six to ten kilometers back of the enemy lines.

The echelons were established eight kilometers in the rear. The supplies which came up only at night were being received regularly. Signals and barrages were agreed upon between our battalion and the infantry (30th U. S. Regulars), which we were to support; liaison officers were sent out to the infantry; in short, by July 14th we were established and waiting for whatever might come. Up to this time very little activity had been visible within the German lines. There had been no shelling by them in our sector and practically no aerial activity. The attack was expected almost daily, however, and we received constant warnings from Division Headquarters to that effect.

At 11.55 P. M. orders came from regimental headquarters to fire the O. C. P. for thirty minutes. Almost instantly the air was filled with wild shrieks and a thundering roar, then came one deafening crash after another - the German attack had begun. All Battery Commanders rushed at once to their batteries to take part in the battle that saved the Allied cause.

Telephone communication was shot out at once and the runner system had to be depended upon entirely. All night the shells literally rained into our sector and the air was poisoned with gas. When daylight came it found the Battalion P. C. badly damaged by many direct hits. At the batteries the officers and men, who the night before had never heard the shriek of a shell, were working the guns like veterans. They were fighting in true American style, in the open, for the protection at the guns amounted to nothing, it being necessary to push many of them out of the shallow pits to fulfill the Battalion's mission. These men had seen their officers and comrades killed and wounded, the dead were still lying where they had fallen and the wounded were being carried to the First-Aid Station at Greves Fm. where the Surgeon and Chaplain were working like supermen to save the lives of those who still had a chance. Acts of bravery, self-sacrifice and devotion to duty by both officers and men were without number.

The normal barrage was fired all night and upon call from the infantry the S. O. S. was fired several times during the morning. The Liaison Officer with the 30th Infantry carried the Infantry's request for the S. O. S. himself, as all of his runners had either been killed or wounded. He continued to maintain liaison all day until late in the evening when he was seriously wounded by shell-fire and evacuated. The German artillery preparation began at 12.00 midnight, July 14th/15th, and continued until about 6 A. M., July 15th, at which time began a rolling barrage which was to protect their infantry as it crossed to the southern bank of the Marne. It was the S. O. S. which stopped the on-rushing Huns who had successfully crossed the river. There were many others, one whole regiment in particular which was caught by the normal barrage and sunk in midstream on their way across. All day the shelling of both sides continued but by nightfall the German bombardment showed a marked decrease. Counter-battery and firing on fleeting targets was conducted by an observer at the O. P. for the next five or six days. The German air service became very active in adjusting fire on our positions and made two of them so untenable that it became necessary to move these batteries a few hundred meters.

The tide had begun to turn, and within a week the German Army was in retreat, but it was a very orderly and well conducted retreat, fully covered by a rear guard composed of light batteries and machine guns.

On July 22nd the Battalion moved forward to Crézancy, a

small town down on the river level where the batteries were to take up positions covering the Jaulgonne valley. However, orders were changed and the Battalion only spent the night there. During the night the town was shelled at irregular intervals. Early on the morning of July 23rd, the Battalion marched to Blesmes where it crossed the Marne at 4.30 A. M., thence through Gland, Mont St. Père to Chartèves where it went into position, and opened fire on Jaulgonne and the vicinity. Frequent reconnaissances were made in search of more advanced battery positions. The German aeroplanes, both reconnaissance and bombing, were very active over us during this period and on the night of July 24th they bombed our area, wounding ten men of "F" Battery.

On July 26th the batteries occupied a wooded hilltop position (Hill 210) and the P. C. moved to Jaulgonne. Fire was delivered on Le Charmel and vicinity.

The 30th Infantry, which we had been supporting, was relieved by the 4th Infantry which continued the advance. During the night of July 27th/28th the batteries moved from Hill 210 to a small wood in the vicinity of Charmel Château. The P. C. was established in an outbuilding of the Château and the rear echelon was moved up to Blesmes. After three days of almost continual firing the Battalion advanced again (in broad daylight) to Frésnes, occupying a position hub to hub along a small stream. There was not much foliage but with the camouflage nets the guns assumed the appearance of bushes, which it is believed misled the German aviators and observers. Many other batteries took up positions nearby in woods and on reverse slopes and were continuously shelled while our position received but one gas shell close by. The Battalion operated successfully in this position. The P. C. was in a small stone house on the main Charmel-Fresnes road. It was bombed several times but no casualties resulted. On the night of August 1st we turned our mission over to the 119th F. A. and withdrew from the position just before daylight on the morning of August 2nd. The march back to rest area was commenced. The Battalion arrived at Etampes (opposite Château-Thierry) late in the afternoon of the same day. The batteries bivouaced and the officers billeted in houses deserted by civilians.

From August 2nd to the 14th was devoted to cleaning up, reorganizing, reequipping and getting the Battalion into shape again. On August 14th the march to the railroad at St. Simeon was begun, bivouacing enroute over night at Sablonnières. We

entrained August 15th for Haudlainville, unloaded there at midnight of August 16th/17th, marched overland to Biencourt and billeted. The billets and area were not suitable for artillery and the Battalion moved on the morning of the 20th for Berthleville, where we permanently established camp in and about a large farm.

The period from August 20th to September 4th was devoted to training, replacement of equipment and general instruction.

On the night of September 4th, night marches were begun which were to lead the Battalion into the St. Mihiel Salient via Maxey-Vaucouleures-St. Germain-Pagny and Trondes, arriving at Forêt de la Reine September 8th, where the Battalion established camp in the deep woods. From this point reconnaissance parties pushed forward to Mandres where the Battalion became attached to the 42nd Division as supporting artillery to the 165th Infantry. We relieved Batteries "A" and "C" of the 113th F. A. and in addition to the duties as support artillery took up the defensive missions of the sector which these batteries had held. "D" Battery was to take up a position in the open without any special mission. The batteries moved forward and occupied their respective positions during the night of September 9th. The P. C. was established at Homonville, advanced Battalion P. C. at "E" Battery position.

"D" day was September 12th and "H" hour 5.30 A. M. The artillery preparation began at 1.00 A. M., September 12th. It was America's first demonstration of what our troops could do alone, without assistance or support of our allies. (Note: See G. O. 238. G. H. Q., American E. F., December 26th, 1918.) It was the first artillery preparation of the First American Army acting alone. The Battalion acted as accompanying artillery and followed the infantry "over the top" (trench-jumping artillery) at 8.30 A. M., passing through Beaumont, Seicheprey, St. Banssant and occupied positions along the Rupt de Madelain at Essey in the late afternoon. No resistance was given to our attack, thus making possible the long advance across "No Man's Land" without casualties to our artillery. There was no firing from the position nor were we fired upon. The next day an advanced position was occupied north of Pannes with the P. C. in the town. Further reconnaissances to the front were carried out in search of more advantageous positions in case the infantry line should become permanently established.

The batteries continued to "dig in" but orders were received on September 14th to move to the rear. The march was begun at midnight September 14th.

THE MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

After the march from St. Mihiel the battalion went into position at Esnes, September 25th, to take part in the beginning of the Verdun drive; "D" and "F" batteries were outside of town along a trench, and "E" battery was in an old ruined building.

The positions were consolidated as much as possible, for there was some shelling of the town and outskirts by 155's.

The attack took place the morning of the 26th and we participated in the rolling barrage, reinforcing in depth. As the enemy was holding lightly, the main objective was his second line; and the artillery concentration was considerable, comparing favorably with that at St. Mihiel. Reconnaissance made to Cuisy showed that the effects of fire from both 75's and 155's were good. Positions were selected in the vicinity of Cuisy but never occupied. From September 27th to October 3rd the battalion was in reserve at Esnes. Reconnaissance was made to Montfaucon on October 2th but was not completed. It was a period of great aerial activity; 5 balloons were brought down in flames in our immediate vicinity,

On October 3rd firing batteries marched at 1.00 P. M. by way of Avocourt to the 3rd Division sector to support our own Infantry in the attack on the "Kriemhilde Stellung". After marching all night the battalion halted on the road running south from Montfaucon and reconnaissance was made north of Montfaucon. The battalion came through Montfaucon at 8.00 A. M. under fire, several men being wounded. The reconnaissance showed that the battalion should take cover in a clump of trees in the ravine, going into position northwest of Montfaucon later that evening. The aerial display was wonderful; at one time seventy-two planes were in the air.

We were supporting the 4th Infantry which was held up by fire; the tank attack had failed and that was the last time we saw the tanks in the whole drive. We remained in position near Montfaucon October 4th to October 10th, firing gas and high-explosive day and night for six days, while the infantry took Hill 253, Trench de la Mamelle, Bois de Cunel, Madelaine Fme., and the Trench de Cunel. The position of the batteries was only slightly protected from the enemy counter-batteries, resulting in the killing and wounding of a number of men. Two men were killed by an air bomb from a German plane with camouflaged markings. At this time the fire from the right bank of the Meuse was very severe.

We attacked on the 9th and 10th on Cunel and Romagne with Aincreville and Bantheville as objectives. After firing the barrage,

the battalion advanced to reconnoitered positions on a reverse slope about a kilometer north of Cierges where we went into action under fire. The infantry objectives were not obtained and the position was 100 meters behind the German barrage and constantly shelled and gassed. The left flank was one kilometer from the Germans and dangerously exposed. The batteries were counter-battered on three different occasions.

We remained in position here, firing day and night for eleven days, during which time the infantry took Bois de Pultiere, Bois de Clairs Chenes, and Bois de Rappes. The Battalion dressing station handled nearly 300 wounded infantrymen.

The fighting at this time was intense, and the famous "Richthofen Circus" Aero Squadron made its appearance twice over our lines.

The echelon south of Montfaucon and horses were bombed twice and machine gunned; also, it was shelled at long range without effect, a large proportion of the shells being "duds". Positions were reconnoitered in Bois des Ogons and Trench de la Mamelle.

Conditions at that time were disagreeable, as the gun pits and shelters were filled with water continually and were consistently gassed; furthermore, the greater part of the battalion had dysentery and lice.

The attacks took place in rapid succession and for a long time, almost daily.

On October 21st we moved to the Bois de Cunel to reconnoitered positions; the move was made after dark and accomplished without losses. We remained in the Bois de Cunel for 15 days consolidating positions. The batteries were counter-battered five times, especially after adjusting. The Germans continued to gas with heavy calibre high-explosive gas shell. There was a good deal of shelling. One shell (155) hit the dressing station, causing several casualties. An interesting incident at Cunel was a "210" shell which hit between the first and second sections of "E" battery making a 20-foot hole and not wounding a man.

The supply proposition was very trying, as all approaching roads were heavily shelled from two directions.

During this time the Infantry took Hill 299, thereby breaking the "Kriemhilde Stellung".

The 3rd Division Infantry was relieved by the 5th Division October 26th/27th and the attack on the "Freya Stellung" began November 1st. The attack succeeded in taking Clery le Grand, Clery le Petit, and Hill 261.

We then received information that we were to accompany the 11th Infantry in the crossing of the Meuse. It was necessary to

have a complete outfit of horses as it was believed the Germans would retreat an appreciable distance. We drew lots to see which battery would be left behind; "D" battery was designated and contributed its horses to "E" and "F".

We moved to a position in the Bois de Forêt overlooking the river, November 4th. The Infantry crossed on the 5th and on the morning of the 6th the battalion crossed the Meuse at Brieulles, advancing to a position east of Liny without losses.

On the 7th we took up positions north of Fontaine, passing through that town under fire without accident. The attack was going successfully, but we were in an ugly salient; the barrage line extended through 4800 meters.

At Fontaines we fired on Brandeville and the approaches and exits to that town with fair success.

On the 9th we moved to Brandeville by way of Murvaux, getting in at dusk and firing all night on Louppy.

The next morning, November 10th, the attack met heavy resistance, and the whole area was severely shelled, killing and wounding several men.

The batteries remained in position that night and in the morning word was received that the Armistice had been signed. From then until 11.30 A. M. shot for shot was fired.

In these operations the Battalion was in action under fire for forty days, supporting three different infantry units; the rounds fired were approximately 60,000. Fourteen positions were reconnoitered. The batteries were counter-battered ten times. The total casualties were: 8 killed, 39 wounded, and 36 horses killed.

Too much cannot be said of the bravery and devotion to duty of the officers and men who had been campaigning under trying conditions since September 5th. They never complained and had their mission at heart from beginning to end. From Brandeville and the end of hostilities the Battalion marched to Germany, resting at Kattenhofen and Bubach, finally reaching its area at Krufft.

Commissioned personnel of the Second Battalion, Tenth Field Artillery, during the campaign of the Marne.

* Gassed. ** Wounded. *** Wounded and later died.
x Command up to July 15th. xx Took command July 15th.

Battalion Staff:

x Lt. Col. Albert S. Fuger, 10th F. A., Commanding 2nd Bn.,
xx Major Geo. W. Easterday, F. A., N. A.,

Major Casey Hayes, F. A., N. A., Adjutant,
 Capt. John H. Fye, 10th F. A., Orientation Officer,
 1st Lt. William F. Thorpe, 10th F. A., Material Officer,
 1st Lt. Edward S. Ott, 10th F. A., Telephone Officer,
 *** 1st Lt. George P. Hays, 10th F. A., Liaison Officer,
 1st Lt. Reginald E. Spivey, 10th F. A., Munitions Officer,
 1st Lt. Douglas H. Mebane, M. C., Battalion Surgeon,
 2nd Lt. Chas. S. Strickler, 10th F. A., Operations Officer,
 2nd Lt. Harry R. Wilson, 10th F. A., Gas Officer,
 2nd Lt. Donald H. Rheutan, 10th F. A., Radio Officer,
 2nd Lt. William L. Keith, 10th F. A., Supply Officer,
 * 2nd Lt. Maylon E. Scott, 10th F. A., Forward Observer.

Battery "D":

Capt. Aubrey R. Bunting,	2nd Lt. William A. Peck,
10th F. A.,	*** 2nd Lt. William C. Pope,
1st Lt. Winthrop W. Leach,	** 2nd Lt. Wilfred W. Martin.
1st Lt. Sam L. Switzer,	

Battery "E":

Captain John F. Hubbard,	2nd Lt. Ralph A. Steadman,
10th F. A.,	2nd Lt. Franklin N. Reed,
1st Lt. John B. Fidler,	* 2nd Lt. Vincent M. Reed,
1st Lt. N. D. Gordon,	2nd Lt. Horace McP. Wood-
1st Lt. Gerald P. O'Brien,	ward, Jr.

Commissioned personnel of the Second Battalion of the Tenth Field Artillery, during the St. Mihiel Offensive.

Battalion Staff:

Major Casey Hayes, F. A., N. A., Commanding 2nd.Bn.,
 Capt. John H. Fye, 10th F. A., Adjutant,
 1st Lt. Edward S. Ott, 10th F. A., Telephone and Radio Officer,
 1st Lt. William F. Thorpe, 10th F. A., Liaison Officer,
 1st Lt. Kenneth R. Scurr, 10th F. A., Orientation Officer,
 1st Lt. Reginald E. Spivey, 10th F. A., Munitions Officer,
 1st Lt. Douglas H. Mebane, M. C., Battalion Surgeon,
 1st Lt. George F. Feazell, V. C., Veterinarian,
 2nd Lt. Benson G. Scott, 10th F. A., Asst. Orientation Officer,
 2nd Lt. Charles R. Jackson, 10th F. A., Liaison Officer,
 2nd Lt. Harry R. Wilson, 10th F. A., Gas Officer.

Battery "D":

Capt. Aubrey R. Bunting,
1st Lt. Sam L. Switzer,
2nd Lt. William A. Peck,

2nd Lt. William L. Keith,
2nd Lt. Donald H. Rheutan.

Battery "E":

Capt. John F. Hubbard,
1st Lt. Horace McP. Woodward, Jr.,

1st Lt. John B. Fidler,
2nd Lt. Ralph A. Steadman,
2nd Lt. Franklin N. Reed.

Battery "F":

Capt. Louis W. Hasslock,
1st Lt. Joseph R. Holmes,
1st Lt. William R. Gerhardt,

1st Lt. James A. Watkins,
2nd Lt. Gain Robinson.



CHAPTER XII.

EIGHTEENTH FIELD ARTILLERY.

On June 1st, 1917, the 18th Field Artillery was organized at Camp Fort Bliss, Texas, about one third of the 5th Field Artillery being transferred to form a nucleus for the new organization. During the months that followed, the Regiment was recruited up to full war strength and trained to the fullest extent possible. The material used consisted first of 3.8" and 4.7" rifles, and later the 6 inch howitzer. In January, 1918 animals and material were turned in, in preparation for the trip Overseas.

For four long months the Regiment had been awaiting the order to start to France, and when the four section of the "Santa Fe Special De Luxe" finally rolled out of El Paso, Texas, on March 25th, 1918, they carried a happy and enthusiastic personnel. The Regiment detrained at Camp Merritt, N. J., March 30th, and there the various units of the 3rd Field Artillery Brigade were brought together for the first time.

After three weeks of hardening "hikes" around Camp Merritt, the Regiment proceeded by rail to Hoboken and, less the Third Battalion, embarked on the Transport "Aeolus", April 22nd, sailing for France the following day. About 9.30 P.M. on the night of April 25th,

the "Aeolus" struck the "Huron" amidships, badly damaging both ships and making it necessary for them to return to port, pumps working. Hoboken was reached on the 28th. The troops aboard the "Aeolus" were transferred to the Transport "Manchuria", and a second start made on the afternoon of the 30th. This time the voyage was uneventful, and the transport docked at St. Nazaire about 5.00 P.M., May 12th. The Regiment debarked early the following morning and marched to Rest Camp No. 1. Meanwhile the Third Battalion sailed from Hoboken April 23rd, on the Transport "Henry R. Mallory", and docked at Bordeaux May 8th.

All units of the Regiment arrived at Camp de Coetquidan on May 15th, and then began a period of intensive and vigorous training in all the technical and practical operations pertaining to the 155 mm Schneider Howitzer, Model 1917, with which the Regiment was equipped.

Upon the conclusion of the training period, the Regiment drew its full quota of horses and spent ten days in road work and minor field manœuvres around Guer.

On July 10th the Regiment entrained to join the 3rd Division (U.S.) on the then active front near Château-Thierry. During the entraining a spirited contest in loading took place. One battery was reported to have loaded its entire train in twenty-two minutes. A part of the Regiment detrained at Coulommiers on the 11th, and the remainder at La Ferte Gaucher. From these points a road march was made to the Grand Forêt where the Regiment went into bivouac the next night.

THE CHAMPAGNE DEFENSIVE.

At Viffort, the Regimental P. C. was established on July 13th. That night the First Battalion went into position near St. Eugène, one kilometer north of La Perle Farme. The next day was quiet, with no signs of enemy activity. When the Germans launched their terrific artillery preparation on the night of July 14th, the batteries of the First Battalion, in spite of the heavy gas and shell bombardment to which the personnel was subjected for the first time, commenced a rapid harassing fire on the roads and cross-roads in the vicinity of Mont St. Père and Chartèves, which had been assigned as objectives. This fire was continued until about 2.00 A. M., when the Battalion ammunition dump was blown up by enemy shelling. With the dawn more ammunition was brought up and the batteries resumed fire.

On July 14th the Second Battalion was ordered to move into

position near Charmoy Farm along the Courboin-St. Eugène road. At midnight, while "C" Battery was still on the march, but nearing the position, the enemy opened fire, shelling heavily the road and vicinity, injuring the personnel and damaging the material to such an extent it was only possible to get one howitzer into position. The personnel of this battery was then called upon to assist the



"155" Howitzers ready for action before Montfaucon, France, October 15th, 1918.

First Battalion in bringing up ammunition in the early hours of the morning. "D" Battery moved into position before the enemy shelling began and all guns were made ready for action, but the ammunition had not yet arrived. The heavy enemy bombardment occurring about this time filled the woods and dugouts about the battery position with gas and as no fire could be executed, owing to the lack of ammunition, the men were taken into an open field to the right. About 6 A. M. ammunition was received and the battery opened fire on roads and crossroads in the vicinity of Mont St. Père and Chartèves.

On the night of July 14th the Third Battalion moved into position just east of Les Petite Noues, arriving shortly after 11.00 P. M. As the teams were leaving, and while the Ammunition Train was unloading at "F" Battery, the enemy put over a mixture of gas and high explosive so effective that "F" Battery was compelled to evacuate its position and "E" Battery to cease the work of placing its guns and take shelter. When the shelling slackened toward morning, "E" Battery completed its work and commenced firing with three guns, one having been put out of action by enemy fire. "F" Battery also had one piece seriously damaged by a direct hit. The position of the latter battery continued to be untenable and a new location was selected. Under cover of darkness on the night of July 15th, the new position was occupied and the three guns put into action.

With the exception of the First Battalion, the Batteries of the Regiment were either on the road or taking up positions when the artillery preparation of that tremendous German attack commenced. The work of the Regiment from then on was done in the face of a deadly bombardment of shell and gas, which is now conceded to be the most intensive and violent the Germans have ever delivered. Telephone communication was destroyed at the outset. The entire area occupied by the Regiment was so pervaded with gas that it was necessary to wear gas masks continuously for from six to eight hours. Through it all, their first baptism of fire, officers and men worked heroically, going without food and rest, their one thought and purpose being to stem the Boche onslaught. Gradually the tide turned, slowly but surely the enemy attack was repulsed. Not only was shell for shell returned, but later the ratio became three and four to one. From the morning of July 15th on, plenty of ammunition was available and the batteries poured round after round upon enemy batteries, roads and infantry lines. Probably the most effective service rendered by the 18th Field Artillery in the Second Battle of the Marne was the deadly and destructive fire executed on the pontoon bridges which the enemy repeatedly attempted to throw across the river. During the period from July 15th to July 20th, the Allied operations were successful, the enemy being driven from the dearly-paid-for footholds gained south of the Marne. On the night of July 20th the Second Battalion moved into a position near Étangs Farm, from which the enemy had been forced to withdraw only a few hours before. The afternoon of July 22nd, the Third Battalion crossed the Marne River on a pontoon bridge between Château-Thierry and Gland. The First and Second Battalions

crossed the next morning. The Regimental P. C. was established in Mont St. Père on the 23rd with all Batteries in position near that town. From July 20th there had been a marked decrease in the severity of enemy artillery activity, but bombing squadrons frequently raided the bridgeheads and battery positions in the neighborhood of Mont St. Père. July 26th the First Battalion took up a position near Chartèves and that afternoon all the batteries of the regiment laid down a rolling and protective barrage on Le Charmel and its immediate surroundings. Congested traffic conditions had now begun to make it extremely difficult for the heavy howitzers to keep up with the enemy withdrawal. The regiment advanced to Jaulgonne on the 27th and on the morning of the following day all batteries went into action near Le Charmel. Here the fire consisted of counter-battery work and raking the woods north of Ronchers and the Bellview woods northeast of Cièrges. July 31st the Second Battalion changed to a position near Ronchers and the Third Battalion to one near Fresnes. All batteries fired on objectives north of Cièrges and roads near Marcel. The Regiment, less the Third Battalion which remained in the line, was relieved on August 2nd by the 121st Field Artillery of the 57th Field Artillery Brigade, 32nd Division.

During the first engagement of the Regiment in action, there were thirteen enlisted men killed, ten officers and one hundred and seventy-six men wounded or gassed. 26,548 rounds of 155 MM H. E. shells were expended.

The Third Battalion, now attached to the 121st Field Artillery of the 32nd Division, advanced to Cièrges on August 3rd, remaining in position over night, and moving forward the next day to Fond de Mezièrs, four kilometers north of Dravegny. From then on to the 13th, the targets upon which fire was executed were in the vicinity of Fismettes, Perles, Fismes and other points to the north of the Vesle River. With the attempted stand at the Vesle the enemy artillery became more active and the shelling of the battalion's position intermittently with gas and high explosive time-fire grew more intensive. The furious two hour bombardment on the afternoon of August 11th, gave the valley in which the battalion was located the justly deserved name of "Death Valley". On August 13th the battalion was relieved and pulled out of position under heavy enemy shelling and bombing. While in support of the 32nd Division this battalion lost one officer and three men killed, one officer and eleven men wounded. 4,199 rounds of 155 MM H. E. shells were expended.

Upon being relieved on August 2nd, the Regiment, subjected to considerable enemy bombing, marched to Nesles remaining there in camp until August 14th. A two day road "hike" via Viffort and Mont Dauphin brought the Regiment to La Ferte Gaucher, where it was joined by the Third Battalion. We entrained and on August 18th reached the 3rd Division billeting-area near Gondrecourt. Here the time was spent in reorganizing, equipping and training for future operations.

ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE.

From September 4th to 8th, entirely by night marches, the Regiment marched from Gondrecourt to the St. Mihiel Sector, by way of Mauvages, Void, Trondes to the Bois de la Reine, where it went into bivouac for the night.

The Regiment reinforced the 67th Field Artillery Brigade. 42nd Division, the First Battalion being attached to the 151st Field Artillery. The three battalions were ordered to move into assigned positions on the night of September 8th, but due to a combination of rainy weather, bad roads and heavy traffic, the Second and Third Battalions were unable to reach their destinations and went into cover at the approach of day. The First Battalion arrived in position near Mandres early in the morning of the 9th and that evening the Second Battalion took position northeast of Beaumont and the Third Battalion on the outskirts of Bernecourt. In the meantime the Regimental Headquarters had been established at Ansauville. Awaiting the "D" day, the battalions improved their positions and prepared for the "H" hour. "D" day, was September 12th and the "H" hour 5.00 A. M.

Batteries "D" and "F" fired in the four hour preliminary bombardment and the entire Second and Third Battalions participated in the rolling barrage from 5.00 to 8.00 A. M: and from then on delivered concentrated fire on enemy works, the Second Battalion ceasing fire at 9.45 A. M. and the Third Battalion at 11.00 A. M. Throughout the morning the First Battalion fired on fleeting targets which consisted chiefly of retreating enemy infantry. At 10.00 P. M. on the night of the 12th, the Third Battalion moved out to take up a position at Pannes, but the congested traffic conditions prevented the advance intended and after being on the road continuously for twenty-seven hours, the battalion took up a position one kilometer east of Esséy. The First Battalion was prepared to advance to Pannes but when about to take the road, was ordered to remain in its present location because of the

enormous amount of traffic already on the almost impassible roads. On the morning of the 14th, the First Battalion moved forward, "A" Battery going into the only available position near Pannes and "B" Battery into camp at Essey. The enemy had fallen back so rapidly that there was no further need for our artillery support and the Regiment was withdrawn, returning to the command of the Third Field Artillery Brigade, Third Division. During this engagement enemy shelling consisted of a light harassing fire on roads about battery positions. The Third Battalion had two men wounded by an enemy shell as the battalion was about to vacate its positions.

The Regiment fired 2,662 rounds of 155 MM H. E. shell in this offensive.

MEUSE OFFENSIVE.

September 15th the Third Field Artillery Brigade began to move toward the Argonne-Meuse front, marching in Brigade Column, the 18th Field Artillery in the rear. The discomforts occasioned by the muddy roads, bivouacing during the incessant cold rainfall, made of this march an indelible impression. During the daytime the Regiment bivouaced near Cornieville, Lerouville, Lavalle, Rembre-court aux Bots and Osches, arriving at the latter point September 20th. Two days later the Regiment was attached to the Fourth Division for tactical purposes, moving forward to Blercourt. The First Battalion went into position near Montzeville on the night of September 23rd. The following day the Regimental Headquarters was established in Montzeville. That night the Second Battalion moved into position one kilometer north of that town and the Third Battalion moved into Esnes. In the drive which swept the heights of Montfaucon, the Regiment executed a preliminary destructive bombardment on enemy works and supported, with a covering fire, the general attack at 5.45 A. M., September 26th.

The Regiment was returned to the command of the Third Division the next day. The roads were practically impassible for heavy artillery, and the Regiment was not called upon to accompany the steadily advancing infantry. Late in the afternoon of October 3rd all Battalions moved forward, taking up positions southeast of Montfaucon the following morning. On October 4th the Regimental Headquarters was in a dugout two kilometers south of Montfaucon, and moved to the north side of that town a day later. Throughout the week following, during the continuous enemy harassing fire on

Montfaucon and its roads, shells fell in and about the Regimental Headquarters, causing heavy casualties and making communication difficult to maintain.

From October 5th to the 9th the Regiment was very active, executing harassing, counter battery and destructive fire. At 1.00 P.M. October 8th all batteries began a preliminary destructive fire on Hill 253, lasting until the next morning at 5.00 A. M., when a covering fire was delivered supporting the successful attack made by the Third Division.

The night of October 9th the Second Battalion moved forward to occupy a position in the town of Cierges. On the morning of October 11th the Regiment executed a five minute destructive fire on enemy front line infantry positions, "B" Battery's first piece firing twenty-two rounds in five minutes. This is believed to be a record for the 155 mm Schneider Howitzer. Advancing the night of October 12th, the Third Battalion moved into position just west of Cierges and the First Battalion a short distance east of the town. During this move the batteries were shelled continuously for four hours, but fortunately almost every shell was a "dud". From these positions in and around Cierges, the Regiment executed a covering and destructive fire on the Bois de Rappes, supporting attacks on the Fifth Division. In the drive of the Third Division on October 20th the batteries used gas shells for the first time, filling the woods north of Hill 299 and the northwest part of the Bois de Foret with non-persistent gas and following it up with a destructive and covering fire of H. E. shell on Hills 297 and 299, a part of the Bois de Foret and the Bois de Claire Chenes.

The positions at Cierges were the most untenable the batteries had been in since the Marne, being exposed especially to a flanking fire from the east bank of the Meuse, the enemy keeping a good supply of gas, H. E. and shrapnel coming in, from three directions most of the time, the Second Battalion suffering in particular. But neither the enemy fire nor the rain and mud dampened the spirit of the personnel and the batteries fired day and night almost continuously, laying down a harassing fire on the vicinity of Doulcon, Clery le Petit and the right bank of the Meuse, as well as supporting the steady plugging attacks of the infantry, which was gradually overcoming the enemy's stubborn resistance. "E" Battery had the fourth section piece put out of action by enemy fire, while "C" Battery had a direct hit on the trail of the fourth piece, killing the chief of section and two of the gun crew but not interfering with the firing of the piece. Both "A" and "B"

Batteries had experiences similar to that of "C" Battery. The Second Battalion moved to a position east of Nantillois the night of the 21st. A day later the First Battalion went into action northwest of Nantillois and the Third Battalion moved northeast of that town on October 23rd. These movements were made necessary by the change of the right limit of the sector to include the east bank of the Meuse River north and east of Briulles. From October 22nd to 24th, in addition to considerable counter battery work, fire was directed on roads and crossroads around Ancreville, Cléry le Grande, Cléry le Petit, Dulcon and Briulles. The Second Battalion moved to a new position east of Cunel on the Briulles road October 24th, and the next night the First Battalion occupied a position near the Ville aux Bois Fme. southeast of Cunel, October 25th to 26th the Third Division, less the Third Field Artillery Brigade, was relieved by the Fifth Division, the artillery remaining in the line attached to the latter Division. The Third Battalion advanced to a position at Ville aux Bois Fme. on the night of October 26th, reaching the position with difficulty owing to the congested condition of the road and the enemy artillery activity in the vicinity of Cunel. The regiment was very active from these positions, executing destructive fire on the farms the Chassogne, de Jupille and de Reme, harassing the roads and crossroads around Doullon, Villers, Mont, Very le Grand and raking the Bois de Babiemont. October 30th "F" Battery had a piece rendered unserviceable by enemy fire. At 3.30 A. M. November 1st a preliminary bombardment consisting of asphyxiating, counter battery and destructive fire was delivered by all batteries in preparation for the Fifth Division's attack on Ancreville, Bois de Babiemont, Cléry le Grand and Cone 261. At the "H" hour, (5.30 A. M.) the rate of fire was increased to make a heavy covering fire for the attacking infantry. From November 2nd to 6th the Regiment continued harassing the roads near Ligny, Conte St. Germain, Murvaux and the Bois de Sassey and executing destructive fire on enemy machine gun nests.

During this period a heavy protective fire was delivered to assist the Fifth Division in the difficult operations involved in forcing a passage of the Meuse River at Briulles and also at Dun sur Meuse. The Regimental Headquarters was moved from Montfaucon to Ville aux Bois Fme. November 5th and advanced to Dun sur Meuse on the evening of November 6th. The Second Battalion moved forward across the Meuse River to a position east of Dun-sur-Meuse, reaching there early in the morning of

the 7th. Meanwhile the First Battalion moved to near Doulcon and the Third Battalion to Brioules. On the evening of the 7th the First Battalion crossed the river, taking a position in the south end of Dun sur Meuse. From the 9th, enemy artillery had shown a marked decrease in activity. The Third Battalion advanced to a position two kilometers east of Murvaux, November 10th. That morning the Regimental Headquarters was moved to Murvaux. During the past four days the Regiment had directed harassing fire on Charmois Chateau, the Forêt de Woivre, Louppy and the railroad at Juvigny.

On November 10th the First Battalion advanced to a position northeast of Brandeville on the Louppy road. The Second Battalion moved forward to near Murvaux. The last night of hostilities the Third Battalion harassed the roads and railroads through Juvigny, ceasing fire at 6.30 A. M. November 11th. About 7.00 A. M. that day a special order came down stating that the Armistice had been signed, and all firing should cease at 11.00 A. M. Notwithstanding the satisfaction due to suspension of hostilities, there was regret that the wording of the order prevented expending the ammunition on hand.

Throughout the Argonne-Meuse operation, the Regiment continually occupied positions well forward, often in advance of lighter artillery. Enemy planes were very active about the positions in the vicinity of Cierges and Cunel and frequently were low enough to draw our machine-gun fire.

During the Argonne-Meuse Operation, three officers were killed, one of whom was from the French Mission, three officers wounded and two gassed, eleven enlisted men killed, forty-three men wounded and eighteen gassed. Four of the enlisted men reported wounded later died at dressing stations.

40,812 rounds of 155 MM H. E. shells and 1,339 rounds of 155 MM gas shells were expended.

THE ARMY OF OCCUPATION

November 13th, leaving Murvaux about noon, the Regiment started on the four hundred and fifty kilometer road-hike to the Rhine. Near Brabant it went into bivouac November 14th, pulling on to Verdun the following morning, where the day was spent in drawing and equipment. On the afternoon of the 16th the Regiment marched on to Chambley, arriving there on the 17th, making only one main stop lasting three hours at Pannes and covering a total distance of sixty-five kilometers. A two day's halt at Mars la Tour

gave further opportunity to get into shape for continued marching. Taking the road November 20th, the Regiment marched via Joeuf and Schremingen to Kattenhofen, going into billets there on the 22nd and remaining over Thanksgiving Day. Moving on the First of December the Regiment crossed the Moselle River at Schengen, Luxemburg, stopping at Borg for the night. From there on, via Saarburg, Niederzerf, Kastel, Kempfeld, Shoren, Nannhausen, Simmern, Lingerhahn, the Regiment entered the Rhine River Valley, at Oberwesel on December 15th. Following the river through Salzig and Boppard to Coblenz, crossing the Moselle River there it arrived at the present station, Polch, Germany on December 1st, 1916.

ROSTER OF THE OFFICERS OF THE 18th FIELD ARTILLERY PRESENT DURING CHAMPAGNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE.

July 15-18, 1918..

* Gassed.

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Regtl. Hqrs.	Farr, Otho W. B., Col.	July 15-18
	McNeil, Clarence W., Capt.	"
	Templeton, Hamilton, Capt.	"
	Edwards, Edmund B., Capt.	"
	Alexander, William D., Capt.	July 18
	Stanhope, Aubrey C., Capt.	July 15-18
	Cunningham, Frank B., 1st Lt.	"
	Willenbucher, Eugene H., Capt.	"
	Spencer, Eugene T., Capt.	"
	Gardner, John H., Jr., 1st Lt.	"
Hqrs. Co.	Young, Yssel Y., 1st Lt.	"
	Lewards, Thos B., 2nd Lt.	"
	Fisher, Archibald W., 2nd Lt.	"
	McCann, David P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Peterson, Charles M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Cardwell, Fowler H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Warner, Albert R., Capt. M. C.	"
	Godwin, Douglas D., Capt. D. C.	"
	Rozelle, Mark D., 1st Lt. D. C.	"
	Clark, Harold G., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	Grenfell, Frederick A., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	Bonjean, Louis M., 2nd Lt., French Arty.	"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Supply Co.	Wood, Edward R., Jr., Capt.	July 15-18
	Manning, Vincent P., 1st Lt.	July 15 (Injured in auto truck accident, died July 18, 1918)
1st Battalion	Baker, Horace B., 2nd Lt.	July 15-18
	Rogers, Joseph A., Major	July 15-18
	Dunn, William McK., 1st Lt.	"
	Menige, George S., 1st Lt.	"
	Stollenwerck, Gaston D., 1st Lt.	"
	Knapp, George, 2nd Lt.	"
	Scott, Ralph S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Nelson, James Van D, Capt. M. C.	"
Battery A	*Herman, Lester R., 1st Lt. M. C.	July 18
	Harvey, Harry, A., Capt.	July 15-18
	O'Kane, Joe, 1st Lt.	"
	*Bowes, Jerome P., 1st Lt.	July 15
	*Marsh, Howard S., 2nd Lt.	July 15-18
	McCracken, Warren A., 2nd Lt.	"
	Schaumberg, Edward G., 2nd Lt.	"
	Bolte, Guy W., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery B	*Kelly, James P., 1st Lt.	July 15-18
	Houston, William, 1st Lt.	"
	Harwood, Thomas B., 2nd Lt.	"
	White, John T., Jr., 2nd Lt.	"
	Edwards, Fred T., 2nd Lt.	"
	*Raver, Paul J., 2nd Lt.	"
	Buckhanan, Joseph P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Norrick, George W., 2nd Lt.	"
2nd Battalion	Smith, Walter H., Lt. Col.	July 15-18
	Doran, Charles R., Capt.	"
	Dole, John L., 2nd Lt.	"
	Ehinger, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"
	*Hoyt, Henry S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Doeller, William E., 2nd Lt.	"
	Robinson, John E., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
		"
Battery C.	Spence, William, Capt.	July 15-18
	Darby, Harry, Jr., 1st Lt.	"
	Egan, Michael F., 2nd Lt.	"
	Gass, Martin J., 2nd Lt.	"
	Gale, William D., Jr., 2nd Lt.	"
	Knapp, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Battery D	Cureton, William H., Capt.	July 15-18
	Brown, Millard P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Roberts, Isaac H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Dolan, Joseph C., 2nd Lt.	"
	Elder, Edwin S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Croft, Alfred C., 2nd Lt.	"
	Ely, Alexander W., 2nd Lt.	"
3rd Battalion	Johnson, Ronald D., Major	July 15-18
	Moore, Roy C., Capt.	"
	Cooney, Harold A., 1st Lt.	"
	Carry, Champ, 2nd Lt.	"
	Fellman, Judson L., 2nd Lt.	"
	Warner, Frank T., 2nd Lt.	"
	Williams, Raymond U., 2nd Lt.	"
	Evers, John R., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
Battery E	Linsley, Clyde M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Winton, George P., Capt.	July 15-18
	Montgomery, Herbert L., Capt.	"
	Murray, Frank H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Brunson, Thomas R., 2nd Lt.	"
	Campbell, Linsey F., 2nd Lt.	"
	Rivers, George L. B., 1st Lt.	"
Battery F	Diehl, Paul A., 2nd Lt.	"
	Henry, Douglas, 1st Lt.	"
	Bishop, Ralph C., 2nd Lt.	July 15-18
	Struble, Herbert S., Capt.	"
	Alexander, Clyde C., Capt.	"
	Clapp, Wiley M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Robinson, Earl P., 2nd Lt.	"
Chaplain	Condee, Albert K., 1st Lt.	"
	Manley, James A., 1st Lt.	July 15-18

ROSTER OF THE OFFICERS OF THE 18th FIELD ARTILLERY PRESENT DURING AISNE-MARNE OFFENSIVE.

July 18th, August 6th, 1918.

* Gassed. ** Wounded. *** Killed. **** Captured.

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Regt. Hqrs.	Farr, Otho W. B., Col.	July 18-Aug. 6
	McNeil, Clarence W., Capt.	"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Regt. Hqrs.	Stanhops, Aubrey C., Capt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Edwards, Edmund B., Capt.	(Was with 1st Bn. Hq. August 3-6)
Hqrs. Co.	Cunningham, Frank B., 1st Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	*Alexander, William B., Capt.	July 18-27
	Bonjean, Louis M., 2nd Lt. French Arty.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Spencer, Eugene T., Major	July 18-Aug. 3
	Gardner, John H., Jr., 1st Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Young, Yssel Y., 1st Lt.	"
	Lewars, Thos. B., 2nd Lt.	"
	McCann, David P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Peterson, Charles M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Cardwell, Fowler H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Warner, Albert R., Capt. M. C.	"
	Godwin, Douglas, Capt. D. C.	"
	Clark, Harold G., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	Grenfell, Frederick A., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	Rozelle, Mark J., 1st Lt. D. C.	"
	Fisher, Archibald W., 2nd Lt.	"
Supply Comp.	Wood, Edward R., Jr., Capt.	July 18-Aug. 6
1st Battalion	Baker, Horace B., 2nd Lt.	"
	Rogers, Joseph A., Major	July 18-Aug. 6
	Dunn, William McK., 1st Lt.	"
	Menige, George S., 1st Lt.	"
	Stollenwerck, Gaston B., 2nd Lt.	"
	Knapp, George, 2nd Lt.	"
	Herman, Lester R., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
Battery A	Scott, Ralph S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Harvey, Harry A., Major	July 18-Aug. 5
	O'Kane, Joe, 1st Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Marsh, Howard S., 2nd Lt.	"
	McCracken, Warren A., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery B	Schaumberg, Edward G., 2nd Lt.	July 18-23
	Bolte, Guy M., 2nd Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Kelly, James P., 1st Lt.	July 18-20
	Houston, William, 1st Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Harwood, Thos. B., 2nd Lt.	"
	White, John T., Jr., 2nd Lt.	"
	Edwards, Fred T., 2nd Lt.	"
	Norrick, George W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Buckhanan, Joseph P., 2nd Lt.	"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Battery B 2nd Battalion	*Raver, Paul J., 2nd Lt.	July 18-20
	Smith, Walter H., Lt. Col.	July 18-31
	Doran, Charles R., Captain	July 18-Aug. 6
	Templeton, Hamilton, Major	" (With Regtl. Hq. July 18-Aug. 1)
	Doeller, William E., 2nd Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Faulconer, John W., Capt.	July 23-Aug. 6
	Dole, John L., 2nd Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	**Hoyt, Henry S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Robinson, John E., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
	Spence, William, Major	July 18-Aug. 3
Battery 6	Darby, Harry, 1st Lt.	"
	Ehinger, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Egan, Michael F., 2nd Lt.	"
	Knapp, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Gass, Martin J., 2nd Lt.	"
	Gale, William D., Jr., 2nd Lt.	"
	Cureton, William H., Major	July 18-Aug. 3
	Brown, Millard P., 2nd Lt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Roberts, Isaac H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Dolen, Joseph C., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery D	Ely, Alexander W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Croft, Alfred C., 2nd Lt.	"
	Winton, George P., Capt.	July 18-Aug. 6
	Montgomery, Herbert L., Capt.	"
	Rivers, George L. B., 1st Lt.	"
	Murray, Frank H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Bishop, Ralph C., 2nd Lt.	"
	Henry Douglas, 1st Lt.	"
	Brunson, Thomas R., 2nd Lt.	"
	***Campbell, Linsey F., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery E	Diehl, Paul A., 2nd Lt.	"
	Struble, Herbert S., Major,	July 18-Aug. 6
	Alexander, Clyde C., Capt.	"
	Clapp, Wiley M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Robinson, Earl P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Carry, Champ, 2nd Lt.	"
	Fellman, Judson L., 2nd Lt.	"
	**Warner, Frank T., 2nd Lt.	"
	Williams, Raymond U., 2nd Lt.	"
		"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
3rd Battalion	Johnson, Ronald D., Major	July 18-Aug. 6
	Moore, Roy C., Capt.	"
	Cooney, Harold A., 1st Lt.	"
	Linsley, Clyde M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Condee, Albert K., 1st. Lt.	"
	Evers, John R., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
Chaplain	Manley, James A., 1st. Lt.	July 18-Aug. 1

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF THE 18th FIELD ARTILLERY PRESENT DURING ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE

Sept. 12th/16th, 1918.

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Regtl. Hqrs.	Fuger, Albert S., Col.	Sept. 12-16
	Doran, Charles R., Capt.	"
	Cunningham, Frank B., 1st Lt.	(With Btry. "D" Sept. 12-15). Sept. 12-16
Hqrs. Co.	Edwards, Fred T., 1st Lt.	"
	Bonjean, Louis M., 2nd Lt.	French Arty. Sept. 12-16.
	Willenbucher, Eugene H., Capt.	Sept. 12-16
	Gardner, John H. Jr., 1st Lt.	"
	Lewars, Thomas B., 2nd Lt.	"
	Halloren, Charles E., 2nd Lt.	"
	Young, Yssel Y., 1st Lt.	"
	McCann, David P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Schaumberg, Edward G., 2nd Lt.	"
	Peterson, Charles M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Mallory, Walter H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Sarde, Robert M., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	Breen, Thomas A., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	Howard, Leroy T., Maj. M. C.	"
	Mensching, Frederick F., 1st Lt. D.C.	"
Supply Co.	Wood, Edward R. Jr., Capt.	Sept. 12-16
	Baker, Horace B., 2nd Lt.	"
1st Battalion	Rogers, Joseph A., Major	Sept. 12-16
	Menige, George S., 1st Lt.	"
	Scott, Ralph S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Knapp, George, 2nd Lt.	"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Battery A	Dunn, William McK, 1st Lt.	Sept. 12-16
	Houston, William, 1st Lt.	"
	Harwood, Thomas B., 2nd Lt.	"
	Buckhanan, Joseph P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Norrick, George W., 1st Lt.	"
	Gunther, Frank W., 2nd Lt.	"
2nd Battalion	Templeton, Hamilton, Major	Sept. 12-16
	Stanhope, Aubrey C., Capt.	"
	Doeller, William E., 2nd Lt.	"
	Robinson, John E., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
Battery C	Palmer, James V., Capt.	Sept. 12-16
	Faulconer, John W., Capt.	"
	Ehinger, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Egan, Michael F., 2nd Lt.	"
	Knapp, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Gass, Martin J., 2nd Lt.	"
	Gale, William D. Jr., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery D	Hoyt, Henry S., 2nd Lt.	"
	Dole, John L., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 12-16
	Brown, Millard P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Roberts, Isaac H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Schoen, Aaron, 2nd Lt.	"
	Dolan, Joseph C., 2nd Lt.	"
	Ely, Alexander W., 2nd Lt.	"
3rd Battalion	Johnson, Ronald D., Lt.-Col.	Sept. 12-16
	Moore, Roy C., Capt.	"
	Fellman, Judson L., 2nd Lt.	"
	Evers, John R., 1st Lt. M. C.	"
Battery E	Winton, George P., Capt.	Sept. 12-16
	Montgomery, Herbert L., Capt.	"
	Cumfer, Donald A., 2nd Lt.	"
	Murray, Frank H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Brunson, Thomas R., 2nd Lt.	"
	Bishop, Ralph C., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery F	Alexander, Clyde C., Capt.	Sept. 12-16
	Linsley, Clyde M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Clapp, Wiley M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Condee, Albert K., 1st Lt.	"
	Robinson, Earl P., 2nd Lt.	"
Chaplain	Manley, James A., 1st Lt.	Sept. 12-16.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF THE 18th FIELD ARTILLRY.

MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

Sept. 26th/Nov. 11th, 1918.

* Gassed. ** Wounded. *** Killed. **** Captured.

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Regtl. Hqrs.	Fuger, Albert S., Col.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Moore, Roy C., Capt.	(From Sept. 16 to Oct. 31 with 3rd Bn H. Q.)
	Cunningham, Frank B., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Montgomery, Lerbert L., Capt.	"
	** Doran, Charles R., Capt.	Sept. 26-Oct. 5
	** Edwards, Fred T., 1st Lt.	(From Sept. 26 to Oct. 11 Bty. E, Sept. 26-Oct. 6
Hqrs. Co.	** Willenbucher, Eugene H., Capt.	Sept. 26-Oct. 5
	Gardner, John H., Jr., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Young, Yssel, Y., 1st Lt.	"
	Mallory, Walter H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Burrell, John S., 2nd Lt.	Oct. 20-Nov. 11
	Lewars, Thomas B., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Wood, Edward R., Jr., Capt.	(Nov. 11th with Btry. D) Sept. 26-Nov. 11
		(Sept. 26-Oct. 19 Reg. Sup. Off. Oct. 20-31, 3rd Bn. Hqrs.)
	** Cardwell, Fowler H., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Howard, Leroy T., Major M. C.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Mensching, Fred F., 1st Lt. D. C.	"
	Weinstein, Herman, 1st Lt. D. C.	"
Supply Co.	Cleverdon, Ernest W., 2nd Lt.	Nov. 10-11
	McWilliams, James H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Sarde, Robert M., 1st Lt. V. C.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Breen, Thomas A., 1st Lt. V. C.	"
	*** Desmond, Walter, P., 1st Lt. D. C.	Sept. 26-Oct. 6
	O'Kane, Joe, 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Halloren, Charles E., 2nd Lt.	(Sept. 26 to Oct. 19 with Btry. A) Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Ehinger, Robert W., 2nd Lt.	"
	Baker, Horace B., 2nd Lt.	(Sept. 26 to Nov. 1, with 1st Bn) Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Carry, Champ, 1st Lt.	(Oct. 20 Nov. 11 with Btry. F) Sept. 26-Nov. 11
		(Sept. 26-Oct. 31 with 3rd Bn. Hqrs.)
	Edwards, Edmund B., Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
1st Battalion	Menige, George S., 1st Lt.	"

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
Battery A	Sprigade, Carl G., 2nd Lt.	Nov. 10-11
	McCann, David P., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-30
	Rogers, Joseph A., Major	Sept. 26-Oct. 4
	Stollenwerck, Gaston B., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Oct. 17
	Knapp, George, 2nd Lt.	"
	Peterson, Charles M., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Tierney, Charles J., 1st Lt. M.C.	"
	Faulconer, John W., Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Marsh, Howard S., 1st Lt.	"
	Cedar, David A., 2nd Lt.	Oct. 20-Nov. 11 (Oct. 24-Nov. 11 at 1st Bn. Hqrs.)
Battery B	Hoyt, Henry S., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Bolte, Guy, 2nd Lt.	"
	Dunn, William McK, Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Houston, William, 1st Lt.	"
	Harwood, Thomas B., 1st Lt.	"
	Norrick, George W., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Oct. 31
	Raver, Paul J., 2nd Lt.	Oct. 20-Nov. 11
	Gunther, Frank W., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
2nd Battalion	Buckhanan, Joseph P., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-30
	Templeton, Hamilton, Lt.-Col.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Swenson, Howard H., Capt.	"
	Barco, Samuel J., 2nd Lt.	Nov. 10-11
	Robinson, John E., 1st Lt. M.C.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Watson, William T., 2nd Lt.	Oct. 20-Nov. 11
	Doeller, William E., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Palmer, James V., Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
Battery C	Gale, William D. Jr., 2nd Lt.	"
	Bowes, Jerome P., 1st Lt.	Oct. 24-Nov. 11
	Egan, Michael F., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	MacCleary, Gerald W., 2nd Lt.	Oct. 20-Nov. 11
	Canby, Stuart A., 1st Lt.	Oct. 5-Oct. 17
	* Gass, Martin, 2nd Lt.	Sept. 6-Oct. 14
	Stanhope, Aubrey C., Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Dole, John L., 1st Lt.	"
Battery D	Brown, Millard P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Roberts, Isaac H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Schoen, Aaron, 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Oct. 12
	Dolan, Joseph C., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11 (Sup. Co. Nov. 1-7, Regtl. Hq. Nov. 8-11)
	Ely, Alexander W., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11

ORGANIZATION	NAMES AND RANK	DATES
3rd Battalion	Johnson, Ronald D., Lt. Col.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Stewart, Tom W., Capt.	Nov. 1-11
	Linsley, Clyde M., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Schaumberg, Edward G., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-30
	Evers, John R., 1st Lt. M. C.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Fellman, Judson L., 2nd Lt.	"
Battery E	Winton, George P., Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Murray, Frank H., 2nd Lt.	"
	Brunson, Thomas R., 2nd Lt.	"
	Cornelius, Cleo H., 2nd Lt.	Nov. 10-11
	* Bishop, Ralph C., 2nd Lt.	Sept. 26-Oct. 14
Battery F	Alexander, Clyde C., Capt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11
	Clapp, Wiley M., 2nd Lt.	"
	Cumfer, Donald A., 2nd Lt.	"
	Robinson, Earl P., 2nd Lt.	"
	Condee, Albert K., 1st Lt.	"
		(Oct. 20 to Nov. 11 at 3rd Bn. Hqrs.)
Chaplain	Manley, James A., 1st Lt.	Sept. 26-Nov. 11



CHAPTER XIII.

76th FIELD ARTILLERY.

The present 76th Field Artillery was organized by act of Congress on June 6th, 1917 as the 18th U. S. Cavalry, Colonel W. C. Rivers Commanding. It was made up partly from men and officers transferred from the 2nd Cavalry and from recruits. During the summer of 1917 the organization was changed to Prov. F. A., and on Nov. 11th, was formally designated as the 76th Field Artillery. Fully equipped and trained in part at Camp Shelby, Miss., the regiment was ordered abroad, arriving at Brest, France, on May 5th, 1918. After only a month's intensive training at Camp de Coetquidan, the regiment moved by rail and marching to the line of Battle.

On the night of July 5th/6th, Batteries "D" and "E" went into position S. E. of Château-Thierry, at Petret and La Norvins Fmes. respectively. The following night the remainder of the regiment took its position in the line; "A" at Janvier Fme. "B" and "C" near St. Eugène, and "F" at Petit Bordeaux, 1st Battalion P. C. at St. Eugène, and 2nd Battalion P. C. at La Trinite Fme.

Going into position at night; new work for all of us—what seemed so deadly serious then; dark roads—lighted by gun flashes; gas alarms, lost sections, followed by worried and lost Battalion Commanders; is a matter to laugh over now. The first gas alarm was instantly followed by the thunder of steel helmets hitting the ground in unison; succeeded by muffled grunts, curses in a gas mask, as the drivers put the masks on their horses for the first time, and attempted to recover their helmets from under the horses feet.

The Batteries being in position, orders were given not to fire except in case of attack or for necessary registration; the latter to take place only while the batteries in the vicinity were firing. Registration was begun on the afternoon of the 6th of July, when Battery "D" sent the first message from the Regiment to the Boche.

After three days, during which time we were becoming accustomed to the new life; firing gas and H. E. shells all night and writing reports all day, the 1st Battalion turned over its positions to the 13th Field Artillery, and moved over so as to occupy positions immediately on the right of the 2nd Battalion. The Regimental P. C. moved to Pte. Bordeaux. The Regiment was then supporting Gen. Sladen's Brigade, the 4th and 7th Infantry. Until July 15th, the Regiment fired barrages on calls from the Infantry, and O. C. P's and interdiction fire in constant expectation of a big German attack.

During lulls in the firing constant effort was made to improve the battery positions and perfect the camouflage; Battery "A" succeeded particularly well until four parc wagons drove behind the Battery position, unloaded and then counter-marched in the wheat field in front of the position.

On the night of July 14th/15th the Germans launched the grand offensive from Rheims to Soissons that was to prove their Gettysburg. The heaviest pressure came just to our right in the now famous bend of the Marne at JAULGONNE. At 11.50 P. M. on that night the following message was received at Regimental Headquarters: "Enemy crossing at GLAND, fire your general O. C. P. until further orders". We fired it without a moment's inter-

mission until about noon the next day. For the remainder of that night the whole sky was lit by the flashes of the guns, as though there were some tremendous fire extending for miles. It was impossible to distinguish the individual report of guns; the roar was continuous.

At 8 A. M. on the 15th our 1st Battalion wireless picked up a message to the effect that the enemy were across the river in the vicinity of FOSSOY and to the east but it was impossible to verify the report as all forward lines had been cut and no runner had managed to get through the German barrage. Patrols were immediately sent out and an officer sent to the Infantry Brigade Headquarters to get the latest information. The Brigade had absolutely no word of the crossing. Before long, however, our Liaison Officer with the 7th Infantry managed to get through and confirmed the report. The exact line was then unknown, even to the Infantry, so the only support that we could effect was to keep fire on the river at possible crossing points to prevent reinforcements. We did that for 48 continuous hours; the gunners not even leaving their seats at the guns during that time.

The German counter-battery and harassing fire during this whole attack was very effective. Our battery positions, particularly those of the 2nd Battalion were heavily shelled with a mixture of Gas and H. E., and the 2nd Battalion Headquarters was forced to move to a nearby trench, after suffering heavy casualties and having the buildings it was occupying partly destroyed. The harassing fire consisted of heavy zone fire of all calibres to a depth of about 10 km. south of the river, along the front where the Germans expected to cross. Their counter-battery continued until the 20th (when they commenced to withdraw their artillery), causing us a good many casualties. But there was no single instance that any battery failed to respond to any call made by the infantry or to execute any mission ordered.

The 21st was quiet, the Germans had evacuated CHATEAU-THIERRY. On the 22nd we crossed the river by the pontoon bridge at BLESMEs and not at CHATEAU-THIERRY as the bridge had not been built in time. The 2nd Battalion crossed in the morning at 10 o'clock, being the first artillery across, the 1st Battalion followed at 10 o'clock, P. M. The 2nd Battalion took up a position in readiness near GLAND until the 1st Battalion had passed through and had gone into position at CHAMPILLON Fme. and near MONT ST. PERE, and then it moved to position near MONT ST. PERE. From these positions we supported our infantry

in the capture of the heights north of MONT ST. PERE, TIEULIERIE Fme. and FARY Fme. There we first saw the effects of our own fire, for the positions were in ground on which we had been firing almost continuously for the past week. There was ample evidence that it had been effective.

The next move was on the 25th to the vicinity of TIEULIERIE Fme., where there was a heavy concentration of French artillery, necessitating our placing the batteries in line with reduced intervals, the line of French batteries extending to our right and left. From this position we fired a barrage to assist in a combined French and American attack. The regiment moved on July 27th, taking position along a hedge near the Roncheres road with the Headquarters in a cellar in the upper edge of town. Both Battalion P. C.'s were also in the town.

It was while we were in this position that we made our first real acquaintance with Boche planes. On the morning of July 28th the 1st Battalion limbered up and moved to the road preparatory to changing position, then received orders to return and fire a barrage. As "B" Battery was going in a plane came quietly sailing over and let go four bombs that got 28 horses and 34 men. However, everyone stuck to his post, including many of the wounded; put the battery into position and fired the barrage. It was excellent work and the "B" Battery officers deserve great credit. Encouraged by this success several other planes came over and dropped many bombs. It was a bad day.

From this position at Le Charmel the regiment supported by its fire and assisted in, the attack on Roncheres and the Bois de Grimpette. During the night of the 31st July, both Battalions moved up and took position east of Roncheres and south of Bois de Grimpette, and supported the 32nd Division in its capture of Cièrges, Redding and Bellevue Fmes. and Hill 230. On the night of August 1st, the regiment was relieved by the 147th F. A. by battalions and marched back via Le Charmel and Jaulgonne, encouraged by bombing planes, to rest billets in the vicinity of Grand Bordeaux (our original starting point).

The period from August 2nd to August 13th was devoted to cleaning equipment and reorganizing the units. On the 14th of August the regiment marched to Bellot; entrained on the 16th and 17th at La Ferte Gaucher and detrained the following day at Gondrecourt and Lumeville. All units went into bivouac at and near Mandres. From the 17th August to the 4th of September the time was devoted to training.

Beginning September 5th, the regiment marched from Mandres to the Bois de la Reine near Montsec, making all marches at night and arrived September 8th preparatory to supporting the 1st Division. The next day the 2nd Battalion worked under camouflage and cover of darkness bringing up ammunition and preparing positions back of Ramboucourt. Their pieces were brought up and emplaced on the night of the 10th 11th. The positions selected by the 1st Battalion being in front of the outpost line at Xivray, could not be occupied until the night of the attack. The guns were placed in position on the night of the 11th, and began to deliver preparatory fire at 1.00 A.M. of the 12th, continuing until 5 A.M. and at that time began a rolling barrage which lasted until about 10 A.M. when the 2nd Battalion moved to occupy position at Richecourt. As soon as this battalion reported in order the 1st Battalion moved and took up position between the 1st and 2nd German trenches west of Richecourt. At midnight orders were received to move the entire regiment to the Nonsard-Pannes road. All movements in this action were cross-country and executed over a terrain made well-nigh impassable by a four-year accumulation of trenches and barbed wire entanglements. Two days later the regiment left its position near Nonsard, to march by night to the Bois de Fez, arriving there September 19th. On the 22nd September the 2nd Battalion was detached and went into position near "Le Mort Homme" to support an attack on Montfaucon. The remainder of the regiment marched on the night of the 25th September to the Bois de Sivray and the following day to Montzeville where it was rejoined by the 2nd Battalion. The remainder of the month was spent in bivouac near Montzeville.

During the whole month the weather was rainy and cold; practically all marching was done at night; and the periods between marches were spent in bivouac. However, the health and morale of the command remained excellent throughout.

On the night of October 6th the regiment went into position one kilometer south of Cières with the Regimental Command Post at Montfaucon. From these positions it supported the Brigade in attacks on Hill 241, Hill 253, Mamelle Trench, Bois de Cunel and Romagne; all strong points of the Kriemhilde Stellung. In the course of these attacks the Regiment suffered heavy casualties in officers and men, and lost many horses. Both Battalion Commanders and their staffs were numbered among these casualties. The 2nd Battalion moved, October 9th to position 1½ kilometers northeast of Cières followed the next day by the 1st Bn. supporting the

6th Infantry Brigade and later the 9th Infantry Brigade, in attacks on the heights northeast of Romagne; on the town of Cunel; and on the Bois de Rappes.

Throughout this period, the Regimental Headquarters was on the north face of the hill of Montfaucon, that vantage point of the Meuse Valley, from which the Kaiser watched the progress of the First Battle of Verdun. During intervals in the shelling the Command Post was located in a wooden building which bore the legend "Das Haus von Graf Bulow". At this time, the Germans shelled the entire area frequently; two men in company being a sufficient target to draw artillery fire. One day, during a lull in the firing the officers decided to risk eating mess in a nearby wooden shack. But scarcely had the meal begun, when "G. I. Cans" began to arrive, personally conducted by three German observation balloons. Every one started for the dug-out, the Mess Officer in the lead, a piece of toast clutched in either hand. Another big one was heard coming and he attempted to drop to the ground, but failed to observe the stiff pole of an escort wagon directly in his path. He fell, balanced across the pole, arms and legs waving frantically in the air, much to the delight of those who had already gained shelter.

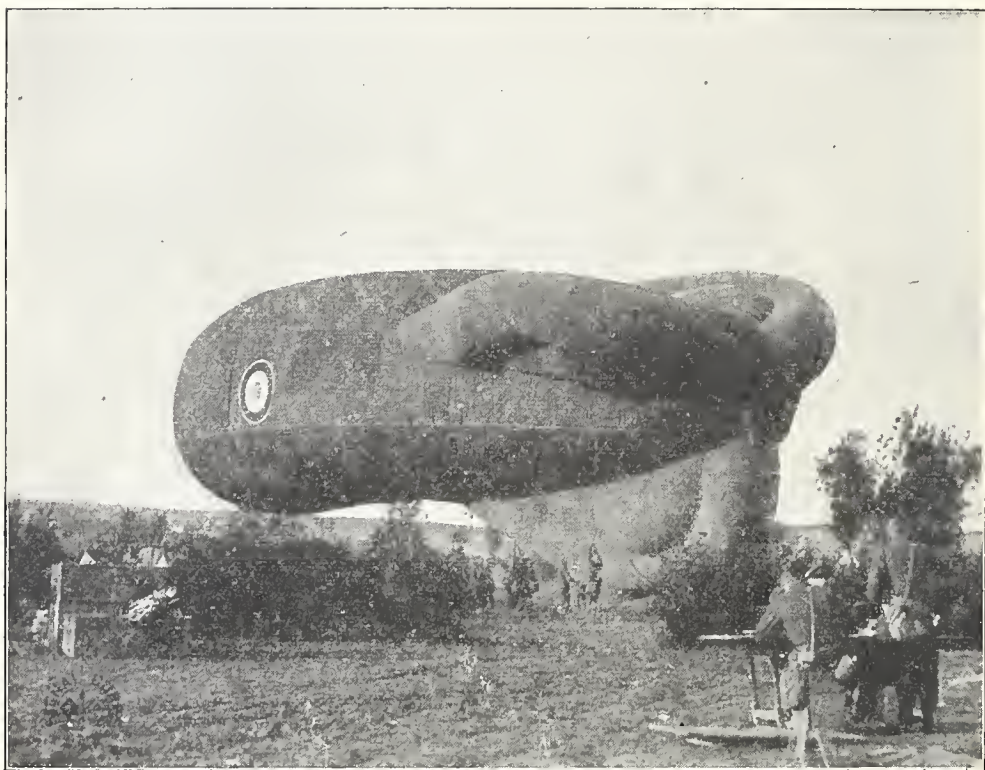
A little more than a week later, the regiment advanced; the 2nd Battalion to the woods just east of the Fme. de Madelaine, and the 1st Battalion to just east of Cunel, supporting the 9th Infantry Brigade in attacks on Ancreville, Bantheville, Clery-le-Grand, and the Bois de Babimont. The Headquarters of the Regiment were located in the woods near the Fme. de Madelaine.

During the first week in November, the regiment supported the 9th Infantry Brigade, in the occupation of Clery-le-Grand, Hill 261, Bois de Babimont, Clery-le-Petit, Dulcon, and the "Punoch Bowl", northwest of Dulcon. On November 4th, the regiment covered Infantry patrols crossing the Meuse - the 1st Battalion from near Cunel and the 2nd Bn. from near Clery-le-Grand, and the next day supported the 9th Infantry Brigade in crossing the Meuse at Dun-sur-Meuse and taking the heights beyond. Throughout the night an accompanying piece protected Engineer troops who were throwing a pontoon bridge across the river at Dun. The bridge was completed at 7 A. M. November 6th; and this accompanying piece crossed. The afternoon of that day the 2nd Battalion with necessary supplies and ammunition moved across the river and took up positions $1\frac{1}{2}$ kilometer east of Dun. Due

to the shortage of horses, there being only about 200 serviceable animals in the regiment, it was necessary to move the Battalion, one battery at a time. At noon, November 7th, the Regimental Command Post was established in Dun and during the same day, the 1st Battalion was towed behind trucks of the Ammunition Train to position east of Dun. The 2nd Battalion moved to Murvaux, starting at 3 A. M. November 8th. The Regtl. Command Post was established there during the afternoon and the 1st Battalion moved into position about Murvaux early the following morning.

During the night of Nov. 8th a Division March Order was received. The Infantry was to march, one column via Lion-d'avant-Dun Chamois, Stenay and Juvigny; the other column via cross roads west of Bantheville-Louppy. The original order was for one of our battalions to move with the left column and the other with the right column. However, owing to the condition of the roads over which the left column was to move, permission was given to reconnoiter for positions in the vicinity of Louppy and move the entire regiment along the road taken by the right column. However, Battery "C" was sent to occupy a position at Charmois. The 2nd Bn. Went into position in the morning; "D" in some old sheds on a hill about one kilometer south of Louppy, and Batteries "E" and "F" in a field west of the Morvaux-Louppy road and about 2½ kilometers south of Louppy. There was much congestion throughout the day for four kilometers south of Louppy; and the road as well as the vicinity of the battery positions, which were being continually overrun by men from an Infantry Supply Train and from a machine gun battalion, coming from the direction of Louppy, were heavily shelled at intervals during the day and the following night. Batteries "B" and "C" moved into positions near the 2nd battalion in the early part of the night of the 10th. Regimental Headquarters were established during the afternoon of the 10th in some old German barracks 300 meters west of the road in the edge of the Bois de Murvaux, about 2½ km. south of Louppy. As reserve infantry had evidently been observed, massed in the vicinity of these barracks earlier in the day, this area came in for a violent bombardment during the night with 210's, 150's, 88's, and 77's. Fortunately, however, the batteries and Headquarters suffered only four or five casualties during the night, although five horses were killed and two wounded in the building adjoining the Regimental P. C. The Régimental Command Post moved to Louppy and at noon Nov. 11th the 1st Bn., was in and about the town. The P. C. was

established in the Château de Louppy, the property of the Marquis de Imbecourt, who came the afternoon of the 11th to look over his property after 4½ years of German occupation. The Regiment remained in Louppy until Nov. 13th, when it marched to rejoin the 3rd Division, to be part of the Army of Occupation. During the night of Nov. 15th, the Regiment received about 900 horses and much equipment from the 308th F. A. at Haudonville, just south



“Going up?” - an American “Sausage” balloon near Montfaucon.

of Verdun. The march was resumed the next morning at daylight and bivouac was made that night about 3 km. east of St. Maurice, after a march via Lacroix, Lamorville, Chatillon, Vigneulles and Haddonville. We made bivouac at 2.30 A. M. and resumed the march at 5.30 A. M. as a part of the left column advance guard, the point of which cleared Woel at 5.00 A. M. The Division marched steadily until Nov. 22nd, when it halted with this regiment in billets at Mondorf-les-Bains.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS 76th F. A. PRESENT DURING CHAMPAGNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE.

July 15th to July 18th, 1918.

* Gassed.

** Killed.

Regimental Headquarters:

Beasley, Shadworth O., Major,	Maher, John E., Captain,
Rgtl. Surgeon,	Montgomery, Arch. G., 1st Lt.,
Bellinger, Frederic C., 1st Lt.,	O'Reilly, Frank M., 1st Lt., Cpl.,
Biddle, David H., Lt.-Col.,	Peacock, David R., 1st Lt.,
Black, Percy G., Captain,	Peoples, William M., 1st Lt.,
Dosher, Guy H., Captain,	Poole, Thomas S., Captain,
Grant, John E., Captain,	Rivers, William C., Col., Comdg,
Hatch, Clarence E., 1st Lt.,	Snearer, Karl F., 2nd Lt.,
Hicklin, Allen B., 1st Lt.,	Speer, George E., Captain,
Hines, John T., 1st Lt.,	Wadelton, Willard S., Captain.

1st Battalion Headquarters:

Albus, William R., 2nd Lt.,	Shumaker, Brooks, 1st Lt.,
Banks, Henry C., 1st Lt.,	Taft, Harold E., 1st Lt.,
Corwin, Wallace G., 1st Lt.,	Waterman, John J., Lt.-Col.,
DuBoc, Ray B., 2nd Lt.,	Comdg.
Schwarzkopf, H. Norman, Capt.,	

2nd Battalion Headquarters:

Belcher, Arnold D., 2nd Lt.,	Heckenberger, Harold P., 2nd Lt.,
Coe, Rinaldo L., Captain,	Hunter, Francis R., Lt.-Col.,
Dean, Lewis B., 2nd Lt.,	Comdg.
Demand, Lafayette S., 2nd Lt.,	Sargent, Herbert R., 1st Lt.

Headquarters Company:

Malone, Leon S. D., 2nd Lt.

Supply Company:

Bank, Carl C., Major, R. U. S. O.	Martin, Haskell H., 2nd Lt.,
and Comdg.,	Nelson, James A., 1st Lt.,
Cook, Hale S., Captain,	Rasmussen, Rasmus, 1st Lt.

Battery „A”:

Anderson, Edgar T., 1st Lt.,	Ott, Christopher M., 2nd Lt.,
Carr, William L., 2nd Lt.,	Thorp, Lewis S., 1st Lt.,
Jadwin, John S., Capt., Comdg.,	Whitman, Hendricks N., 2nd Lt.
** Minuth, Hans C., Captain,	

Battery „B”:

Hansen, John E., 2nd Lt.,	Seese, Edward R., 2nd Lt.,
Hopkins, William T., 1st Lt.,	Warner, Milo J., Capt., Comdg.,
Messelheiser, A. R., 2nd Lt.,	Williams, Henry M., 1st Lt.
Rogers, Ralph W., 1st Lt.,	

Battery “C”:

Ridley, Granville S. Jr., 1st Lt.,	Reinburg, William H. W., Captain,
Gordon, Stanley D., 2nd Lt.,	Dudley, William H. C., 2nd Lt.,
Moore, George D., 1st Lt.,	Stevenson, Edward F., 2nd Lt.,
Myers, Abraham C., 2nd Lt.,	Stirzaker, Ernest J., 2nd Lt. (as
Prettyman, George W. L.,	enlisted man).
Captain Comdg.	

Battery “D”:

Cavanaugh, Norman V. R., 1st Lt.,	Naumann, Louis J., 2nd Lt.,
Ferguson, Daniel W., 2nd Lt.,	Vansant, Rodman F., 2nd Lt.,
Howard, Claude M., 1st Lt.,	** Walker, Joseph, Captain,
Kable, Maurice C., 2nd Lt.,	Wingo, Isham D., Captain Comdg.

Battery “E”:

Cannon, William S., 2nd Lt.,	McGregor, Albon V., 2nd Lt.,
Everitt, Edward A. Jr., Captain,	Tasney, Leslie D., 1st Lt.
Hettinger, John A., Capt. Comdg.	

Battery “F”:

Boyan, Richard C., Captain,	Kisner, Edgar L., 2nd Lt.,
Dean, Harvey A., 1st Lt.,	Kunz, Robert N., Captain Comdg.,
Doran, John S., 2nd Lt.,	Large, Ross L., 2nd Lt.,
Jamieson, Arthur A., 2nd Lt.,	Rohsenberger, Carl J., 1st Lt.

Medical Detachment.

Gierke, Alfred G., 1st Lt.	** O'Brien, William H., 1st Lt.,
Veterinarian,	Rozelle, Mark J., 1st Lt.,
Hanscom, Ridgely F., 1st Lt.,	Sandiford, Chester L., 1st Lt.
* Means, Ray M., 1st Lt.,	D. R. C.
Menafee, Rob. G., 2nd Lt. V. R. C.,	

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF 76th F. A. PRESENT DURING AISNE-MARNE OFFENSIVE

July 19th to August 6th, 1918.

** Killed.

Regimental Headquarters:

Beasley, Shadworth O., Major,	Peacock, David R., 1st Lt.,
Regtl. Surgeon,	Peebles, William M., 1st Lt.,
Bellinger, Frederic C., 1st Lt.,	Poole, Thomas S., Captain,
Biddle, David H., Lt.-Col.,	Rivers, William C., Colonel,
Dasher, Guy H., Captain,	Comdg.,
Grant, John E., Captain,	Sncarer, Karl F., 2nd Lt.,
Hatch, Clarence E., 1st Lt.,	Speer, George I., Captain,
Hicklin, Allen B., 1st Lt.,	Wadelton, Willard S., Captain,
Hines, John T., 1st Lt.,	O'Reilly, Frank M., 1st Lt.,
Maher, John E., Captain,	Chaplain.
Montgomery, Archib. G., 1st Lt.,	

1st Battalion Headquarters:

Albus, William R., 2nd Lt.,	Shumaker, Brooks, 1st Lt.,
Banks, Henry C., 1st Lt.,	Taft, Harold E., 1st Lt.,
Corwin, Wallace G., 1st Lt.,	Waterman, John J., Lt.-Col.,
BuBoc, Ray B., 2nd Lt.,	Comdg.
Schwerzkopf, H. Norman, Capt.,	

2nd Battalion Headquarters:

Belcher, Arnold D., 2nd Lt.,	Heckenberger, Harold P., 2nd Lt.,
Black, Percy G., Captain,	Hunter, Francis R., Lt. Col.,
** Coe, Rinaldo L., Captain,	Comdg.,
Dean, Lewis B., 2nd Lt.,	Sargent, Herbert R., 1st Lt.
Demand, Lafayette S., 2nd Lt.,	

Headquarters Company:

Malone, Leon S. D., 2nd Lt.

Supply Company:

Bank, Carl C., Major R.U.S.O. and	Martin, Haskell H., 2nd Lt.,
Comdg.	Nelson, James A., 1st Lt.,
Cook, Hale S., Captain	Rasmussen, Rasmus, 1st Lt.

Battery "A":

Anderson, Edgar T., 1st Lt.,	Ott, Christopher M., 2nd Lt.,
Carr, William L., 2nd Lt.,	Thorp, Lewis S., 1st Lt.,
Jadwin, John S., Captain Comdg.	Whitman, Hendricks N., 1st Lt.

Battery "B":

Hansen, John E., 2nd Lt.,	Seese, Edward R., 2nd Lt.,
** Hopkins, William T., 1st Lt.,	** Warner, Milo J., Captain Comdg.,
Messelheiser, A. R., 2nd Lt.,	Williams, Henry M., 1st Lt.
Rogers, Ralph W., 1st Lt.,	

Battery "C":

Dudley, William H. C., 2nd Lt.,	Reinburg, William H. W., Captain,
Gordon, Stanley D., 2nd Lt.,	Riddley, Granville S. Jr., 1st Lt.,
Moore, George D., 1st Lt.,	** Stevenson, Edward F., 2nd Lt.,
Myers, Abraham C., 2nd Lt.,	Stirzaker, Ernest J., 2nd Lt.
Prettyman, George W. L., Cap- tain Comdg.,	(as enlisted man)

Battery "D":

Cavanaugh, Norman V. R., 1st Lt.,	Kahle, Maurice C., 2nd Lt.,
Ferguson, Daniel W., 2nd Lt.,	Naumann, Lonis J., 2nd Lt.,
Howard, Claude M., 1st Lt.,	Wingo, Isham D., Captain Comdg.

Battery "E":

Cannon, William S., 2nd Lt.,	McGregor, Albon V., 2nd Lt.,
Everitt, Edward A. Jr., Captain,	Tasney, Leslie D., 1st Lt.
Hettinger, John A., Capt., Comdg.,	

Battery "F":

Boyan, Richard C., Captain,	Kisner, Edgar L., 2nd Lt.,
Dean, Harvey A., 1st Lt.,	Kunz, Robert N., Capt., Comdg.,
Doran, John S., 2nd Lt.	Large, Ross L., 2nd Lt.,
Jamieson, Arthur A., 2nd Lt.,	Rohsenberger, Carl J., 1st Lt.

Medical Detachment:

Gierke, Alfred G., 1st Lt.,	Menafee, Robert G., 2nd Lt., V.R.C.,
Veterinarian,	Sandiford, Chester L., 1st Lt.,
** Hanscom, Ridgely F., 1st Lt.,	D.R.C.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF 76th F.A. PRESENT DURING ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE

Sept. 12th to Sept. 16th, 1918.

Regimental Headquarters:

Bellinger, Frederic C., 1st Lt.,	Maher, John E., Captain,
Beasley, Shadworth O., Major,	Montgomery, Archibald G., 1st Lt.,
Regtl. Surgeon,	Peacock, David R., 1st Lt.,
Coe, Rinaldo L., Captain,	Peeples, William M., 1st Lt.,
Grant, John E., Captain,	Poole, Thomas S., Captain,
Hatch, Clarence E., 1st Lt.,	Rivers, William C., Colonel, Comdg.,
Hicklin, Allen B., 1st Lt.,	Seese, Edward R., 2nd Lt.

1st Battalion Headquarters:

Banks, Henry C., 1st Lt.,	Snearer, Karl F., 2nd Lt.,
Corwin, Wallace G., 1st Lt.,	Taft, Harold E., 1st Lt.,
DuBoc, Ray B., 2nd Lt.,	Waterman, John J., Lt. Col. Comdg.
Shumaker, Brooks, 1st Lt.,	

2nd Battalion Headquarters:

Black, Percy G., Captain,	Large, Ross L., 2nd Lt.,
Dean, Lewis B., 2nd Lt.,	Sargent, Herbert R., 1st Lt.
Hunter, Francis R., Lt. Col. Comdg.,	

Headquarters Company:

Malone, Leon S. D., 2nd Lt.

Supply Company:

Martin, Haskell H., 2nd Lt.,	Nelson, James A., 1st Lt.,
Rasmussen, Rasmus, 1st Lt.,	R.U.S.O. and Comdg.

Battery "A":

Cannon, William S., 2nd Lt.,	Ott, Christopher M., 2nd Lt.,
Jadwin, John S., Capt., Comdg.,	Whitman, Hendricks N., 1st Lt.

Battery "B":

Albus, William R., 2nd Lt.,	Reinburg, William H. W., Capt.
Heckenberger, Harold P., 2nd Lt.,	Comdg.,
McGregor, Albon V., 2nd Lt.,	Williams, Henry M., 1st Lt.

Battery "C":

Gordon, Stanley D., 2nd Lt., Ridley, Granville S. Jr., 1st Lt.,
Prettyman, George W.L., Capt., Stirzaker, Ernest J., 2nd Lt.
Comdg.,

Battery "D":

Cavanaugh, Norman V.R., 1st Lt., Minuth, Hans C., Captain, Comdg.,
Dean, Harvey A., 1st Lt. Southall, James M., 2nd Lt.
Kahle, Maurice C., 2nd Lt.,

Battery "E":

Hettinger, John A., Capt., Comdg., Robison, John D., 1st Lt.,
Messelheiser, A. R., 2nd Lt., Tasney, Leslie D., 1st Lt.

Battery "F":

Boyan, Richard C., Captain, Jamieson, Arthur A., 2nd Lt.,
Doran, John S., 2nd Lt., Kunz, Robert N., Captain, Comdg

Medical Detachment.

Gierke, Alfred G., 1st Lt., Long, Frank H., 1st Lt.
Veterinarian, Patterson, Charles L., Captain,
Handleman, Harry J., 1st Lt., Sandiford, Chester L., 1st Lt., D.R.C.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS OF 76th F. A. PRESENT DURING MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

Sept. 26th to Nov. 11th, 1918.

* Gassed

** Killed

*** Wounded

Regimental Headquarters:

Anderson, J. M., Lt.-Col.,	Hicklin, Allen B., 1st Lt.,
*** Beasley, Shadworth O., Major,	Large, Ross L., 2nd Lt.,
Rgt'l. Surgeon,	Maher, John E., Captain,
Bellinger, Frederic C., 1st Lt.,	Montgomery, Archibald G.,
Coe, Rinaldo L., Captain,	[1st Lt.,
Dean, Lewis B., 2nd Lt.,	* O'Reilly, Frank N., 1st Lt.,
Dosher, Guy H., Captain,	Chaplain,
Everitt, Edward A. Jr., Captain,	Peacock, David R., 1st Lt.,
Grant, John E., Captain,	Rogers, Wilbur, Lt. Col.,
Greble, Jr. E. St. J., Colonel.	Speer, George I., Captain,
Hatch, Clarence E., 1st Lt.,	Rivers William C., Colonel.

1st Battalion Headquarters:

Albus, William R., 2nd Lt.,	** Shumaker, Brooks, 1st Lt.,
* Banks, Henry C., 1st Lt.,	* Slaughter, Malcolm M., 2nd Lt.,
Fronk, Denna B., 2nd Lt.,	* Taft, Harold E., 1st Lt.,
Prettyman, George W. L., Capt.,	* Waterman, John J., Lt.-Col.

2nd Battalion Headquarters:

Beck, Alfred Jr., 2nd Lt.,	* Kahle, Maurice C., 2nd Lt.,
*** Dean, Harvey A., 1st Lt.,	Marks, Charles B., 1st Lt.,
* Hettinger, John A., Captain,	Peoples, William M., 1st Lt.,
** Hunter, Francis R., Lt. Col.,	Poole, Thomas, S., Captain,
** Jadwin, John S., Captain,	** Sargent, Herbert R., 1st Lt.

Headquarters Company:

Hutcheson, Aubrey, 2nd Lt., ** Malone, Leon S. D., 2nd Lt.

Supply Company.

Martin, Haskell H., 2nd Lt.,	Nelson, James A., 1st Lt.,
Rasmussen, Rasmus, 1st Lt.,	R. U. S. O. and Comdg.

Battery "A":

Corwin, Wallace G., 1st Lt.,	Wadelton, Willard S., Captain,
Geibel, Victor B., 2nd Lt.,	Whitman, Hendricks N., 1st Lt.
Ott, Christopher M., 2nd Lt.,	

Battery "B":

Benson, Guy C., 2nd Lt.,	Reinburg, William H. W., Capt.,
Hansen, John E., 2nd Lt.,	Comdg.,
* Heckenberger, Harold P., 2nd Lt.,	Shackelford, George S., 2nd Lt.,
McGregor, Albon V., 2nd Lt.,	Williams, Henry M., 1st Lt.

Battery "C":

Anderson, Edgar T., 1st Lt.,	Seese, Edward R., 2nd Lt.,
** DuBoc, Ray B., 2nd Lt.,	Snearer, Karl F., 2nd Lt.,
Ridley, Granville S. Jr., 1st Lt.,	Stirzaker, Ernest J., 2nd Lt.
Comdg.,	

Battery "D":

Cavanaugh, Norman V. R., 1st Lt.,	Strawhecker, Paul O., 2nd Lt.
Minuth, Hans C., Captain,	
Comdg.,	

Battery "E":

Black, Percy G., Captain,	Messelheiser, A. R., 2nd Lt.,
Comdg.,	Robison, John, D., 1st Lt.,
Dean, Robert A., 2nd Lt.,	Southall, James M., 2nd Lt.,
McMahon, Leo T., 2nd Lt.,	** Tasney, Leslie D., 1st Lt.
Manville, Lee, 2nd Lt.,	

Battery "F":

Jamieson, Arthur A., 2nd Lt.,	Kunz, Robert N., Captain,
Boyan, Richard C., Captain,	Thorp, Lewis S., 1st Lt.
* Doran, John S., 2nd Lt.,	

Medical Detachment:

Anderson, W. D., 1st Lt.,	Keck, William C., 1st Lt., V.C.,
Bosserman, David C., 1st Lt.,	** Long, Frank H., 1st Lt.,
Gierke, Alfred G., 1st Lt.,	Patterson, Charles L., Captain,
Veterinarian,	Regtl. Surgeon,
Handleman, Harry J., 1st Lt.,	Teifer, J. R., 1st Lt., D. C.



CHAPTER XIV.

7th MACHINE GUN BATTALION.

The 7th Machine Gun Battalion, Third Division, was formed at Camp Greene, N. C., November 21st, 1917, and left the United States for overseas service April 2nd, 1918. It arrived in France, via England, April 15th, 1918, and proceeded to the Châteauvillain Area for its training in that sector until May 30th, 1918, when the great Hun offensive, which brought him again to the river Marne, necessitated the dispatch of all available American units to that front. The 7th Machine Gun Battalion, being the motorized battalion of the Third Division, travelled overland by its own transportation and reached the Marne late in the afternoon of May 31st, and at once took up a position in the historical city of Château-Thierry, part of which had already been entered and was being held by the enemy. Having gained almost immediate contact with the enemy, the Battalion, although wearied by the long ride and having been without sleep for over 36 hrs., went into action and, by its stubborn resistance, prevented the crossing of the Marne

at this point, inflicting losses upon the enemy which were out of proportion to the losses sustained by the small, but resolute, defending Battalion. Glorious as had been the history of Château-



The 7th M. G. Bn., 3rd Division, guarding the Marne at Château-Thierry. Shells were bursting while this picture was taken. (June 1st, 1918) and an attack was expected.

Thierry, another page was added. Commenting upon the action of the 7th Machine Gun Battalion at Château-Thierry, Petain, the Marshal of France, in an order to his Armies, gave the following citation:

“GREAT GENERAL HEADQUARTERS

of the
French Armies of the East Staff

Personnel Bureau (Decorations) Order No. 11.875 “D” (Extract)

With the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F., in France, The Marshal of France, Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the East, cites in orders of the Army:

THE 7th MACHINE GUN BATTALION (AMERICAN)

under the command of Major Taylor, barred to the enemy the passage of the Marne. In the course of violent combat, particularly the 31st of May and the 1st of June 1918, it disputed foot by foot with the Germans the northern outskirts of Château-Thierry, and covered itself with incomparable glory, thanks to its valor and to its skill, costing the enemy sanguinary losses.

THE GREAT GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, 24. November 1918.

PETAIN,

The Marshal of France,
Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies
of the East."

These simple and terse words better express the gratitude for, and the acknowledgment of, the services rendered by the 7th Machine Gun Battalion to France and to the Allied Cause, at that time, than any other agency could hope to do. As a result of this citation, the colors of the Battalion were decorated with the Croix de Guerre; this is an honor which the Battalion and the Division will look upon with pride and reverence, not forgetting that it was here that the Battalion and the Division were first called upon to offer up the lives of some of their numbers.

Having been relieved from Château-Thierry, the battalion was placed in the Corps reserve, and was, therefore, subject to call at any time for duty within the Corps area; but it was not until the next, and incidentally the last, great German offensive, starting July 15th, 1918, that it was called upon for more than ordinary duty. July 15th found the battalion in position as a part of the Corps reserve at the "center of resistance" near the Marne. Thanks chiefly to the other units of the Third Division, who withstood the onslaught of the enemy's offensive, checking him, and throwing him back in confusion, the battalion was not actively engaged at this time, though comparatively heavy losses were sustained from enemy shelling.

The next great activity, the assault on the St. Mihiel salient, which met with such signal success, and which was the first "All-American" offensive of the war, again found the battalion in action, now separated from its own division and attached to and operating with the 1st Division, U. S. The battalion assembled for the attack at Rambucourt and accompanied the 16th Regiment of Infantry into the attack, which started at 5.00 A. M., September 12th, 1918,

and advanced to Nonsard, where it took up positions against possible counter-attacks.

The reduction of the St. Mihiel salient having been completed, the battalion was moved, with other elements of the Third Division,



Street in Château-Thierry - where the 7th M. G. Bn. fought on June 1st.

to the famous Verdun sector, and was placed in the Divisional reserve. Later, "October 20th, 1918", one Company of the battalion was ordered into action at Bois Claires Chênc; and one platoon of Company "A", with a part of the 6th Regiment of Engineers, also a part of the Third Division, was ordered to the same place as a support for Company "B". At this place the Battalion met with strong enemy resistance, both from artillery and machine gun fire, and again suffered comparatively heavy losses, although it inflicted severe losses upon the enemy as well as capturing numerous prisoners.

The battalion was relieved, with the rest of the Division, October 27th, 1918, and returned to billets for the purpose of rest and for re-equipment, and was there fully refreshed and ready again to take its place in line, when the signing of the armistice, No-



The Bridge at Château-Thierry where the 7th M. G. made history.

vember 11th, 1918, brought hostilities to an end. As a part of the new Third Army, it started on its journey with the American Army of Occupation.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS.

AISNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE,
31st May to June 4th, 1918.

Reference: * wounded, slight.
** wounded, severe.
*** killed in action.

Major Edward G. Taylor,
Captain John R. Mendenhall,
Captain Lloyd H. Cook,

1st Lt. Erskine J. Hoover,
1st Lt. Ray W. Vail,
1st Lt. Arthur B. McCormick,

Captain Charles F. Houghton,	2nd Lt. Selden K. Griffen,
Captain James F. Arthur,	2nd Lt. Frank Cagle,
1st Lt. Francis F. Patton,	2nd Lt. Herbert D. Bowman,
1st Lt. John T. Bissell,	2nd Lt. Elias Lyman, Jr.,
1st Lt. DeWitt S. Hose,	2nd Lt. E. W. Cobbey,
1st Lt. John H. Ransdell,	2nd Lt. Paul T. Funkhouser,
1st Lt. Charles Montgomery, Jr.,	2nd Lt. Joseph G. Hanus,
*** 1st Lt. Thomas W. Goddard,	2nd Lt. Oliver H. Dickerhoof.

AISNE-MARNE OFFENSIVE,

18th July-6th August 1918.

Major Roland F. Walsh,	1st Lt. Erskine J. Hoover,
Captain John R. Mendenhall,	1st Lt. Ray W. Vail,
Captain Lloyd H. Cook,	** 1st Lt. Arthur B. McCormick,
Captain Charles F. Houghton,	2nd Lt. Selden K. Griffen,
Captain Hardin C. Sweeney,	2nd Lt. Frank Cagle,
Captain James F. Arthur,	2nd Lt. Herbert D. Bowman,
1st Lt. Francis F. Patton,	2nd Lt. Elias Lyman, Jr.,
1st Lt. DeWitt S. Hose,	2nd Lt. E. W. Cobbey,
1st Lt. John H. Ransdell,	2nd Lt. Joseph G. Hanus,
1st Lt. Earle C. Aument,	2nd Lt. Oliver H. Dickerhoof,
1st Lt. Charles Montgomery, Jr.,	Chaplain David S. Lamb.

ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE,

12th Sept.-16th Sept. 1918.

Major Roland F. Walsh,	2nd Lt. Selden K. Griffin,
Captain Charles F. Houghton,	2nd Lt. Elias Lyman, Jr.,
Captain Lloyd H. Cook,	2nd Lt. Paul T. Funkhouser,
Captain James F. Arthur,	2nd Lt. E. W. Cobbey,
1st Lt. Earle C. Aument,	2nd Lt. Joseph G. Hanus,
1st Lt. DeWitt S. Hose,	2nd Lt. Oliver H. Dickerhoof,
1st Lt. Ray W. Vail,	Chaplain David S. Lamb.

MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE,

26th Sept.-11th November 1918.

Major Roland F. Walsh,	1st Lt. Erskine J. Hoover,
Captain Charles F. Houghton,	2nd Lt. Joseph G. Hanus,
** Captain Lloyd H. Cook,	2nd Lt. Oliver H. Dickerhoof,
Captain James F. Arthur,	2nd Lt. Selden K. Griffen,
1st Lt. DeWitt S. Hose,	*** 2nd Lt. Frank E. Curry,
1st Lt. John A. Wood,	** 2nd Lt. E. W. Cobbey,
1st Lt. Donald C. Swain,	*** 2nd Lt. Paul T. Funkhouser,
1st Lt. Earle C. Aument,	Chaplain David S. Lamb.

CHAPTER XV.

SIXTH ENGINEERS.

The Sixth Regiment of Engineers was organized on May 16th, 1917, at American University, Washington, D. C. Companies "C" and "D" of the old 1st Regiment of Engineers formed the nucleus of the new regiment which was immediately recruited up to full strength of 165 men per company. The summer and fall were spent in intensive training at Belvoir, Va., and Washington Barracks, D. C., during which time the strength of the companies was increased to 250 men.

On December 4th, 1917, the regiment embarked on the ships "George Washington" and "Huron", and after an uneventful voyage arrived in France, December 20th, 1917. Immediately upon disembarking the regiment moved by train to the province of Haute-Marne and Haute-Saone, where they were engaged for several weeks in the construction of temporary buildings in the American Divisional areas.

On February 10th, Companies "B" and "D", and Regimental Headquarters entrained for Peronne, where they had been ordered for heavy bridge construction with the 5th British Army.

Work on these bridges was carried on near Peronne until March 20th, when the German offensive began. The bridges which had been built were immediately mined, and on March 22nd Peronne by that time being heavily shelled, the engineers withdrew to Chaulnes. Here the huge engineer dump of the 5th British Army was prepared for destruction, and a detail of three officers and twenty one men left behind. The remainder proceeded to Moreuil.

The Engineers were at once put to work constructing hasty defenses near Demuin, trenches being dug and entanglements erected. On March 27th, these defenses being almost complete, the detachment was moved by trucks to a point near the village of Warfusee-Abancourt, east of the town of Villers-Brettonneux. Here British rifles were issued, and the detachment posted in a section of front line trench as infantry.

The time from March 27th to April 3rd was spent in holding the line which had been assigned. The trenches which had been occupied were little more than traced. They were completed under machine gun and rifle fire. During the first four days the trenches were

subjected to almost constant shell fire. On March 29th, an attack on the sector by the enemy was repulsed, after a severe barrage. During this time a relief party was practically wiped out in an attempt to reach the trenches occupied by the Engineers. The remainder of the period was comparatively quiet, and on April 3rd,



Bridging the Marne.

the detachment was relieved. During this period the casualties sustained were as follows:

Killed	2 officers,	20 men.
Wounded or missing 3	„	103 „

The strength of the detachment when it entered the line was 15 officers and about 530 men.

After being relieved from front line duty, the détachment rested for two days near Amiens and on April 6th began the construction of plank roads and heavy bridges in front of the city, in order that in case of further attack, the heavy artillery might be moved quickly

to the rear. This work was completed on April 26th. For the part which the engineers played in stopping and holding the enemy, Lieutenant-Colonel John N. Hodges was awarded the Distinguished Service Order, and eight other officers and men were decorated.

On April 27th, Companies "A", "C", "E" and "F" arrived on the British front and were assigned to duty with the Australian Corps. These companies immediately began the construction of trenches, entanglements, deep dugouts, and machine gun emplacements in the sector to the rear of Albert. Later "C" Company was placed on duty mining and guarding bridges. Although working constantly in shelled areas, only a few casualties resulted. In the meantime, after a two weeks resas near Amiens, "A" and "D" Companies again took up the construction of bridges across the Somme, near Amiens.

On June 7th, the regiment was assembled for the frist time in France at Renancourt, near Amiens, and on June 9th entrained for the American front, arriving at Montmirail on June 11th.

On the American front the regiment joined its division. Headquarters and the Engineer Train were located near Viffort, Companies "A", "D" and "E" were assigned to duty with the 30th, 4th and 7th Infantry respectively, "B" and "C" Companies were assigned to the defense of the Corps line, while Company "F" was placed on dugout construction. When the Divisional sector was enlarged, Company "C" was assigned to duty in the subsector occupied by the 38th Infantry.

During the period from June 14th to July 14th, trenches were dug, entanglements erected and dressing stations, signal stations and dugouts constructed. A map of the Divisional sector was made.

On July 15th, after the severe artillery preparation of the enemy, units were disposed of as follows: Company "A", under the direction of the Commanding Officer, 30th Infantry, took up a position between La Souvrien Fme., and La Chanet; "C" Company, under the Commanding Officer, 38th Infantry, took up a position along the Aqueduct and Courtlin; Company "D" took up a position as part of the 4th Infantry Reserve near Fontaine aux Charmes; Company "E" relieved a part of the 7th Infantry Reserve at Greves Fme.; and Company "B", under the Commanding General, 6th Brigade, took up a position as part of the Reserve of the 38th Infantry on the west of Courtelin. Detachments from Companies "C" and "E" at the disposal of the Infantry organization, came in contact with the enemy, and functioned on reconnaissance as liaison men, and as ammunition parties. During the days immediately

following the attack, the Engineers were occupied in constructing trenches and entanglements. During this period, two officers and thirty-eight men were killed; 6 officers and 314 men were wounded or gassed. Seven prisoners were taken.

On July 21st, Company "D" advanced with the 4th Infantry across the Marne to Mont St. Père, and took up the work of clearing obstructions, repairing roads and salvaging German Pontoon equipment. On the night of July 21st/22nd, "B" and "F" Companies constructed foot bridges at Fossoy and Mezy. From July 23rd to 27th, "A" and "C" Companies were occupied in constructing a heavy trestle bridge near Mezy. On the night of July 27th/28th, the pontoon bridge near Mezy was taken up and rebuilt at Jaulgonne. All companies which were not being used on bridge work were occupied in the construction and repair of roads near Le Charmel, Chartèves, Jaulgonne, Mont St. Pere and Mezy.

On July 30th, the Regiment, with the exception of Company "F", was withdrawn to l'Herbennerie. "E" Company remained at Jaulgonne constructing a pile bridge and collecting German pontoon equipment.

During the period from August 4th to August 14th, while the 3rd Division fought its way from the Marne to the Vesle, Companies "B" and "C" were attached to the 6th Brigade and carried out bridge building and road repair. On August 3rd and 4th, Company "B" constructed two bridges on the Goussancourt-Coulonges road. On August 5th, Company "C" took over from the French Engineers the bridges from Courville to St. Gilles, began bridges near St. Gilles and made floating bridges to be used in crossing the Vesle whenever needed. On August 6th, Company "B" finished a heavy artillery bridge on the Goussancourt-Coulonges road, while Company "C" finished a bridge for Field Artillery over the Ardre and a heavy bridge across the Orillon, both at St. Gilles. During the night of August 6th/7th, Company "C" constructed one floating bridge across the Vesle and attempted another, but were unsuccessful because of heavy machine gun fire. Returning to the site the next afternoon, Company "C" drove off a German patrol and put across the bridge. From August 8th to 10th, Company "C" finished a heavy bridge across the Ardre to St. Gilles, while Company "B" constructed two trestle bridges at Courville.

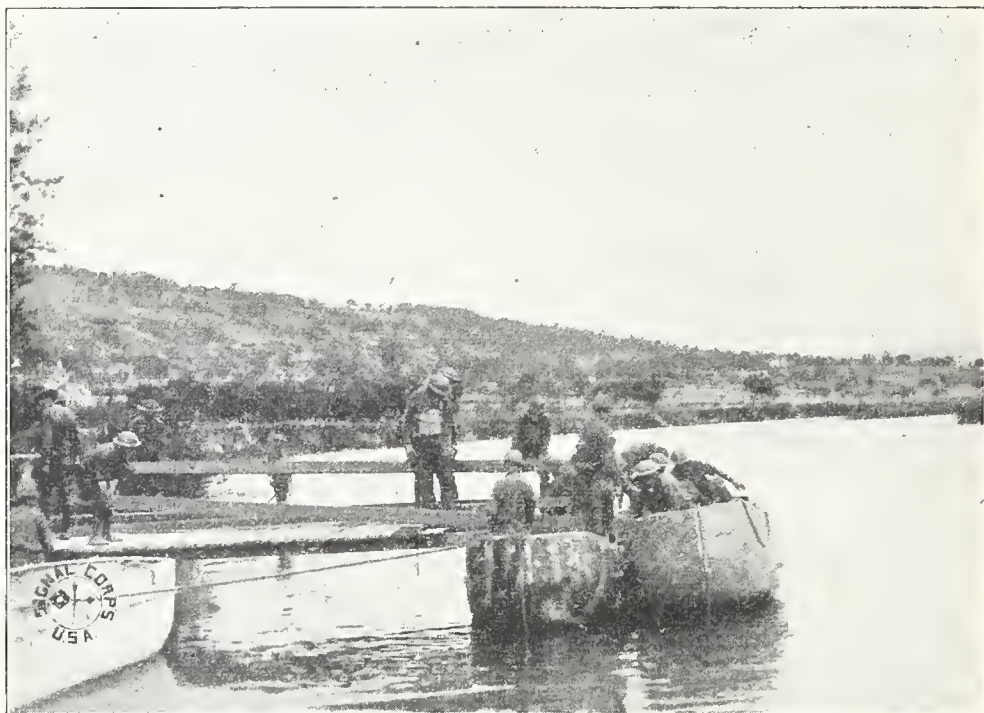
The period from July 30th to August 14th was spent by Companies "A", "D", "E" and "F" in building roads south of the Marne. Colonel Edmund L. Daley assumed command of the regiment on August 1st, vice Colonel Hodges, who was promoted to the rank of Brigadier General.

During the period from July 30th to August 4th, the casualties sustained were as follows:

Killed.....4 men

Wounded ...1 officer, 14 men.

On August 14th, the regiment entrained for the Gondrecourt area, where it established itself in the villages of Montiers-sur-



Company "F", 6th Engineers, constructing a section of pontoon bridge on the Marne River near Mezy, from captured German boats, July 24, 1918.

Saulx, Effincourt, Paroy and Pancey, and where an intensive training period was begun.

On September 4th, the regiment began the march with the division to the St. Mihiel front, arriving near Seicheprey on the early morning of September 13th. Here it was attached to the 3rd Corps and assigned to work on the roads from Beaumont to Siecheprey from Bois de Jury, to Seicheprey, between St. Baussant and Essey, Essey to Beney, Bouillonville-St. Baussant road, and the Pannes-Nonsard read.

On September 15th, the regiment again joined the division marching to the vicinity of Boucq. On September 17th, a movement by motor busses was made from Boucq to Julvecourt, and September 22nd the regiment moved to the Bois de Hesse, thirteen kilometers west of Verdun. A movement of the entire division through the Bois de Hesse was anticipated and the regiment was assigned the mission of building trails so that the foot troops and machine gun carts might move forward off the main highways. On September 26th the movement of the infantry and machine gun units along these trails was accomplished.

On September 26th, the regiment was again attached to the 3rd Corps and assigned to road work between Esnes and Haucourt. In ten days the Engineers, with the assistance of two companies of the ammunition train, had provided a metalled two way road about four kilometers long across "No Man's Land".

During the night of October 6th/7th, the entire regiment moved to the Bois de Montfaucon and were assigned to duty under the 5th Corps, maintaining and repairing roads radiating from the town of Montfaucon.

On October 12th, the regiment was relieved from duty with the 5th Corps, and moved to the Bois de Beuge, northwest of Montfaucon, for duty as Division Reserve.

During the afternoon of October 14th, the entire regiment moved from the Bois de Beuge to the Bois du Fays, about one and one half kilometers south and one half kilometers east of Cunel.

At noon, October 15th, a request was received from the Infantry asking that a company of Engineers be sent at once for duty in the front line. This was answered by a message stating that Company "C" was being sent, and a confirmation of this action was requested and secured from the Commanding General, 3rd Division.

In accordance with the above, Company "C", reported at 1.30 P. M., October 15th to the Commanding Officer, 4th Infantry, and was assigned by him for duty under the Commanding Officer, 2nd Battalion, 4th Infantry. The company was given the mission of clearing and holding the La Mi Noel Woods, a few hundred yards to the southwest of Hill 299.

About 9.00 P. M., the company was formed in the cut about five hundred yards south of the La Mi Noel Woods, where packs were left. About one half of the men remained here equipped with picks and shovels.

The advance was started from the north bank of the cut at 10.30 P. M., and made to the top of the rise directly north of the

cut in squad columns. After arriving at this point the advance was made in a single line of skirmishers.

A heavy fog had settled down and it was impossible to distinguish land marks. When the company reached the crest of the rise, it was held up by fire from the front and flanks. Patrols were sent out and an opposing force of approximately 300 Infantry and machine guns were reported.

At 12.30 A. M., October 16th, the company withdrew to the reserve slope of the rise and dug in. This position was held in the open under severe shell fire until 7.30 P. M., October 17th, when the company was relieved and rejoined the regiment in the Bois de Fays.

On October 19th, Companies "A", "B" and one half of "E" were placed at the disposal of the Commanding General, 5th Brigade.

At midnight, October 19th, these companies proceeded from the Bois du Fays to the quarry on the Cunel-Brieulles road where they were supplied with wiring material to be used in consolidation of the woods after the attack. The mission was to follow the infantry closely in the proposed attack on the Clair Chêne Woods, the following morning, and to wire the northern edge of the woods after its capture.

The mission of Company "E" was to follow the infantry in the attack on Hill 297 and construct machine gun positions for the organization of the hill.

From the quarry on the Cunel-Brieulles road, the Engineers proceeded to a point about five hundred yards south of the jumping-off-place—the northeastern edge of the Bois de Pultières—arriving there at 5.00 A. M.

At 7.00 A. M., our rolling barrage started and at 7.12 A. M. the infantry advanced towards the Clair Chêne Woods, followed by Companies "A" and "B". The German machine gunners in the edges of the Clair Chêne on Hills 299 and 297, and in the Bois des Rappes, were apparently very slightly affected by the fire. Due to the fire from the north, east and west, the advance of part of the infantry and engineers was held up about one hundred and seventy five yards south of the jumping off line.

Company "E" of the Engineers was scheduled to leave its shelters at 8.30 A. M., in order to effect a meeting with the infantry at about 10 o'clock on the eastern edge of the Clair Chêne Woods, preparatory to an attack on Hill 297. At 8.30 A. M., Company "E" advanced and came into contact with Companies "A" and "B", and a small infantry party, who were still held up by the enemy machine

guns. Shortly after the meeting, the Engineers and Infantry party filtered across from the Bois de Pultières into the Clair Chêne with comparatively small losses.

Upon arriving in the Clair Chêne the advance through it was begun in two columns, but later made in line of skirmishers. At this time this force gained contact with a small infantry detachment, and was advised to continue the advance, and that other troops would take up positions on the edges of the woods and protect the advancing troops from being cut off. A detachment, from Company "A", advanced into the open, in the direction of Hill 297, with the mission of clearing out several enemy machine gun nests. Several nests were cleared out and forty-two prisoners taken, but the party was forced to retire into the woods. After the companies had advanced through the woods for some distance and had taken about 20 machine guns and 100 prisoners, on account of the unprotected flanks and rear, it was immediately taken back to the jumping off line, capturing more prisoners as it returned through the woods. Upon arrival of senior officer at the 7th Infantry headquarters, he was immediately ordered to advance again into the woods. In the meantime some hostile re-occupation of the woods had taken place.

This force again advanced, capturing about 50 prisoners in the south edge of the woods. Then as it advanced to the northern edge, small parties were posted on the right and left flanks until finally at 6.00 P. M., the whole woods were controlled. Machine guns which arrived at this time were put on the flanks during the night.

After the capture of this position, the consolidation of the woods began immediately. Machine gun emplacements were constructed and rifle pits were dug. On the night of the 20th/21st, "D" Company constructed a continuous belt of wire along the northern edge of the woods and around its flanks. The shelling was light on this night, but the next day shell fire increased in intensity up to 4.00 P. M., when a heavy barrage was laid on the north and east edges of the wood. Immediately after this barrage had started a force of enemy troops began to advance toward the Clair Chêne from the northwest. Machine guns were put into action and the trenches manned. In the meantime the machine guns in the northwestern edge of the woods had effectively frustrated the advance of the enemy from that direction.

During the night October 21st/22nd, the wood was subjected to intense shelling but Company "D" put a second belt of wire in

the rear of the one placed the night before. Throughout the day of the 22nd, the wood was bombarded with 37s, 77s, 105s and 155s. At one time during the morning groups of enemy were observed gathering in the Bois des Rappes. This reported to the artillery and no further movements were noticed. On October 23th, 24th, 25th and 26th, the wood was subjected to steady harassing fire but no counter-attack was attempted by the enemy.

The night of October 26th, the companies in the Bois du Fays were relieved and proceeded to the Bois de Montfaucon, and during the early morning of October 27th, the companies occupying the Claire Chêne Woods were relieved and rejoined the regiment. The casualties of the regiment during the period while used as infantry in the above actions were as follows:

Killed	3 officers, 25 men,
Wounded	7 „ 95 „
Missing	29 „
Gassed	18 „

During the night October 30th/31st, the regiment proceeded to the Bois de Hesse and on November 1st and 2nd moved by bus to Nancois-le-Petit, where reorganization took place and training begun.

On November 14th, the regiment moved by bus from Nancois-le-Petit to Vieville-sur-Cotes, Meurthe-et-Moselle, and on November 16th began the march into Germany with the division. The march across No Man's Land from Xammes and Woel was made in two columns, a detachment of Engineers preceding each column, to search for mines, traps, and to repair bridges and roads. Later one company of Engineers was assigned to the advance guard of each column while the remainder of the regiment became a part of the main body of the right column.

The march was almost continuous from Vieville-sur-Cotes to Ewingen, Lorraine, where the regiment, with the exception of the two companies in the advance guard, rested from November 23rd to November 30th, inclusive. The march, taken up again on December 1st, brought the regiment to Bacharach on the Rhine on December 10th. December 15th the march was continued and on December 16th, the regiment arrived at its final destination in Ochtendung, Kreis of Mayen.

Throughout this progress, Engineer officers reconnoitered ahead of the division for possible routes to be used on the following days. Routes, having been designated by Field Orders, were labeled by sign painters who preceded the columns. A reconnais-

sance of public utilities was made in each town occupied by any unit of the division from December 7th to the present time.

Upon arriving in the Kreis of Mayen, a Training Schedule was immediately put into effect and the necessary personnel furnished to carry on the work of the Division Engineer.

SIXTH ENGINEER OFFICERS ENGAGED IN BATTLES.

* Wounded

** Killed

SOMME.

Headquarters:

Lt. Col. J. H. Hodges,
Maj. John W. Stewart,
Capt. W. McL. Wolfe,
Capt. C. E. Whitney,
* Capt. Chandler Davis,
Capt. A. S. Wilson,
Capt. W. P. Sherman.

Company "B":

Capt. C. D. Harris,
* 1st Lt. T. J. Allen,
1st Lt. H. S. Ragland,
* 1st Lt. J. J. Wall,
* 1st Lt. Grover Inglis,
1st Lt. R. E. Hefler.

Company "D":

Capt. Harris Jones,
1st Lt. W. V. Hill,
1st Lt. J. J. Cronin,
** 1st Lt. E. H. Perry,

** 2nd Lt. A. S. Milliken,
1st Lt. G. D. Clarke,
1st Lt. H. V. Ball.

MARNE.

Headquarters:

Col. J. N. Hodges,
Maj. John W. Stewart,
Maj. T. B. Larkin,
Capt. H. L. Robb,
Capt. W. McL. Wolfe,
Capt. K. S. Jones,
1st Lt. J. J. Murphy,
Chaplain W. P. Sherman,
Capt. K. S. Littlejohn.

Company "A":

* 1st Lt. A. E. Crane,
* 2nd Lt. K. J. Ralph,
** 2nd Lt. Earl G. Anderson,
1st Lt. F. J. Winslow,
1st Lt. K. B. Birney.

Company "B":

* Capt. C. D. Harris,
1st Lt. E. Elsworth,
1st Lt. J. J. Cronin,
1st Lt. H. S. Ragland,
(Vesle)
Capt. C. D. Harris,
1st Lt. E. Elsworth,
1st Lt. J. C. Cronin.

Company „D”:

Capt. Harris Jones,
1st Lt. W. V. Hill,
** 1st Lt. E. C. Dedicke,
2nd Lt. H. R. Dumont,
2nd Lt. W. H. Marble,
2nd Lt. D. A. Teachout.

Company "C":

* Capt. W. F. Heavey,
* 1st Lt. D B. Adams,
* 1st Lt. R. E. Hefler,
* 2nd Lt. Frank Hoyt,
(Vesle)
Capt. W. F. Heavey
1st Lt. Adams,
2nd Lt. H. J. W. Killen.

Company "E":

1st Lt. F. A. McCaro,
1st Lt. C. S. Berry,
2nd Lt. C. S. Allen,
2nd Lt. J. J. Griffiths,
2nd Lt. F. Russel Lyons,
2nd Lt. D. P. Woleben.

Company "F":

Capt. Walter P. Burn,
1st Lt. L. G. Heider,
1st Lt. C. N. Iry,
1st Lt. R. R. Loveland,
1st Lt. H. W. Barker,
1st Lt. Jens Doe.

MEUSE-ARGONNE.

Headquarters:

Col. E. L. Daley,
Lt. Col. J. W. Stewart,
Capt. A. E. Crane,
1st Lt. J. M. Murphy,
Chaplain W. P. Sherman,
Maj. L. H. Brady,
Maj. B. W. Vallat,
Capt. R. A. Love,
Capt. F. R. Lyons.

Company "A":

* Capt. D. B. Adams,
** 1st Lt. K. B. Birney,
1st Lt. M. W. Jones,
2nd Lt. W. K. Widger,
2nd Lt. H. R. Woodburn,
2nd Lt. A. O. Beck.

Company "B":

** Capt. C. D. Harris,
* Capt. L. E. Knerr,
** 1st Lt. E. Elsworth,
1st Lt. J. J. Cronin,
1st Lt. L. L. Hill,
2nd Lt. C. R. Swarts,
* 2nd Lt. Wm. Beck,
2nd Lt. L. E. Clarke.

Company "D":

1st Lt. W. V. Hill,
1st Lt. Harry R. Dumont,
2nd Lt. W. H. Marble,
2nd Lt. D. H. Teachout,
1st Lt. M. K. Blackmer,
2nd Lt. J. C. Hunt,
2nd Lt. D. McKnight,
1st Lt. K. B. Hubbard,
1st Lt. L. L. Mansfield.

Company "F":

Capt. T. M. Curry,
Capt. J. N. Gladding,
1st Lt. C. S. Allen
1st Lt. R. R. Loveland,

Company "C":

Capt. W. W. Holden,
* Capt. J. F. McSweeney,
1st Lt. R. E. Hefler,
1st Lt. J. R. Carnahan,
2nd Lt. H. J. W. Killen,
* 2nd Lt. J. Anderson,
2nd Lt. J. Hunt,
2nd Lt. A. Cantos,
Capt. M. K. Blackmer.

Company "E":

Capt. K. S. Littlejohn,
Capt. W. G. Whitten,
* Capt. F. A. McCaro,
1st Lt. W. A. Clark,
1st Lt. W. A. Osborne,
2nd Lt. S. S. Allred,
2nd Lt. J. W. Alt,
2nd Lt. Paul J. Merrill.



CHAPTER XVI.

FIFTH FIELD SIGNAL BATTALION.

The Fifth Field Battalion, Signal Corps, was organized at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., June 26th, 1917, Captain J. O. Mauborgne, commanding. The months between this date and departure for duty overseas were spent in intensive instruction, and in equipping and training the Battalion for the acid test of battle, which the Battalion was destined to face. The Battalion was assigned to the Third Division (Regular). It departed from Fort Leavenworth, Kansas,

February 19th, 1918, arriving at Camp Merritt, New Jersey, February 23rd, 1918; then it proceeded to Hoboken, New Jersey, and embarked on board the transport "Agamemnon", which, in company with the transports "Mt. Vernon" and "America", under the escort of the cruiser "Seattle", formed the convoy.

The convoy sailed from New York Harbor at six fifty P. M., February 27th, 1918. The "Seattle" carried a distinguished pass-



The 5th F. S. Bn. stringing wire into Germany, December 1st, 1918.

enger in the person of Secretary of War, Newton D. Baker, who was on his first inspection tour of the American Expeditionary Forces. No special incident marked the journey, the weather being pleasant and the sea smooth. One member of company "C" died at sea on March 5th. On March 8th the cruiser "Seattle" escorting the convoy, fired on what was taken for a submarine, but which turned out to be nothing more than a sportively inclined porpoise. This caused a ripple of excitement, but it quickly passed, and the peaceful tenor of the journey was resumed. Saturday

noon, March 9th, a fleet of ten destroyers picked up the convoy and escorted it to the port of Brest, France, whence it dropped anchor at 12.00 noon.

The battalion disembarked at 12.30 P. M. March 11th, 1918, and marched to Pontanezen Barracks, Brest, France, where a rest of four days was granted to recover from the effects of the journey across the Atlantic, and for the men to recover their land legs, likewise to disengage themselves of any nautical language annexed on the long journey.

March 16th, 1918, the battalion entrained at Brest, France, and proceeded to Marmesse, near Chateaufvillain, taking station at that point on March 19th, 1918, and reporting to the Third Division for duty. The following month was spent in the erection of Base Hospital 19. No other troops being present, this work devolved on the Signal Battalion, sixteen buildings of which institution were completed by this organization. The period from about April 15th, 1918, to the German drive from the Aisne to the Marne, was utilized in familiarizing the personnel of the battalion with the construction and operation of French equipment with which we were supplied. Elaborate trench systems were constructed and wired for an entire Division. An extensive overhead telephone system was installed, connecting the different elements of the Division with Division Headquarters.

The commissioned personnel of the Battalion on the eve of the battle consisted of the following officers:

Major Elkin L. Franklin, Commanding Battalion,
Captain John E. Holmes, Commanding Company "A",
Captain David H. Trevor, Commanding Company "B",
Captain Thomas L. Hunt, Commanding Company "C",
1st Lt. Artur J. Teller, Supply Officer and Battalion Adjt.,
1st Lt. Fred T. Caldwell, Company "A",
2d Lt. John J. Wray, Company "A",
1st Lt. Samuel H. Munson, Company "B",
2d Lt. Harry C. Wright, Company "B",
1st Lt. William E. Herb, Company "C", 4th Platoon,
1st Lt. Clarence A. Garrett, Company "C", 2nd Platoon,
1st Lt. James H. Armstrong, Company "C", 3rd Platoon.

The battalion left Marmesse, France, on May 30th, 1918 (Company "C" from Essey-le-Ponts) by truck-train and disembarked at Viels Maisons, 2 P M., May 31st, 1918, taking station at la Charmois Farm. A line was immediately laid from Division Headquarters at

Viels Maisons to a provisional Brigade of mixed elements of the Third Division, under command of General Crawford, who were holding a general line between La Chapelle and Rozoy.

On June 1st, the 7th Infantry took position at Manthurel and trunk lines were secured from the French to connect this organization to Division Headquarters.

On June 2nd the 4th Infantry took position at Nogent-sur-Marne and was connected to Division by our own lines to Viels Maisons. These relative positions were maintained until about June 15th.

About June 15th the Division took station at Château-la-Doultre; the Fifth Brigade at Bochage Farm and the Sixth Brigade at a small farm south of Courboin, the 4th Infantry at Grand Ballois, the 30th Infantry at Bois d'Aigremont, the 38th Infantry at St. Eugène. The 7th Infantry was detached from the Division and attached to the 2nd Division; the regimental headquarters was at La Voie du Chatel; this regiment relieved the 6th U. S. Marines and took over the regimental system in the 2nd Division system, performing its duties well. On June 15th, regimental headquarters and one battalion of the 4th Infantry crossed the Marne River during the night and were attached to the 28th French Division on Hill 204, west of Château-Thierry. A signal platoon laid a line from regimental headquarters on Hill 204 to Brigade Headquarters at Bochage Farm, swimming the Marne River at Nogent-sur-Marne and carrying the wire across from this point.

All elements of the Division were connected to the Division board after June 15th, 1918, except the 7th Infantry, which was temporarily detached. This regiment joined the division on June 23rd and took station at La Roque Farm, where a direct line was laid to the 5th Brigade switchboard at Bochage Farm.

This was the position of the elements of the Third Division on the night of July 14th, 1918, when the German drive began. The 125th French Division was on the right and a Colonial 10th, Senegalese Division on the left. Contact with the right and left Divisions and the right and left regiments of these Divisions was maintained by telephone and radio to the First Corps to the rear.

On July 21st the 4th Infantry crossed the Marne River at Château-Thierry and Chierry, the first battalion taking position on Mont St. Père. A metallic circuit of field wire was laid back to brigade and forward to the battalion at Mont St. Père. Both worked well.

On July 22nd the 5th Brigade took position at La Roque Farm, the 6th Brigade at Crézancy, the 38th Infantry at La Roque, the

7th Infantry at Barbillion, the 4th Infantry at Mont St. Père and the 30th Infantry at Fossoy. Connections of all units to Division by telephone and radio were immediately established and contact by radio maintained with Division on the right and left.

On July 23rd Division Headquarters crossed the Marne and took position at Mont St. Père. Communication was established with the 5th Brigade two kilometers northwest of Jaulgonne and with the 6th Brigade at Chartèves, and the 3rd Artillery Brigade at Mont St. Père.

On July 28th Division Headquarters was established at Le Charmel Château, 5th Brigade at Charmel. The Sixth Brigade was withdrawn and moved back to Fossoy, the 3rd Artillery Brigade at Le Charmel, the co-ordinates of the regiments of the 5th Brigade not now known, but communication was established to the Division P. C. at Le Charmel.

On July 29th the 3rd Division was withdrawn from active operations.

The following narrative by C. O. Company "C", 5th Field Battalion, Signal Corps, is of interest and is recorded, as follows: "On the morning of July 15th, 1918, I endeavored to reach the 7th Infantry by way of Courboin. There was a terrific barrage on at the time and I passed a party of men of Company "B" working in a wire trench with absolute disregard for the rain of shells; an Ammunition Train was blown up two hundred yards from them but they continued to work. I reached the 7th Infantry at 9.30 A. M., found the telephone dugout wrecked and all lines out. From this point I went to the 30th Infantry in Bois d'Aigremont, where in places, I literally waded through blood. I entered the telephone dugout and of fifteen men only four survived, one man at the switchboard and three out repairing lines. I then proceeded to the 38th Infantry and found both the Signal Officer and the Regimental Signal Officer wounded, and a M. S. E. Company "C", 5th Field Battalion, Signal Corps, in charge, who had lines reconstructed and maintained. I then went to the regimental headquarters and reported to Col. Butts, who stated that all his runners were killed and that he had no communication with the outside, and asked me to take his reports back, which I did. I managed to get out by way of La Roque Farm across an aviation field subject to the direct fire of 75's. I delivered the messages to Message Center and made my way to the 38th Infantry at St. Eugène where I found a lieutenant very much in charge and a Sergeant 1st Class and a Corporal and two privates, all that was left of a detachment of nineteen

men, and fifteen infantrymen who were forced out of a front-line trench near Fossoy. Their only avenue of escape was towards the Marne. They retired twenty yards to the shelter of a railroad embankment and held an indignation meeting, returned and recaptured the trench and one hundred and fifty-seven prisoners, including three officers. On July 16th I requested that the detachment with the 30th Infantry, be relieved as the men were going to pieces. Through the Division Signal Officer I obtained forty men from the 103rd Battalion, Signal Corps, 28th Division, who relieved our men. The men marched in, carrying fifteen miles of wire on their backs. After three days of rest the platoon went back cheerfully while St. Eugène was under heavy shell fire. A "H. E." shell hit a small building occupied by the Signal Corps as a store-room. It so happened that the chimney was used as a store place for pyrotechnics. The shell set fire to the pyrotechnics and for twenty minutes the chimney emitted a gorgeous display of fire works, everybody taking shelter until the cause of the eruption was realized."

The period from July 29th, 1918 to September 11th, 1918 found the battalion at rest, recuperating, re-equipping and absorbing a "consignment" of replacements. Stations were as follows for varying periods: Chamblon Fme., Bonnet, and Vaucouleurs. We were engaged in Division terrain exercises and maneuvers. Major A. G. Gutensohn was now in command of the Battalion, relieving Major E. L. Franklin, who departed for the United States to train a new Battalion.

In compliance with Field Order No. 29, Headquarters Third Division, dated September 8th, 1918, the Battalion proceeded by marching to the vicinity of Boucq, France, where it went into bivouac on the night of September 11th, 1918. (Mort Mare map.) The Division occupied a position along the St. Dizier-Metz road, under cover of Beaumont ridge. Division Headquarters and 5th Brigade were at l'Hermitage, Sixth Brigade at Beaumont. The Division was promptly connected by telephone and radio. In compliance with Field Order No. 34, Sept. 12, 1918, Headquarters Third Division, the Battalion moved forward to the town of Ansaerville and took station, reporting as directed. Field Order No. 36, Headquarters 3rd Division, September 13th, 1918, opened the Division Headquarters at Beaumont, 5th Brigade at Essey, 6th Brigade at Nonsard. All open in new Headquarters at 6 P. M. All Headquarters were immediately connected by radio and telephone and the Battalion was functioning properly on the eve of the battle

of the St. Mihiel offensive, the Division being in reserve of the 4th Corps.

In compliance with Field Order No. 38, Headquarters Third Division, September 14th, 1918, the Battalion proceeded by marching to the Bois de Lagny and bivouaced during daylight and embussed on the Boucq-Sanzky road, head of the column just east of Boucq. It debussed at Osches and remained in bivouac in the woods until September 20th, when it moved to Blercourt and was sheltered in Adrian barracks on the side of a hill. September 26th, at 12 noon, the Battalion marched out and proceeded to Esnes and bivouaced in the remains of what had once been a prosperous town. Some little shelter was obtained in the ruins but the majority of the Battalion used their shelter tents. In compliance with Field Order No. 44, Headquarters Third Division, September 30th, Battalion proceeded from Esnes to junction of Cuisy, Malancourt, Montfaucon road, where it bivouaced in woods, relieving the 304th Field Battalion, Signal Corps, 79th Division. The 5th Brigade took over the front line; the 6th Brigade in reserve in the north position of the Bois de Montfaucon. The Division elements were immediately connected by telephone and radio. The ground over which these lines were laid were subject to a most heavy shelling, all lines had to be laid by hand, the wire carried by the men on their backs and laid over routes selected by observation when possible, but for the most part over exposed stretches subject to machine gun and shell fire. One lieutenant laid a line almost into a German trench, in the vicinity of Cièrges, before he or the Germans discovered the mistake. Then "Fritz" would not let him leave, keeping a rain of hot lead fanning the breeze in his direction. Luckily the lay of the land afforded him protection from machine gun fire and he was able to extract himself and proceed with his work in the right direction. Second Lt. R. A. Bennett, Signal Corps, met his death in line of duty facing the enemy on the slopes of Montfaucon. He was engaged in running a line from Division Headquarters to Headquarters Fifth Brigade when a high explosive shell exploded close to his detachment, killing him and two of his men. The remainder of the detachment continued to push the line forward and to establish communication to the Brigade.

In accordance with Field Order No. 45, Headquarters Third Division, October 3rd, Division P. C. changed location to the predominating height of Montfaucon, 5th Brigade to point near Cièrges la Chappelle des Malades, 6th Brigade to Montfaucon and Division lines were immediately changed to conform to new positions.

Field Order No. 55, Headquarters Third Division, October 12, located Headquarters of 5th Brigade in Madelaine Fme., necessitating a change in Division and Brigade lines accordingly. In compliance with Field Order No. 61, Headquarters Third Division, October 16th, "The Division Signal Officer will lay a line from Headquarters 5th Brigade to the P. C. of the officer commanding the attack, and be prepared to extend that line through the Clairs Chênes and to Hill 299". This line was laid and pushed thru to the Clairs Chênes woods later, and to Hill 299, on October 21st and was maintained at heavy loss of life to the personnel. The Battalion at this time was greatly reduced in numbers, getting no sleep, and repairing the lines day and night. Meals were uncertain and men usually soaked through from the fall rains. An historical incident well worth recording occurred during the laying of this line. Between Cunel and Madelaine Fme, the crew was exposed to sniping fire from machine guns, and being in direct observation from Côte 299. Every time a wire was laid, or repairs attempted, the crew would be subjected to sniping fire from a large caliber gun, about 155. A new trunk-line was being laid between Cunel and P. C. Skip (10th Brigade) and seeing three men laboriously dragging this line down the muddy road, the Battalion Commander, on an inspection tour, gave them a lift. When this line left the road and crossed the open field to P. C. Skip, a big gun began to snipe the party, a ring of shells burst around them, but the heavy rains had so softened the earth that the shells would bury deep before exploding, causing nothing more unpleasant than a shower of mud. When within a hundred yards of "P. C. Skip" two guns began to snipe, but the party made the telephone dugout with the line although two infantrymen received shell fragments from this fire. For the next half hour the Hun pounded the dugout, making several direct hits, but it withstood the pounding, having been built of steel and concrete by the Hun in a better day. Upon the capture of Côte 299, in accordance with Field Order No. 62, it had greatly eased the maintenance and upkeep of the forward system. The small French outpost wire would have the insulation break down in the heavy rains in about four days, so all lines had to be replaced with twisted field wire. In compliance with Field Order No. 67, Headquarters Third Division, the 5th Field Signal Battalion was relieved from the front line, October 30th, by the 9th Field Battalion Signal Corps, 5th Division. The Battalion embussed in a small wood near the junction of the Cuisy, Montfaucon, Malancourt road, and at 7.30 P. M. rolled out for Tronville,

France. The Battalion performed its duties in a manner most worthy of the standard required of the Regular Army. The losses suffered by the Battalion from all causes speak for themselves. When the Battalion was withdrawn from action, 35% of the men who entered the line on September 27th, 1918, failed to answer the roll call. November 11th, 1918, when the armistice was signed, found the Battalion at rest; at Tannois, France, the Division in the meanwhile having been transferred from the First to the Second Army.

The Third Division having been designated as a unit of Army of Occupation and transferred from the Second Army to the Third Army, moved by bus from Tannois, France, to the region south of Champlon at 9 A. M., November 13th, 1918. (Bar-le-Duc, Wassy, Commercy, Metz map.) The Battalion went into camp at St. Maurice, France, at 7 P. M. same date. The Division was immediately connected by wire, using captured German lines for the first time. On November 17th, 1918, the long march from the Meuse to the Rhine began, billeting and bivouacing in the following towns: St. Maurice, France; Conflans, France; Moyeuvre le Grande, Lorraine; Diedenhofen, Lorraine; Fixem, Lorraine; Remich, Luxembourg; Saarburg, Osburg, Morbach, Kirchberg, Simmern, Rheinbollen, St. Goar, Boppard, Ehrenbreitstein, Andernach, Germany. Radio communication was maintained throughout the march and nightfall found the Division connected to its Brigades and regiments, and likewise, to the 4th Corps to the rear, excellent service being maintained.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS (SHOWN AT PRESENT RANK).

* Wounded. ** Killed.

Major Elkin L. Franklin, Battle of the Marne, Offensive and Defensive		
Capt. Thomas F. Hunt,	"	"
Capt. David H. Trevor,	"	"
Capt. William E. Herb.,	"	"
Capt. Jules B. Gonseth,	"	"
Capt. Clarence A. Garrett,	"	"
Capt. Elvin R. Palmer,	"	Defensive
Capt. Samuel H. Munson,	"	Offensive and Defensive
Capt. Fred T. Caldwell,	"	"
Capt. Wiley C. Buffington, M. D.	"	"
1st Lt. Arthur J. Teller,	"	"
1st Lt. John J. Wray,	"	"
* 1st Lt. James N. Armstrong,	"	"

2nd Lt. Harry C. Wright, Battle of the Marne, Offensive and Defensive	
1st Lt. Stephen R. French, D. C., "	"
Capt. James E. Holmes, "	"
Major A. G. Gutensohn, Battle of St. Mihiel	Offensive
Capt. Thomas E. Hunt, "	"
Capt. James E. Holmes, "	"
Capt. William E. Herb., "	"
Capt. David H. Trevor, "	"
Capt. S. G. McCutchen, "	"
Capt. Wiley R. Buffington, "	"
Capt. Samuel H. Munson, "	"
1st Lt. Arthur J. Teller, "	"
1st Lt. John J. Wray, "	"
2nd Lt. Harry C. Wright, "	"
Major A. G. Gutensohn, Battle of Meuse-Argonne	Offensive
Major Thomas L. Clark, "	"
Capt. Thomas E. Hunt, "	"
Capt. David H. Trevor, "	"
Capt. Wiley R. Buffington, "	"
Capt. S. G. McCutchen, "	"
* Capt. Samuel H. Munson, "	"
1st Lt. Arthur J. Teller, "	"
1st Lt. John J. Wray, "	"
1st Lt. Caldwell H. Fiske, "	"
2nd Lt. Harry C. Wright, "	"
* 1st Lt. Frank H. Blythe, "	"
2nd Lt. Willis L. Winters, "	"
2nd Lt. Stanley E. Jordon, "	"
2nd Lt. William E. Chappel, "	"
2nd Lt. Millard E. Clawson, "	"
2nd Lt. Charles F. Salt, "	"
2nd Lt. J. B. Hartman, "	"
** 2nd Lt. R. A. Bennett, "	"
2nd Lt. Frank W. Bullock, "	"
2nd Lt. Donald R. Catcart, "	"
2nd Lt. Walter E. Conaway, "	"



CHAPTER XVII.

THIRD AMMUNITION TRAIN.

It was born December 15th, 1917, at Chicamauga Park, Ga., of one Regular Army Officer, ten Captains and forty-two Lieutenants of the Reserve Corps.

Made up of men from 6th, 12th, 14th and 16th Cavalry Regiments, and 6th, 11th, 17th, 53rd, 54th, 55th and 56th Infantry regiments.

Landed in France about April 5th, 1918.

Entered action on July 15th, in "Second Battle of the Marne".

Was in every engagement of the Division, operating with the Third Field Artillery Brigade.

Began march to the Rhine River 11 A.M. November 11th, 1918, at Dun-sur-Meuse.

Performed its duty well throughout by serving as, among other things:

Truck and horse transport for about everything fired by the Division;

Truck and horse transport for rations, fireworks, soldiers, road material, salvage, Y.M.C.A., wounded, headquarters of all varieties, entertainment troupes, prisoners, forage, clothing. Quad trucks, sick horses, flying machines and other commodities too numerous to mention; It furnished details for aviation fields, ration and ammunition dumps, road repairing, bridge building, Military Police duty, souvenir and salvage collecting parties, remount camps and stations, burial parties, front line patrol and raiding parties, and ordinary manual labor parties;

Sponsors and chauffeurs to 115 of the only "Missouri canaries" ever known in the Division, supplying the front lines with rations and ammunition during the Argonne-Meuse with these pack burros.

The Ammunition Train is an energetic and enthusiastic adjunct of the Infantry and Artillery.

Wars are won by brave men, from the front-line back to the rear; by hairy-chested patriots with rifles, bayonets and field guns. But wars are NOT won with empty guns.

The Ammunition Train, orphan outfit and perhaps newest "wrinkle" in the Division, is without doubt the least known and least credited. However, the American doughboy, that "hero of heroes" and "authority of authorities", has more than once expressed his opinion of the Train and no higher citation could be desired.

Hastily made up from men who, for the most part, never did anything more violent than drive a delivery truck, "fliver" or plough-horse, and working under conditions and with material that was nothing if not heart-breaking, the Ammunition Train did its duty. A Combatant outfit, so trained, its men have held their "nightly rendezvous with death", many, many times.

The Commanding Officer of the Ammunition Train, Lt. Col. George E. Lovell, and the Commanding Officer of the Motor Battalion, Major Thomas Hunter, arrived at Chicamauga Park shortly after December 15th, 1917, and everyone looked around anxiously for the first group of enlisted men to report. True enough the train had received quite a group of enlisted men left behind with the compliments of the season by the 2nd Division Trains.

Christmas morning was chosen by Fate as the day on which she should present us with perhaps her most cherished gift, as on that day the 6th, 11th, 17th, 53rd, 54th, 55th and 56th Infantries sent the Ammunition Train their various contributions.

However, the tale was but half told, for the Cavalry, that ancient and honorable branch of the service, was to have an even more extensive fling at the Third Ammunition Train. Their contributions arrived on New Year's eve, when a long file of men from the 6th, 12th, 14th and 16th Cavalry Regiments arrived on the scene. Quarters were then procured with the 17th Infantry and the companies of the Motor and Horsed Battalions were rapidly formed.

The Motor Battalion, commanded at this time by Major Hunter, Inf., was composed of four truck companies, designated by Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4 Motor Truck Company. Quarters were assigned the battalion in vacant barracks adjoining the 17th Infantry and these quarters were at once occupied by Companies 2nd, 3rd and 4th. A very attractive group of buildings was located in close proximity to Headquarters and to the quarters occupied by the Officers. Their disposition had not been thought of particularly by anyone and their very existence was hardly known, until we awoke to find Company No. 1 safely established in them.

The days were carefully apportioned for drill and the early efforts of those Infantry recruits and their dismounted com-

rades from the Cavalry, enthusiastically chased about by a multitude of Lieutenants, whose only thought was Artillery, can best be described in the words of Major Hunter, who, witnessing a drill by Company "D", turned to his Adjutant and said; "The worst outfit in the bunch, Beacom, hopeless my boy, hopeless. They march like a bunch of dynamiters".

However, in spite of the unprecedented cold and snowy weather, the closing days of February saw the Companies of the Motor Battalion mastering in a primitive, but satisfactory manner, the intricacies of battalion drill. In the meantime the companies had moved to new quarters and were compactly grouped together in a camp of their own.

Then followed days of untiring efforts and unceasing drills, days of equipping and inspections and re-inspections.

It was at this time that the first thought of trucks came to the minds of the officers of the Motor Battalion and a transfer was arranged between the Motor Battalion and the Infantry Regiments of the Third Division.

About this time several train loads of QUAD trucks arrived for the use of the Motor Battalion. They were unloaded and work on them began at once. Company C. was the first to take the road with the new trucks and at once made itself famous by leaving hub caps strewn generously along the highway and at least two of the new vehicles in the ditch.

Road rules were quickly formulated but all extensive work on the trucks was hampered by the necessity of getting ourselves hastily equipped and the men had scarcely become familiar with the Nash Quad when orders that sent them to Camp Merritt arrived. The Quads were loaded and shipped to Hoboken. We never saw them again.

On the 8th day of March we left Chicamauga Park for Camp Merritt, arriving there on the morning of the 11th of March and remaining six days. The daylight hours were spent in cleaning and re-cleaning every article of equipment and every inch of barracks.

Then came the 15th, when we set out for Hoboken. After a long and chilly wait on a desolate pier we turned into our berths on the good ship "Carpathia", irretrievably booked for overseas. On the 16th we sailed, and by noon Sandy Hook and the shore line of the good old U. S. A. were fast fading into the distance.

We debarked on March 29th, at about one o'clock and entrained for Winchester, England, where we went into a rest camp.

On April 4th we left for Southampton, embarked late in the

afternoon and sailed for Le Havre at dusk, awaking to find ourselves safely docked. Then came the long "hike" through the rain up the hill to rest camp No. 1, at Sanvir.

We were glad to leave Sanvir on April 7th to take up our journey to Camp Coetquidan, where we arrived on April 9th.

Very little space need be given to our training days at Camp Coetquidan. Drill became more finished for us than we ever thought it would, and our Companies were brought up to full strength by the arrival of the long expected contingents of truck drivers and mechanics from the states. Also, word came to us on May 1st that we were to draw our first trucks. Major Hunter, the four Motor Battalion Captains, the Motor Battalion Supply Officer and about 120 chauffeurs and mechanics left for Le Havre on May 3rd to drive the trucks over-land to Camp Coetquidan.

They arrived in camp on May 16th, and entered upon a series of trips to St. Nazaire and return, hauling Quartermaster supplies from the docks.

We went to school. The officers attended in the evening, and there were instructed in the handling of ammunition trains. The men had this hastily acquired knowledge passed on to them on the following day and officers and men alike were put through a very interesting course in gas instruction.

In leaving the discussion of this training period at Coetquidan, there are familiar names and pleasant memories called to our minds, those of the Officers' Club, the American Cafe and the Hotel Bellveau and of Blanchet, "Eve and Toby". Among the pleasant memories I might mention the sunny hours spent on the Ocean Boulevard at St. Nazairs, and in the Jardin Publique with its band concerts on Sunday afternoons in Rennes.

During all this time the majority of us had but a vague idea of what the Third Division was doing. The Third Field Artillery Brigade had reached Coetquidan, and we hauled ammunition for their range work, but except for the Brigade we were far from any other element of our division. The 1st of June found us hard at work with the Brigade, and the day was fast coming when some of us were to get our first glimpse of life at the front.

On June 14th we received orders to send two Companies to the Third Division, and Companies "C" and "D" left by train the following day. The two companies had been ordered to Le Bourget, but from there were sent on through to Chailly-Boissy, then the railhead of the Third Division, in the Château-Thierry sector.

These two companies, the first of the Ammunition Train to

thus reach the front, were carried by trucks to a large woods near Viffort. On June 19th there were sent to Montdauphin and there took over the forty Carrier trucks and the work of the Provisional Ammunition Train.

A detachment of the two companies was organized into a small arms section and sent to La Billionnaire, with fifteen trucks.



Watching "one" burst.

Considerable work was done in the hauling of ammunition by the detachment under Lieutenant McKee, whose men were the first of the Train to meet with actual battle conditions at the front.

The larger part of the two Companies back at Montdauphin did very little actual work with the exception of the transportation of troops here and there throughout the Division area.

Ammunition handling details were sent out to the dumps at Rozoy and Artonge.

On July 5th the remaining two companies of the Motor Battalion arrived, and work with the Artillery Regiments began immediately. This work was constantly maintained by all, and naturally did not run very smoothly. There was a great deal of wasted effort, due

to the fact that the work was new to everyone from munitions officers to truck drivers.

The heavy barrage on the night of July 14th found all the available trucks hard at work, and from that time on, until the Third Art. Brigade was withdrawn from the lines on August 2nd, work continued in an exacting and unceasing manner.

The number of officers in the Motor Battalion was increased on July 22nd by the addition of five Lieutenants, fresh from the Artillery School at Samur.

On July 25th Company "D" took over the work of the Small Arms section. Small Arms dumps were placed at Mont St. Père and Chartèves. This section of the Ammunition Train operated these dumps and supplied the Infantry with small arms ammunition until August 1st, when it was relieved.

Companies "A", "B" and "C" went into rest billets at Ville Chamblon and Company "D" returned to its old camp at La Billonnaire. Company "D" was ordered to return to action with the 6th Brigade on August 4th, and a dump was located on August 5th, near Cohan. From there it was moved to Coulonges and later still to Argy-le-Poncois. There it remained until relieved together with the 6th Brigade.

On August 16th orders were received for the Battalion to proceed to the region of Gondrecourt, and Companies "A", "B" and "C" left for this area, August 18th. Company "D" was left behind under orders from C-1, to clean up the Division area. This took the greater part of a week, and the company joined the Battalion at Echenay on August 23rd. Thus ended the work of the Battalion on the Marne.

Château-Thierry, the name which we like to hear given to this Marne Campaign, will always remain the most picturesque and the most interesting of the three campaigns in which the Battalion participated. In spite of the tax and the strain caused by the continuous running, both men and equipment stood up splendidly to their tasks, and each order received was promptly and completely carried out, notwithstanding the difficulties and dangers that attended its performance.

One officer was lost in this campaign, Captain Shaw, who was killed in a motorcycle accident. Casualties in the Battalion were as follows: Company "A", one wounded; Company "B", one killed and seven wounded; Company "C", two killed and two wounded; Company "D", two wounded. A glance at the above shows that Company B sustained the heaviest casualties. It estab-

lished an excellent record for the successful operation of trucks, which it has never lost.

The little town of Echenay was the home of the Motor Battalion until September 5th, on which night we moved to Maxey. We stayed in Maxey two days, and moved from there to Bois-de-Boucq. It was from this muddy and thick little wood that the Battalion operated during the St. Mihiel offensive.

Our stay there was short, and on September 16th, the day on which we put on our first service Chevron, we were ordered to a camp near Ippecourt. We left on the afternoon of September 17th and, traveling by way of Ligny-en-Barrois and Bar-Le-Duc, reached the woods near Ippecourt on the evening of September 18th.

We remained in the woods near Ippecourt until September 25th, when Companies "A" and "D", together with parts of "B" and "C", moved to Bois-de-Nixeville.

A detachment of 20 trucks helped the 4th Field Artillery Brigade to pile up the necessary ammunition for the start of the famous Meuse-Argonne campaign, which was destined to be our hardest, and yet from some stand points, our most satisfactory effort.

We entered into it actively on September 26th, when the first detail of trucks left for Esnes. On September 29th we moved to Normandy woods, above Dombasle.

Our Camp there had just been vacated by a regiment of another Division. It was an old French camp, constructed during the Verdun offensive of 1916 and consisted of a series of huts and dug-outs, both large and small. We here made our first acquaintance with duckboards and rats.

It was at this time that twenty-four hour operations were ordered by the Third Field Artillery Brigade, but the system was not actually enforced until the Motor Battalion Headquarters moved to Montfaucon.

At the start of our work in the Argonne, Companies "A" and "C" were ordered to the region of Hill 304, near Esnes, for work upon the roads, which everywhere were in a frightful and practically impassable condition. The two Companies above mentioned turned over all their trucks to Companies "B" and "D", to whose lot their operation fell throughout the entire campaign.

Companies "A" and "C" were kept at work on the roads for several days, after which separate orders sent Company "C" back to camp and Company "A" to Montfaucon, where the company

took over the operation of the newly established Third Field Artillery Brigade Ammunition Dump.

On October 18th, Companies "B" and "D" moved to Montfaucon and pitched their shelter tents on the slopes of the hill just beyond the Ammunition dump. Company "C" moved up a short time later and the Motor Battalion was together again.



When the roads were impassable, this is the way the ammunition train helped "get up" the rations.

It is a certainty that no one who lived through the entire period at Montfaucon will soon forget the experiences there encountered. The camp was constantly shelled, the adjoining fields were shelled, the ration dump and the ammunition dump were shelled, and yet for some reasons the rather extensive area that contained the shelter tents of the men was struck only a few times, and not a single man was ever hit.

It was during this time also that a detachment of Officers and men journeyed to St. Nazaire, Bordeaux and Marseilles, and successfully brought back some 35 machine gun trucks.

An echelon, which contained Train Headquarters, Company Orderly Rooms and a large detail of mechanics, was maintained in Normandy woods. and as fast as trucks on duty at Montfaucon broke down they were sent to the echelon for repairs.

On November 6th the entire Battalion moved to Romagne, and on November 10th to Dun-sur-Meuse. On November 11th we brought back to Dun-sur-Meuse the last detail of battered trucks and tired men from the final trip made by the Battalion to the batteries.

When the Battalion entered the Argonne campaign the trucks were badly in need of a thorough overhauling. The weather throughout the campaign was often far from good truckweather and the roads were easily the worst the Battalion had ever encountered. These various facts caused the trucks to go to pieces very rapidly. Spare parts for Karrier and Peerless trucks were not to be found anywhere.

Throughout the entire period at Montfaucon, the Companies worked on a twenty-four-hour basis of operation. Officers and men worked twenty-four hours off and twenty-four hours on, in regular shifts, but the trucks received no such consideration.

The way in which the officers and men worked throughout the entire campaign is the bright spot of it all. Certainly they will never forget those long trips to Septsarges and Cuisy; they will never forget the road from Cunel to Briulles, where some of them were gassed, others wounded and many closer to death than they will come again for many a day.

The work of the mechanics here deserves especial mention. In their long periods of work elsewhere, they never exerted such untiring efforts as here, and their work and the work of those detailed to assist them was certainly one of the finest examples of devotion to duty that could be imagined.

Great quantities of ammunition were demanded throughout the campaign and the essential point of the work, namely, that the ammunition be there and be there on time, was successfully carried out.

The last chapter of the work of the Ammunition Train is that of the trip to Coblenz. Preliminary orders for this move were received on November 15th, and both Train and Motor Battalion Headquarters moved immediately to Troyon, on the road to Germany.

And so we have reached Mettloch, and have had time for reflection. As we sit in the evening, with the smoke slowly curling from our pipes, we can see again in memory the many varied scenes of our experiences. Our reflections may perhaps turn to our equipment, and we remember that it was never of the best. And yet, we reflect, we always did the work which we were given to do. There is only one solution to what appears to be a sort of paradox, and that solution is to be found in the work of the officers and men. If a truck broke down it was repaired, and repaired and yet again it was repaired. If materiel for repairs was lacking mechanics stole it or somehow improvised it; if there were no chains the men held the trucks on the roads; if there were no tractors to put out ditched trucks, the men pushed them out, and in spite of every condition of road or weather, the officers and men, working together like so many teams, somehow forced the lagging machinery to do its work and put the ammunition through.

There is no picturesque flash of glory in the work of our Ammunition Train, but those wild rides in the dark and in the rain, over the shell-swept roads of France, will long be remembered.

HORSED BATTALION.

Company "E" claims the distinction of being the oldest Company in the Battalion, having been organized on December 23rd out of 22 men left in the hospital by the 2nd Division Trains.

On the afternoon of December 31st a wire was received, saying that a detachment of 450 men from the 14th and 16th Cavalry would arrive at 8.30 P. M. Two captains were detailed to put the riot to bed. The last barrack bag was found and the last weary wayfarer tucked in at 2.30 A. M. A second installment of 250 men from the 6th and 12th Cavalry arrived at 5.30 A. M. January 1st.

On January 2nd the men were lined up and assigned to Companies. From that time until March 6th life consisted of a giddy round of inspections, reviews and show-downs.

Under command of Major Auswell E. Deitsch, the Horsed Battalion left Chicamauga Park for Camp Merritt, N. J., March 6th. We arrived there on the 8th, spending the days pleasantly and profitably with more inspections. After a stay of six days in this camp we moved to New York and boarded the S. S. "Carpathia", which sailed March 16th and arrived in Liverpool, England, March 29th.

The command arrived at Winnall Down Rest Camp, near Winchester, on the night of March 30th.

Leaving Winnall Down on April 2nd we moved by train to

Southampton, where we embarked for Le Havre, France. The following day we arrived safely and spent two days in the camp there. It was on April 4th that the command got its first taste of the mysterious legend: "Hommes 40, Chevaux 8", when it entrained for Guer, Brittany.

Upon arrival at Guer we hiked out to Camp Coetquidan, where after a week's rest, the Battalion was put in charge of the remount depot, with Col. Lovell as Remount Officer. A course in equitation was arranged and the men of the Battalion, some of whom were not horsemen, were taught to ride.

The Battalion received its first issue of horses on May 20th. On June 2nd it received the balance of its horses and was relieved from duty at the Remount Depot.

As soon as relieved there the Battalion started training in earnest. The days were spent in fitting harness, matching the teams, and teaching the drivers the mounted Artillery Drill. Company "G" had received its allowance of combat wagons, and Companies "E" and "F" were each given eight for training purposes. After ten days of this the Battalion commenced to move the Batteries for the Third Field Artillery Brigade to and from the range, the artillery not yet having drawn its horses.

About June 20th our first real tragedy occurred. We filled up the 57th Field Artillery Brigade with our fine, seasoned stock. We were to be issued new horses out of a shipment which was then supposed to be enroute. As a result we were left with about 275 horses, of which only about 60 were fit for work.

About July 1st another Remount Depot was established at Guer for the Third Field Artillery Brigade. From this depot the Artillery Regiments were horsed and Company "E". The Battalion left Camp Coetquidan for the front on July 13th. We were moved out in three trains, Company "E" at 1.00 P. M., Company "F" at 4.00 P. M. and Company "G" and Headquarters at 7.00 P. M.

Company "E" detrained at La Ferte Gauche at 8.00 P. M., July 14th, and immediately started for the front. However, our guide did not meet us and we camped, after traveling about ten kilometers, in a clover field. The next morning the owner came out and told us how glad he was that we had availed ourselves of his hospitality and requested a souvenir of 200 francs in memoriam. In the midst of all this welcome, the column was formed and found by Lt. Col. Lovell, who directed us to our camp at La Celle. The Company arrived there at 10.00 A. M. and reported to the new Battalion Commander. Company "F" detrained at midnight on the

14th at Collomieres, and camped. The next day the marched to Bellot, reporting at La Celle on the 16th. Company "G" detrained at La Ferte Gauche at 2.00 A. M. July 15th and reported at La Celle the same day.

It was at this time the Battalion heard its first barrage.

At 1.00 A. M. July 16th orders were received to be ready to move to the front at once. The column was formed on the road and ready to move at 3.00 A. M. and at 5.00 A. M. the order was countermanded.

On July 15th Company "G" was ordered out, going to La Billionnaire. It was from this point that the Company carried ammunition and did salvage work. When the enemy was finally driven across the Marne details from this Company were among the first to cross the pontoon bridge and carry ammunition and supplies to the Infantry.

Then on July 29th the Company moved to a little woods near Brasle, across the Marne. Although practically all the men had been up with ammunition and had been through gas attacks, and shellfire it was at this camp that the first casualties were suffered.

Fortunately, on the afternoon of August 2nd, Company "G" was ordered to a woods near Bochage Fme., for the camp near Brasle, which had been abandoned, was completely destroyed by shell-fire that night.

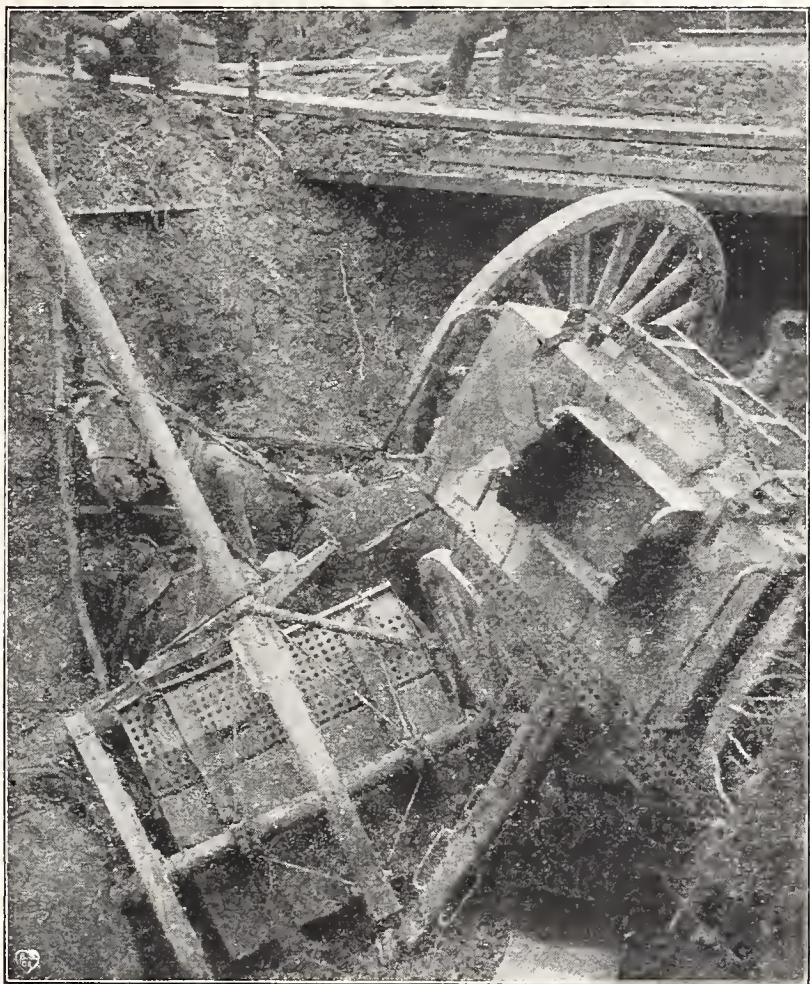
The work at Bochage Fme. was light, most of the time being spent in getting the animals back into condition. On August 14th the organization hiked from Bochage Fme. to Pontoise, where the Battalion was assembled before entraining for Gondrecourt.

A detail of 75 men was sent to Rozoy ammunition dump on July 17th and a detail of ten teams sent to the Le Rocq Fme. to pull out the wagon train of the 7th Infantry, the animals of that organization having all been killed. The detail was forced to move back due to the intensity of the German artillery fire. It returned the next night, however, and accomplished its mission.

About July 21st Companies "E" and "F" were moved to Chamblon. For the next week the Battalion was kept busy taking up horses and wagons to replace the losses throughout the Division. We moved to a Château at Nesles July 27th and on the 28th Company "E" was detailed to establish a Remount hospital at Le Rocq Fme.

In three days the pastures were fenced, picket lines put up, water troughs installed and over 250 horses were undergoing treatment. At this time a detachment also was sent to a newly established

aviation field, north of Château-Thierry, to aid in its construction. The hospital was closed on August 10th, all horses that were fit being issued, and the remainder, about 75, were placed under care



✶ The roads in the St. Mihiel Offensive were often dangerous.

of a detail of 28 men from Company "E". On August 11th the Company moved to Pontoise.

From July 28th to August 9th a major portion of Company "F" was at Mont St. Père Ammunition Dump.

The battalion having been assembled, received orders to leave Pontoise on August 14th for the railhead, near Montmirail. From

that point it traveled by train to Gondrecourt, where it detrained and marched to Abainville and established a camp. The next day the Battalion was ordered back to Gondrecourt.

We left Gondrecourt on the 18th and marched to Epiez, where we attempted to camouflage ourselves in a diminutive orchard of about thirty peach trees. We left there the next night and moved to Maxey-sur-Vaise.

On the evening of September 9th the Battalion left Maxey for the front. This was the beginning of the famous "mud march". We marched every night in the rain and then hid in the woods in daytime, arriving at Hammonville on September 14th. We remained there two days and again started the night marching, going by wet and muddy stages to Ippecourt, where we rested until September 24th, when Company "G" moved to Esnes.

Company "F" reported back on this date and Companies "E" and "F" moved to Esnes on the 26th. On the 27th Company "G" moved to Malancourt and Company "F" was attached to the 6th Engineers to keep the roads in repair.

Company "E" joined Company "G" on September 28th and on the 29th moved to Montfaucon and took charge of the 115 burros. Equipment was assembled and a pack train organized. This little train made numerous trips to the front with ammunition and rations.

Companies "E" and "G" had all their available wagons out every day, hauling ammunition and salvage. An officer with a detail from Company "E" built a ration dump at Septsarges. Company "F" worked on roads until October 21st, when it was transferred to duty at the ration dump. Company "G" had details out as guards at the Division munition dumps.

Lieutenant James C. Cox, V. C., was killed and his assistant badly wounded about this time. A Lieutenant and two men on a salvage detail were wounded and two wagons and many animals were struck by shells.

From September 27th to October 31st the Battalion was constantly under fire, but on no occasion did any detail report back until its mission had been completed.

The Battalion left Montfaucon on October 31st and moved to Recicourt, where the dismounted men were loaded on trucks and the wagons proceeded by road to rest billets. We left Montplound on November 14th to join the Army of Occupation in its march to the Rhine.

The present station, 6th District, Rhineland, Germany, was

reached December 18th. After settling down for an indefinite stay a schedule of training was taken up and is being carried out energetically.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS

The following officers were indentified with the Third Ammunition Train during the Second Battle of the Marne (Château-Thierry), July 10th/31st, 1918:

George E. Lovell, Lt. Col. of Cav. T. S. Comd'g.
Auswell E. Deitsch, Lt. Col. (Attached July 7th/28th, 1918).
James D. Burt, Major Inf. (Attached July 24th/26th, 1918).
John R. Harrison, Major Inf.
Frederic V. Hemenway, Major Inf.
Ford Richardson, Major Inf. (Attached July 20th/26th).
Marion P. Vestal, Major Inf. (Attached July 20th/25th, 1918).
Harold Beacom, Capt. F. A. (July 12th/16th, 1918).
Rodney S. Cohen, Capt. Inf.
Harry G. Dashiell, Capt. F. A.
Frank B. Dearing, Capt. Cav.
Enoch Ensley, Capt. F. A.
Edwards L. Heiser, Capt. F. A.
Dickson R. Henry, Capt. Inf. (July 15th/21st, 1918).
Christopher Hoyme, Capt. Ord. R. C.
James M. Mayes, Capt. F. A.
Robert B. Moore, Capt. Inf. (July 19th/21st, 1918).
Edward P. Passailaigue, Capt. Inf.
Norman N. Ralston, Capt. F. A.
William T. Shaw, Capt. F. A. (Accidentally killed near Viels
Maison in motorcycle accident, July 19th, 1918).
Samuel B. Stillwell, Capt. F. A.
Rezo Brooks, 1st Lt. Inf. (July 14th to 30th, 1918).
Carlyle Cleland, 1st Lt. D. C.
Gerald E. Fossland, 1st Lt. F. A.
Wallace Lee, 1st Lt. F. A.
Mettatal, Jerome, 1st Lt. F. A.
Leonard S. Morvay, 1st Lt. F. A.
Loren T. McKee, 1st Lt. F. A.
Archibald H. Sayce, 1st Lt. F. A.
Stevens, Ralph S., 1st Lt. M. C.
Merrell, Taggert, 1st Lt. Ord. R. C.
Charles P. Vogel, 1st Lt. F. A.

Norman A. Arthur, 2nd Lt. F. A.
 Robert W. Barnes, 2nd Lt. F. A.
 Walter T. Bew, 2nd Lt. F. A.
 George D. Borda, 2nd Lt. Inf.
 George E. Clarke, 2nd Lt. F. A.
 James C. Cox, 2nd Lt. V. R. C.
 Frank W. Gunther, 2nd Lt. F. A.
 Walton P. Pagett, 2nd Lt. Inf.
 James C. Glassburn, 2nd Lt. Inf.
 Martin G. Stein, 2nd Lt. Inf.
 Clarence W. Peters, 2nd Lt. Lt. Inf.
 George L. Wallace, 2nd Lt. Inf.
 Calder B. Willingham, 2nd Lt. Inf.
 Bentley, James G., Capt. M. R. C.

The following officers were indentified with the Third Ammunition Train during the Battle of St. Mihiel, September 12th-18th, 1918:

George E. Lovell, Lt. Col. of Cav. T. S. Comd'g.
 John R. Harrison, Major Inf.
 Frederic V. Hemenway, Major Inf.
 Harry G. Dashiel, Capt. F. A.
 Frank B. Dearing, Capt. Cav.
 Enoch Ensley, Capt. F. A.
 Edward L. Heiser, Capt. F. A.
 Carl C. Helm, Capt. Inf.
 James M. Mayes, Capt. F. A.
 Loren T. McKee, Capt. F. A. (Appointed Capt. September 5th, 1918).
 Edward P. Passailaigue, Capt. Inf.
 Norman N. Ralston, Capt. F. A.
 Samuel B. Stillwell, Capt. F. A.
 Carlyle Cleland, 1st Lt. D. C.
 John W. Eckstein, 1st Lt. M. C.
 Gerald Fosseland, 1st Lt. F. A.
 John W. Ischy, 1st Lt., Chaplain.
 James M. Kerns, 1st Lt. M. C.
 Wallace Lee, 1st Lt. F. A.
 Leonard S. Morvay, 1st Lt. D. C.
 Charles P. Vogel, 1st Lt. F. A.
 George L. Wallace, 1st Lt. (Appointed 1st Lt. Sept. 5th, 1918).
 Norman A. Arthur, 2nd Lt. F. A.

Robert W. Barnes, 2nd Lt. F. A.
Walter T. Bew, 2nd Lt. F. A.
George D. Borda, 2nd Lt. Inf.
George E. Clarke, 2nd Lt. F. A.
James C. Cox, 2nd Lt. V. R. C.
James G. Glassburn, 2nd Lt. Inf.
Walton P. Pagell, 2nd Lt. Inf.
Clarence W. Peters, 2nd Lt. Inf.
Martin G. Stein, 2nd Lt. Inf.
Calder W. Willingham, 2nd Lt. Inf.
Ralph S. Stevens, 1st Lt. M. C.

The following officers were identified with the Third Ammunition Train during the Meuse-Argonne-Offensive September 26th to November 11th, 1918:

George E. Lovell, Lt. Col. of Cav. T. S. Comd'g.
John R. Harrison, Major Inf. (Sept. 26th/Oct. 19th, 1918).
Frederic V. Hemenway, Major Inf.
Harry G. Dashiel, Capt. F. A.
Frank B. Dearing, Capt. Cav.
Cornelius F. Dineen, Capt. Inf.
Enoch Ensley, Capt. Inf.
Edward L. Heiser, Capt. F. A.
Carl C. Helm, Capt. Inf.
James M. Mayes, Capt. F. A.
Loren T. McKee, Capt. F. A.
Edward P. Passailaigue, Capt. Inf.
Norman N. Ralson, Capt. F. A. (Sept. 26th to Nov. 7th, 1918).
Samuel B. Stillwell, Capt. F. A.
Alfred B. Welch, Capt. F. A. (Nov. 2nd/11th, 1918).
Carlyle Cleland, 1st Lt. D. C.
John W. Eckstein, 1st Lt. M. C.
Gerald E. Fossland, 1st Lt. F. A. (Sept. 26th/Oct. 29. 1918).
Ischy, John W., 1st Lt., Chaplain (Sept. 26th/Oct. 7th, 1916).
Kerns, James M., 1st Lt. M. C.
Ralph Stevens, 1st Lt. M. C.
Charles P. Vogel, 1st Lt. F. A.
George L. Wallace, 1st Lt. Inf.
Norman A. Arthur, 2nd Lt. F. A.
Walter T. Bow, 2nd Lt. F. A.
George B. Borda, 2nd Lt. Inf. (Sept. 26th to Oct. 29th 1918).
George E. Clarke, 2nd Lt. F. A.

James B. Cox, 2nd Lt. V. R. C. (Killed in action at Montfaucon Oct. 23rd, 1918).

James G. Glassburn, 1st Lt. Inf.

David P. McCann, 2nd Lt. F. A.

Clarence W. Peters, 2nd Lt. Inf. (Wounded in action at Montfaucon Oct. 30th, 1918).

Edward C. Shaumberg, 2nd Lt. F. A.

Martin G. Stein, 2nd Lt. Inf.

Calder B. Willingham, 2nd Lt. Inf. (Sept. 26th/Nov. 9th, 1918).

The following officers have been identified with the Third Ammunition Train, with the Army of Occupation, November 13th, 1918 to present date.

Lovell, George E., Lt.-Col. Cav. T. S. Comd'g.

Frederic V. Hemenway, Major Inf. (on D. S. with G-3 Section-Div. Hq.)

Lyman A. Wood, Major Inf. (Nov. 26th to present date).

Richard C. Boyan, Capt. Inf. (Nov. 13th to 15th, 1918).

Harry G. Dashiel, Capt. F. A.

Frank B. Dearing, Capt. Cav.

Cornelius F. Dineen, Cap. Inf.

Enoch Ensley, Capt. F. A.

Paul Hathaway, Capt. Inf. (Nov. 30th to present date).

Edward L. Heiser, Capt. F. A.

Carl C. Helm, Capt. Inf.

Stephen Karasek, Capt. Inf. (Dec. 5th to present date).

James M. Mayes, Cap. F. A.

Loren T. McKee, Capt. F. A.

Edward P. Passailaigue, Cap. Inf.

Ralph S. Stevens, Capt. M. C. (Appointed Cap. Nov. 14th, 1918).

Samuel B. Stillwell, Capt. F. A.

Alfred B. Welch, Capt. F. A.

Harry J. Burchman, 1st Lt. F. A. (Dec. 25th to present date).

Fred Clark, 1st Lt. M. C., (Nov. 13th to 17th, 1918).

Carlyle Cleland, 1st Lt. D. C. (Nov. 13th to Dec. 30th, 1918).

John C. Doorty, 1st Lt. F. A. (Nov. 16th to present date).

John W. Eckstein, 1st Lt. M. C.

Wendall F. Ford, 1st Lt. D. C. (Dec. 30th, 1918 to present date).

James G. Glassburn, 1st Lt. (Apptd. 1st Lt. Nov. 11th, 1918).

James F. Gildea, 1st Lt. D. C. (Nov. 16th to present date).

William Isrealson, 1st Lt. M. C. (Nov. 17th to present date).

Jerome Mettetal, 1st Lt. F. A.

Archibald H. Sayce, 1st Lt. F. A.
Martin G. Stein, 1st Lt. Inf. (Apptd. 1st Lt. Nov. 11th, 1918,
Nov. 13th to Jan. 9th, 1919).
Charles P. Vogel, 1st Lt. F. A.
George L. Wallace, 1st Lt. Inf.
Robert L. Williams, 1st Lt. F. A. (Nov. 16th to 22nd).
William A. Wood, 1st Lt. D. C. (Nov. 17th to Dec. 30th).
Norman A. Arthur, 2nd Lt. F. A.
George E. Clarke, 2nd Lt. F. A.
Benjamin P. Coleman, 2nd Lt. F. A. (Nov. 16th to present date).
Richard L. Dunlap, 2nd Lt. F. A. (Nov. 16th to present date).
Drew S. Harper, 2nd Lt. V. R. C., Jan. 20th, 1919 to present date).
David P. McCann, 2nd Lt. F. A.
Edward C. Schaumberg, 2nd Lt. F. A.
Robert Simms, 2nd Lt. V. R. C. (Nov. 26th to Jan. 9th, 1919).
Thomas Yess, 1st Lt. F. A. (Nov. 13th to Dec. 30th).



CHAPTER XVIII.

THIRD SANITARY TRAIN,

On the morning of May 30th, 1918, orders were received for the progress of the Third Division to the Marne front; orders which marked the beginning of the initial activities of this division in actual contact with the enemy. The Third Sanitary Train, after a month's intensive training behind the lines, was ready and eager to go. Our men were in the best physical condition, exhibited the highest morale, and were anxious for the fray. Our different organizations were thoroughly competent in the performance of their various functions; our equipment was complete and in the best of condition.

Taking its place in the formation of Divisional Motorized Trains at Bricon on the morning of May 31st, 1918, the Sanitary Train (less the two animal-drawn organizations which entrained

at Latrecy) moved up to the front. The nights of June 1st and 2nd were spent in La Ville aux Boix, awaiting final assignments for position.

On the morning of June 3rd, by direction of the Division Surgeon, Colonel William R. Eastman, the organizations proceeded to their respective positions: Ambulance Company No. 5 took position in the small town of Essises about 11 kilometers south of Château-Thierry, and here established their Main Dressing Station; Ambulance Company No. 7 proceeded to Conde-en-Brie, 11 kilometers to the northeast; Ambulance Company No. 27 took station at La Ferotterie 9 kilometers to the southwest. Ambulance Company No. 26, which was to play a less conspicuous part in the engagements, owing to the lack of mule-drawn ambulances and the disadvantages of their employment where the terrain afforded ready and easy access for motor vehicles, was established at Verdelot, south of Viels Maisons. However, during June and July a detachment of their personnel rendered valuable assistance in the operation of the American Red Cross Hospital No. 107 at Jouy-sur-Morin; furthermore, this organization furnished six ambulance drivers for service at the front, and from time to time had details assisting with the work of Field Hospital No. 27 at Verdelot. Field Hospital No. 5 established at Ville Chamblon, almost equidistant from the Main Dressing Stations of the three motorized Ambulance Companies, to act as hospital for the care and temporary treatment of gassed patients. Field Hospital No. 26 established at Coulommiers as Divisional Evacuation Hospital, and Field Hospital No. 27 established at Verdelot in the school building as Divisional Triage in conjunction with the French. Field Hospital No. 7 took station at St. Barthelemy, remaining there in reserve during almost the entire operations.

It was evident from the beginning that the ambulance situation would develop the most trying problems and demand the quickest and most effective procedures. The field hospitals were excellently located, were in the least dangerous positions, were not subject to hostile fire, and but for the heavy and constant stream of wounded which passed through their hands from the beginning of the German Offensive, July 15th, their work was of a more routine nature. On the other hand, the Ambulance Companies were in the very midst of it; their advance dressing-stations were in many instances subject to constant shell fire, their ambulances traversed roads exposed even to enemy rifle fire, their litter bearers worked under the greatest hazards with no means of retaliation; moreover, the scream-

ing shells, the violence of their explosions, the rattle of machine guns, the sickening odor of deadly gases, were things with which our men came into contact for the first time. However, our entry into active field service could not have been timed more opportunely. It was fortunately during a "lull" between German offensives. In that interim the Sanitary Train received its most valuable training. Our men bucked up against the new conditions with a willingness and determination which failed to diminish during the operations. Ambulance Company No. 5 began the immediate evacuation of patients from Courboin, Crézancy and Le Rocq Farm to Field Hospital No. 27 at Verdelot. On June 6th they established their first Advance Dressing Station at Les Grèves Farm, and on the following day established an Ambulance Station at Courboin. Their ambulances, subject to telephone call at this station, evacuated from Crézancy, Petite Heurtibise, Le Rocq Farm, Les Evaux and Blesmes, most of the drivers making their initial trip under shell fire. On June 8th, Advance Dressing Station was moved from Les Grèves Farm to Nogentel for the purpose of handling the wounded of our Infantry; here their Advance Dressing Station remained until June 29th. Another Advance Dressing Station was established at Crézancy and remained there until July 6th. From the 1st of July to the 14th Ambulance service was maintained by this organization between their Main Dressing Station and the 7th Infantry at Le Rocq Farm, the 18th Field Artillery at Trinte, and Petite Bordeaux, the 10th Field Artillery at Chamblon and the 6th Engineers at Bochage.

Ambulance Company No. 7 working on the right of Ambulance Company No. 5, had their Main Dressing Station at Conde-en-Brie, with Advance Dressing Stations at Monthurel, Paroy, Moulins, Les Cogs and Sacconay; and at Reuilly on June 11th. On June 12th, this organization, by direction of the Division Surgeon, closed their Advance and Main Dressing Stations and proceeded to Chantemanche par Saazy sur Seine et Marne, where Main Dressing Station was established and ambulances detailed with Field Hospital No. 16 at Luzancy, for the evacuation of gassed patients from the 2nd Division.

Ambulance Company No. 27, to the left of Ambulance Company No. 5, had their Main Dressing Station at La Ferotterie, and their Advance Dressing Stations at Mt. de Bonneil, Bonneil, Romeny and Azy until July 10th. Nightly ambulance service was maintained between Azy and Essomes. The road between these two towns was in plain sight of the enemy, and trips were therefore made only at night. It was while assuring himself that all Advance Dressing

Stations of his company were operating properly and that the evacuation was being expedited with all possible haste, that Captain J. G. Ellis, Commanding Ambulance Company No. 27, and his driver Corporal Guy M. Cox, were killed while going from Mt. de Bonneil to his Headquarters at La Ferotterie.

In addition to the ambulance service maintained between the various Aid Stations and the field hospitals, litter bearer detachments were detailed from the Sanitary Train to various Regimental Aid Stations for the purpose of assisting these Medical Detachments in the finding and carrying of wounded to places of safety and first aid. These preliminary activities during the month of June and early part of July afforded excellent opportunity for our men to accustom themselves to the conditions which prevail on a battlefield in modern warfare. By June 14th the Headquarters Sanitary Train was organized and Lt. Col. S. C. Gurney appointed Commanding Officer. He established his headquarters at Château la Doultre. This unity of command insured smoother functioning of the whole train and effected closer cooperation among all units. By the energies and accuracy of the Intelligence Section it was learned of the great enemy activity in preparation for a big offensive which after July 1st was expected to be launched any moment. In anticipation of this attack, which it was evident from the vastness of the German preparation would be carried out with the utmost force and vigor, immediate steps were taken, under direction of the Commanding Officer, Sanitary Train, for the successful operation of our units. The prompt administration of medical service to, and the safe evacuation of, the large number of wounded which would necessarily follow the execution of this grand offensive, demanded immediate and methodical preparation. First of all, ambulance drivers were impressed with the importance of being thoroughly familiar with all possible channels of evacuation; they were instructed in the use of road maps, and were made to learn the terrain not only of the vicinity of immediate operations, but of enemy territory as well. To prevent the possibility of congestion, three routes of evacuation were invariably sought and mapped out: the best, the second best and emergency. Commanding Officers of the Ambulance Companies, as well as ambulance drivers and orderlies, were made thoroughly familiar with these routes, so that they might be found without a second's hesitation or confusion under the most trying conditions. Other measures were taken. On July 2nd one ambulance from Ambulance Company No. 5 was stationed permanently

at St. Eugène; two ambulances, instead of one, at Les Evaux; 1 ambulance was permanently stationed at Le Rocq Fme. during the day, in addition to the two at night; and one ambulance was held in readiness both day and night at Petite Heurtibise and Nesles. Ambulance Company No. 7 which up until July 3rd had been located at Chantemanche was stationed in readiness at Pertibout, where Main Dressing Station was established and ambulance service begun from Crézancy, Le Chanet, St. Eugène and Courboin.

The field hospitals in operation were notified to be in readiness at all times for the admission of any number of patients; the Medical Supply Unit, located at Verdelot was instructed to have all the necessary medical supplies and facilities ready at hand. The whole situation assumed a tenseness which grew each day; every man knew what was coming and was ready.

So it was that finally when on the night of July 14th, 1918, the attack, preceded by a terrific and deadly barrage, broke in all its initial fury, the work of the litter bearers, the work of the officers and men of the dressing stations, the work of evacuation, as hazardous and difficult as it proved under such trying conditions of shell and shrapnel fire and frequent gas attacks, was carried on doggedly, persistently and with little or no confusion. Commanding Officers of the Ambulance Companies were conversant with the conditions at all times; by their previous repeated visits to the Battalion and Regimental Aid Stations, they were enabled to despatch ambulances to posts where they were most urgently needed, explicitly and with precision. Ambulance drivers and their orderlies, heedless of the dangers through which they constantly passed, knew where to go and how to go, if one road was blocked by the falling of shell-torn and twisted tree trunks, or rendered impassable by the gaping of holes which marked the explosion of numberless shells, they knew another and proceeded to it without hesitation. The aid stations at Courboin, Le Rocq Fme., St. Eugène, Petite Heurtibise and Nesles, which had been reenforced by the additional ambulances, were able to handle the situation with greater ease and despatch owing to their prompt evacuation which prevented the stations from becoming too congested. In addition valuable aid was furnished the Battalion and Regimental Aid Stations during the offensive. Ambulance Company No. 5, on July 15th, despatched one of their officers in charge of 20 men of Field Hospital No. 7 to the 30th Infantry Regimental Aid Station to assist in the handling of the large number of wounded. This detail remained on duty two days, until the Regiment was relieved.

On July 17th, one non-commissioned officer and ten men from Ambulance Company No. 5 were sent to assist in the 38th Infantry Regimental Aid Station at Conniges; of these eleven men, 10 were casualties: 1 missing, 5 wounded (two subsequently died), 1 shell shock, 1 killed, 1 gassed and 1 exhausted. Ambulance Company No. 7 also furnished 1 officer, 1 non-commissioned officer and ten bearers for assistance of the 38th Infantry working between Courboin and Crézancy. The conditions under which the work of rendering first-aid and evacuation was carried on, were on July 15th and 16th unequalled perhaps either in previous or subsequent engagements. Ambulance Company No. 5 on those two days, in addition to the casualties mentioned above, lost 1 ambulance driver killed, 2 wounded, and 3 gassed, besides four ambulances scrapped by shell fire. Ambulance Company No. 7 suffered six casualties: 1 officer and 5 men gassed, one being slightly wounded.

On the night of July 15th the enemy, with deliberation, bombed the Red Cross Hospital at Jouy-sur-Morin from which five casualties were sustained by Ambulance Company No. 26, whose detachment formed part of the hospital personnel. Three of these were serious G. S. W. and two slight.

The field hospitals in operation during these days were taxed to the utmost capacity. Field Hospital No. 5, which was continuing to operate at Ville Chamblon as hospital for gassed patients, handled 2119 American patients and 121 French patients from the beginning of the offensive on July 15th to the last of the month. Of special interest in the handling of these gas cases, is the fact that with the first patients received the symptoms were to a great extent traceable to sneezing and vomiting gases; later phosgene gas cases arrived, and when the enemy began his retreat he seemed to emphasize the bitterness of his defeat by the almost invariable use of mustard gas. Field Hospital No. 7, though not in actual operation, furnished valuable aid to the aid stations of the 6th Engineers, the 4th and 7th Infantries and the 10th Field Artillery. Field Hospital No. 26, acting as Divisional Evacuation Hospital at Coulommiers, handled from 15th July to 26th July 1177 patients. Field Hospital No. 27, besides acting as Division Triage at Verdelot, administered treatment (including necessary operations) to non-transportables, slightly wounded, psychoneurotic cases and sick (except contagious diseases). From the beginning of the German offensive on July 15th to July 28th the admissions of this hospital totaled 4512, with 75% belonging to the Third Division. Constant effort was made during the entire Marne engagement to retain as

many Third Division cases as possible in order to get them back to the lines without necessitating the long delay of going through replacement battalions.

By July 18th, the force of the German attack was felt to give way and the tide turned; our infantry pushed forward while the dismayed enemy fell back in confusion. By July 22nd our ambu-



An angel of the Red Cross giving a drink of water to a badly wounded soldier at Montmirail, June 1st, 1918.

ulance companies found themselves too far back properly and effectively to accomplish the necessary evacuations. Ambulance Company No. 5 on this date was ordered to proceed to Blesmes, establishing Main Dressing Station at that point, and Advance Dressing Station with two officers, 1 non-commissioned officer and 10 men at Jaulgonne, the following day. Two ambulances were stationed near La Charmel, one at a point 1/2 mile northeast of La Charmel with

the Regimental Aid Station of the 76th Field Artillery and one with the 4th Infantry P. C. at Villerdelle Fme. Wounded were evacuated through the Main Dressing Station at Blesmes to Field Hospital No. 27 at Verdelot. Ambulance Company No. 7 was ordered to proceed to and establish Main Dressing Station at Courboin on July 22nd and on the 24th was ordered to advance with their Company to Crézancy, furnishing 2 non-commissioned officers and 18 bearers on the following day to work with the 38th Infantry between Mezy-Moulins and Jaulgonne. This detail remained on duty with the 38th Infantry between these two places.

By that date it was found necessary to move the Field Hospitals up. Field Hospital No. 27 was ordered to proceed to Chierry on July 27th and establish there. On the morning of July 28th they were ready to receive patients; mostly sick cases were handled up until August 10th when the 6th Brigade engaged the enemy at the Vesle River. On that date 50 major operations were performed, and the hospital crowded to capacity. Field Hospital No. 26 which had joined Field Hospital No. 27 at Verdelot on July 26th and again at Chierry on August 1st, operated jointly with the latter organization during the remainder of the activities of the Third Division on the Marne. Field Hospital No. 5 was ordered to advance their gas hospital to Courboin on July 25th, receiving some 521 gas patients up until July 29th when the hospital was moved up still further to Mezy. On July 31st, 1918, about 10.00 P. M., this hospital was deliberately attacked and bombed by an enemy aviator; four of its personnel being killed and two wounded. The German aviator came very low over the hospital and used his machine gun on the men as they were running through an oat field directly south of the hospital. Fortunately all patients except three had been evacuated in the afternoon and the three remaining were uninjured by the explosions, though the wardmaster of the tent where they were lying was knocked down by the force of the explosion and the tent itself riddled by fragments. No direct hits on the wards were made but the canvas was badly torn by bomb fragments and machine gun bullets. The following day the hospital was moved to Le Chanet, where in addition to gassed patients, scabies cases were received. This organization remained here in operation during the remainder of the activities of the Third Division on the Marne.

Field Hospital No. 7 had been ordered from St. Barthelemy to Ville Chamblon on July 21st to establish a hospital for gassed patients. July 27th they were ordered to proceed to Courboin and remained here in reserve until August 5th. On the afternoon of

the 5th, orders from the Commanding Officer, Sanitary Train, directed the establishment of a triage at Cohan and the journey was made overland during the night. After considerable difficulty in locating a suitable site owing to the recent rains, and flooded lands and the numerous shell holes, the hospital was finally established on a fair site near the main road, and was ready to receive patients by 10 A. M. Here this organization remained until the 11th of August, handling during this time 269 wounded. On the 10th they began to receive gassed cases, and in all bathed and neutralized 129 mustard gas cases. Shortly after the clearance of all the wounded cases, shells began dropping near the hospital, fragments flying through the kitchen and about the ward tents and the personnel took cover in nearby dugouts. The hospital received from this shelling three patients, one of whom was brought in dead. On the 11th, this hospital was directed to proceed back to Courboin where it was operated for divisional sick.

Ambulance Company No. 27, the ambulances of which had been doing evacuation from Field Hospital No. 27 to the Red Cross Hospital at Jouy and to Field Hospital No. 26 at Coulommiers from the beginning of the offensive, moved to Verdelot July 20th and continued this evacuation, and were ordered to move to Chierry to evacuate Field Hospital No. 27 when on July 27th that organization was established there. Evacuation was continued to the Red Cross Hospital at Jouy during the remainder of operations on the Marne.

Ambulance Company No. 5 had been ordered to discontinue their Advance Dressing Station at Jaulgonne on August 2nd, and had begun an ambulance service from the 7th Infantry at Viffort; the 1st Battalion 4th Infantry and 8th Machine Gun Battalion at Monthermeaux; 2nd Battalion 4th Infantry at Auclaine; 3rd Battalion, 4th Infantry, at Montlevon; the 2nd Battalion, 76th Field Artillery, at Grd. Bordeaux Fme.; 18th Field Artillery at Nesles; 10th Field Artillery near Château-Thierry Station; 1st Battalion 10th Field Artillery at Mont Blesmes. This schedule was maintained until August 7th when these sick call ambulances were withdrawn and the company ordered to evacuate patients from Field Hospital No. 7 at Cohan to Evacuation Hospitals Nos. 3, 5 and 6, until Field Hospital No. 7 was ordered back to Courboin August 11th. From August 12th until the Third Division retired to rest area, Ambulance Company No. 5 was stationed at Blesmes awaiting orders for retirement.

Ambulance Company No. 26 on August 1st was ordered to

proceed from Verdelot to Courboin. August 7th, upon receipt of their mule-drawn ambulances, ambulance service was begun from the 4th Infantry at Montlevon, from the 7th Infantry at Viffort, and maintained until the Third Division was relieved, August 15th.

Ambulance Company No. 7, with Main Dressing Station at Crézancy since July 24th kept pushing ahead in as big strides as the advancing Infantry. July 30th their Advance Dressing Station was at Jaulgonne; August 3rd at Roncheres, and on the following day, August 4th, the whole company was ordered from Crézancy to Cohan where Main Dressing Station was established. On the same date the company and Main Dressing Station was moved further up to Dravegny. Believing, however, that the evacuation could be more effectively and safely handled with the Main Dressing Station at Arcis le Ponsart, the Commanding Officer of the Train directed a further change of the company and Dressing Station to that place, which was accomplished by 7.30 P. M., August 6th. Here the Main Dressing Station was opened and active field service continued under heavy gas fire. August 1st, 1 corporal and 8 privates from the litter bearer section left station at Arcis le Ponsart, for duty at St. Gilles, near Fismes, with the 2nd Battalion, 38th Infantry. This detail returned to the company August 8th. On August 11th the company was relieved from active field duty and returned to Crézancy to await further orders of retirement.

During the entire engagement on the Marne, Ambulance Company No. 5 evacuated approximately 4500 patients from the front, of whom over 50% were recumbent, and nearly 3500 of whom were given treatment in the Main Dressing Station of that organization. Ambulance Company No. 7 evacuated approximately 4000 patients. A total of 56 casualties was sustained by the Sanitary Train and S. S. U. No. 524 during the two and a half months in action: 12 killed, 18 wounded, 16 gassed, 1 exhaustion, 4 shell-shock and 5 missing.

Worthy of special mention is the splendid work performed by S. S. U. No. 524 during these engagements on the Marne. At the beginning of the Offensive, on July 15th and 16th, every available ambulance, and even the trucks of the 3rd Supply Train, were being utilized for evacuation purposes, and the need of additional ambulances was so urgently felt that the Commanding Officer, Sanitary Train, found it necessary to call upon this Ambulance Unit for assistance. The call was responded to without hesitation, and the situation was materially relieved by their valuable aid. Their Ford ambulances and plucky drivers stopped at

no barrier; their courageous and energetic performance of duty was the subject of enthusiastic praise by all those who witnessed their work. During the early part of August they continued to exhibit the finest type of courage and devotion to duty while engaged in evacuation of wounded from the vicinity of St. Gilles. On August 9th at this place one of their Ford ambulances was completely destroyed by shell fire, and the bodies of two others blown to pieces. On the morning of August 8th, outside of St. Gilles, in order to reach wounded who were located in the woods on the banks of the Vesle River it was necessary to repair a bridge which had been damaged by enemy shells and clear a road through Fismes in order to get their ambulances through. The road between Fismes and Villette was at the time in direct view of the enemy and under curtain machine gun fire, but eighteen trips were made with the Fords during the morning and over sixty-five wounded were secured from the woods on either side of this road.

During these activities on the Marne, all the officers and men realized their responsibility and conducted themselves during every phase of the operations with splendid courage, fortitude and endurance. Not one of those whose work had to do with the handling and care of wounded, but who exhibited the utmost concern for the safety and comfort of the men they handled. To the fullest degree of cooperation manifested by every individual of the Sanitary Train; to the unhesitating devotion to duty displayed by the officers and men exposed for the first time to shell fire and gas attacks; to the valor of those who gave their lives for the safety of others, and to the skill and untiring energies of the Company Commanders, most of whom were for the first time in battle, is due the splendid success which attended the evacuation and care and treatment of our wounded soldiers on the Marne.

THE ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE.

At the beginning of preparations for the American offensive in the St. Mihiel Sector, the Third Sanitary Train was stationed at the village of Bonnet, in the Gondrecourt area, where it had been located since retirement from the Marne engagements, August 15th, 1918, executing an intensive training schedule, completing the companies by replacements, and reequipping its organizations. By the 4th of September, when the Third Division was ordered to the St. Mihiel Salient, the Train was again ready for action.

On 4th September, orders were received to begin the move

to the new theatre of operations. In order to insure absolute secrecy of preparations, all movements were made at night, the utmost precautionary measures taken to conceal the presence of troops and all the necessary activities preparatory to the actual battle. At 8.00 P.M., 4th September, the movement was begun overland in ambulances and trucks. By 1.40 A.M. the following morning the Motorized Section of the Sanitary Train had reached Uruffe, near Vaucouleurs, where, stationed in wooden cantonments, further orders were awaited until September 11th. During these six days, ambulances of Ambulance Company No. 5 were stationed with the 4th Infantry at Vaucouleurs, with the 38th Infantry at Lignes le Vaucouleurs, and with the 18th Field Artillery at Sauvoy, from which places the sick were evacuated to the Base Hospital at Toul. On September 8th, an animal-drawn ambulance from Ambulance Company No. 26 relieved the ambulance with the 18th Field Artillery.

The animal-drawn organizations, Ambulance Company and Field Hospital No. 26, reached Uruffe September 6th. After three days rest, they were ordered to resume night marches toward the front, traveling 57 kilometers in four stages, bivouacing in Bois de St. Germain September 10th, Trondes the 11th, Leonval Fme. the 12th and Hamonville the 13th. During this trip Ambulance Company No. 26 furnished four ambulances for service with the 4th, 7th, 30th and 38th Infantries; 3 additional ambulances were assigned to service with the 10th, 18th and 76th Field Artilleries from Uruffe, and accompanied these regiments into action.

On the night of 11th September at 9.00 P. M., the Motorized Section of the train resumed movement toward the front. After nearly eight hours of travel over slippery roads for nearly 40 kilometers, during a continual drizzle of rain, the trucks and ambulances reached their destination in the woods near Leonval Fme., 3 kilometers north of Boucq. Here the train remained in waiting all of the following day and night. The weather conditions were most disagreeable, the ground was wet and cold, the drizzling rain persisted, the troops had no place of shelter, no place to dry their feet, no open fires could be made to give warmth, no moving about could be permitted other than was necessary; at night „pup” tents afforded little or no protection from the cold, damp atmosphere, and the ground was too wet to lie on. Nevertheless they waited in patience until 1.00 P. M. 13th September when orders received to proceed to Hamonville, where the entire Sanitary Train was held in readiness for action.

On the afternoon of September 15th the Motorized Section of

the Sanitary Train was ordered to return to previous position in the woods north of Boucq, waiting there until 17th September when the Sanitary Train proceeded to Bois de la Côte, enroute to the Argonne-Meuse Sector.

At midnight, September 26th, 1918, the finest major operation of the American Army was launched against the Germans on the Argonne-Meuse Sector. It began almost exactly at midnight, and the continual flash of the guns, which suddenly broke forth in the most terrific barrage in the annals of military history, and lighted the whole northern horizon with the light of day, revealed along the roadside at the southern edge of the Bois de la Côte, near Vadelaincourt, the line of ambulances and trucks of the 3rd Sanitary Train, ready for service with its division which was moving up in readiness for action.

The 1st of October found these same trucks and ambulances in the little town of Bethelainville, ten or twelve kilometers northeast of Dombasle, where every spare moment of waiting for orders had been utilized to the best advantage in a careful going over of all transportation and in the correcting, as far as possible, of all deficiencies found in personal and organization equipment. The men of the Train, right from the St. Mihiel Sector, where the Third Division had been held in reserve, were fresh, eager, confident; and with the experience of previous engagements on the Marne, and the glorious success of the St. Mihiel still ringing in their ears, felt in some measure the strength of veterans.

At midnight, October 1st, 1918, orders were received to move forward. The motorized ambulances of the train took the lead and proceeded to their designated positions southeast of the historic Montfaucon. Here, near the junction of the Malancourt-Montfaucon and the Cuisy-Malancourt roads, Ambulance Companies Nos. 5, 7 and 27 bivouaced for three nights, awaiting further orders. The heavily laden trucks of the Field Hospitals followed the same route the next day; their progress was more tedious and obviously slower, but by 5.00 P. M. the same date they had all reached Malancourt, their designated bivouac, and drew up by the side of the road to await further orders. The animal-drawn organizations of the train, Ambulance Company and Field Hospital No. 26, proceeding from Bethelainville on the morning of October 1st had also reached their positions, 1 kilometer to the north and west of Malancourt.

As if by pre-arrangement, the arrival of the Sanitary Train in these new and temporary positions was greeted by an immediate bombardment from enemy long-range guns. He played his cannon

back and forward over the triangle, Montfaucon-Cuisy-Malancourt, with unceasing regularity. Situated as they were, our men were afforded no means of protection, and the Sanitary Train was fortunate in sustaining no casualties during these three days of waiting. In the early morning hours of October 3rd, while the vicinity of Malancourt was being shelled, a call was received from the Commanding Officer of the 6th Engineers nearby for litter-bearers to care for the men of his command who had been wounded or killed by the shelling. A dozen or more men from Field Hospital No. 7 volunteered and carried the wounded to an improvised dressing station where their wounds were dressed, and the men made comfortable until morning, when they were evacuated to hospitals in the rear.

From 1st October to the 4th, a number of ambulances of Ambulance Company No. 5 were engaged in evacuating patients from the Regimental Aid Stations to hospitals at Souilly.

On October 4th, the Ambulance Companies were ordered to proceed to Montfaucon and the Field Hospitals and Medical Supply Unit to a position 1 kilometer south of Very. Enroute Field Hospital No. 26 sustained five casualties, 2 killed and 3 wounded, as a result of a high explosive shell striking near one of their wagons, about 100 yards west of the junction of the Malancourt-Montfaucon-Cuisy roads.

By 11.30 A. M., the following day the hospitals were ready to receive patients. Field Hospital No. 5, from previous experience, was again designated as hospital for gassed patients; Field Hospital No. 27 as Division Triage, and Field Hospital No. 26 to handle sick, psychoneurotic cases and non-transportables; Field Hospital No. 7, being in reserve, had charge of the construction of temporary roads of approach to the hospitals in order to facilitate access of loaded ambulances.

The natural advantages of the terrain were poor, little shelter was afforded either from the weather, which during the early part of October was continually disagreeable, or from enemy shell fire; little or no concealment from enemy observation resulted in frequent harassing fire from the enemy's long-range guns, even as far back as our field hospitals, and the repeated bombing of areas dangerously close to the site of these hospitals.

The Headquarters of the Sanitary Train was established in a dugout in Montfaucon. Here the directing of the evacuation of the wounded, the establishing of dressing stations, and stations for slightly wounded was carried on by the Commanding Officer of

the Sanitary Train and the Director of Ambulance Companies. The motorized ambulance companies immediately upon arrival in Montfaucon, were ordered into active field duty, evacuating patients from Nantillois, Cières, Madelaine Fme. and the front lines. A Main Dressing Station was established by Ambulance Company No. 7 and by 9 A. M. October 4th was receiving patients. Ambulance Company No. 5 was ordered to begin the immediate evacuation of the Regimental Aid Stations of the 7th Infantry, and the 10th and 18th Field Artilleries, to the Main Dressing Station of Ambulance Company No. 7. Ambulance Company No. 27, in addition to their ambulance service which promptly began between the front and the Main Dressing Station at Montfaucon, furnished bearer detachments as relief shifts at this dressing station. Ambulance Company No. 26 furnished litter bearer details to the 4th, 7th, 30th, 38th Infantry Regiments, established a station for slightly wounded one-half kilometer southeast of Montfaucon, which was maintained until October 7th, operated a shock ward in connection with the Main Dressing Station at Montfaucon during the latter part of the month, and kept an ambulance on constant duty with the 10th Field Artillery during the month.

Montfaucon, situated as it is on the summit of a hill, a point of convergence of all important roads in this vicinity, and with no means of concealing our activities which were carried on there, was severely shelled at all times. Men handling the receipt and despatch of ambulances at the Dressing Station were constantly exposed to shell fire. The men slept in dugouts, either in the cellars of the semi-ruins of the old city, or in shallow dugouts made with a shovel. In addition to the high explosive and shrapnel shells used continuously by the enemy, he made very frequent use of mustard gas shells. To make the situation still more uncomfortable, the enemy was persistent during the latter part of the month in his bomb-dropping expeditions on clear nights. Moreover, the rough conditions of the roads, the congested traffic, the poor shelter, and this constant shelling, combined with the disagreeable weather to render the proper handling and prompt evacuation of the many sick and wounded more difficult. Notwithstanding these trying conditions and quite a number of casualties which occurred among the personnel of the Train, a high morale was maintained among both officers and men, who displayed marked courage and coolness in their attention to the wounded.

Ambulance Company No. 7 maintained the Main Dressing Station up until October 15th, handling during that period some 4426 patients.

sick and wounded. At noon, 15th October, the Dressing Station was turned over to Ambulance Company No. 27 and Ambulance Company No. 7 began evacuation from the front. On the same day the field hospitals were transferred from Very to Bethincourt, the Division Triage having up to that date recorded 3601 admissions.

At Bethincourt, considerable work was entailed in leveling the



First aid — during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive.

high places and filling in shell holes, to make a suitable site for pitching the tentage of the hospitals. By the evening of October 17th, patients were being received. At no time was there any congestion; evacuation to hospitals in the rear was excellent and no irregularities were encountered during the remainder of the month in the functioning of the hospitals at Bethincourt. While located at this point, a total of 2344 admissions, more sick than wounded, was recorded by Field Hospital No. 27, Division Triage.

On the afternoon of October 19th, pursuant to orders from Division Surgeon, Ambulance Company No. 5 left Montfaucon and took up new position at Septsarges. Here Main Dressing Station was established and up until 3 P. M., October 20th, treated 65 patients. On this date, Field Hospital Nr. 26 was ordered to Septsarges for the purpose of establishing a combination shock and rest hospital. Having effected an exchange of property with Field Hospital No. 7, that organization, then in reserve, took over the patients and continued the functions which Field Hospital No. 26 had been performing, and the latter organization proceeded to Septsarges and established hospital on the hill 1 kilometer north of that village, on the Septsarges-Nantillois road. Ambulance Company No. 5 was then ordered to transfer their Main Dressing Station to one of the ward tents of this Hospital. Ambulance Companies Nos. 7 and 27 then evacuated sick and wounded from the front to Ambulance Company No. 5, which Organization, after temporary treatment, turned them over to Field Hospital No. 26 for rest and nourishment, and medical service if required, until they could be evacuated by the ambulance of Ambulance Company No. 5. During the eight days this arrangement was in effect, 616 patients received rest and nourishment while waiting to be taken to the rear.

About 3 P. M. October 23rd the day being clear, and with seven Boche observation balloons in sight, the hospital was subject to an intense artillery fire from the north and also from across the Meuse, during the course of which Field Hospital No. 26 sustained six casualties, 2 killed and 4 wounded, and Ambulance Company No. 5, four casualties, 1 killed and 3 wounded. During the shelling the personnel of both organizations remained at their posts of duty; the wounded were carried immediately to the Ambulance Dressing Station where they were dressed and evacuated. In addition to the above casualties, the hospital's transportation suffered considerably: 3 horses and 2 mules were killed, five mules and 2 horses wounded, four of these animals being rendered unfit for service. Considerable damage was done also to harness and equipment, as well as to the ambulances of Ambulance Company No. 5.

On the morning of October 24th the hospital and dressing station were moved to a site on the opposite side of the road, toward Nantillois, where the terrain offered some protection from enemy observation and artillery fire; here no further casualties were suffered.

Ambulance Company No. 7 suffered a good many casualties among their ambulance drivers from exploding shells; this organization also

lost 13 men by the exploding of one mustard gas shell, about 10 P. M. October 18th, in the building where their kitchen was located.

Ambulance Company No. 5 was ordered back to Montfaucon October 27th; Field Hospital No. 26 was ordered to proceed the following day to Sivry-la-Perche. To the latter place Field Hospital No. 5 was also ordered to proceed for the purpose of establishing hospital for Divisional sick, in anticipation of the Third Division's relief.

By October 31st all organizations of the Sanitary Train were on their way to a rest area after one month of the most trying and strenuous activities in which they had yet participated. During the engagement of the Third Division on the Meuse-Argonne Sector, the Sanitary Train suffered a total of 42 casualties. 7 killed, 14 gassed, and 21 wounded.

ROSTER OF OFFICERS.

	ENGAGEMENTS PARTICIPATED IN		
	MARNE	ST. MIHIEL	ARGONNE-MEUSE
Allen, Robert A., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adams, Benjamin F., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	No	No
Adkins, Eugene M., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Armstrong, Ellsworth, 1st Lt. D. C.	No	No	Yes
Beard, Rex W., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Bruton, Emmett B., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Barbee, John T., Major M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Breihan, Ernest W., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bosserman, David C., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Browne, Henry S., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Butler, Raymond A., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bland, Warren W., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Brush, Franklin, 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clulow, George H., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clark, J. Frank, 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Brenn, Charles E., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Day, John L., Major M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Dunbar, Lee Roy, Major M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ellis, Jay G. Jr., Capt. M. C.	Yes	No	No
Killed July 2nd, 1918, at Mt. Bonneil			
Egbert, Orville E., Capt. M. C.	Yes	No	No

ENGAGEMENTS PARTICIPATED IN

MARNE ST. MIHIEL ARGONNE-
MEUSE

Erwin, John H., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Eaton, Roscoe C., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Ferenbaugh, Thomas L., Lt. Col. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Grimes, Robert I., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gundrum, Mark D., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gurney, Samuel C., Lt. Col. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Handley, James J., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	No	No
Holt, C. Zeno, 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Hutter, Charles G., Major M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Harvie, Peter L., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes

Gassed Oct. 15th, 1918 at Montfaucon.

Hinde, Hubbard K., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Hale, Robert A., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Herman, Lester R., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Hogan, David D., Major M. C.	Yes	No	No
Joyce, William M., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Kerley, Granvil L., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Lowry, Robert K., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Lien, Fred O., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Midgley, Arthur E., Major M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Moody, Samuel S., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Myers, Francis C., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Moore, Harvard C., Major M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Moth, Michael V., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Moore, Edward L., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mensching, Frederick F., 1st Lt. D. C.	Yes	No	No
McKenzie, Robert S., 1st Lt. S. C.	No	Yes	Yes

Gassed July 15th, 1918 at Cr  zancy.

Pressly, Thomas A., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Riffe, Robert W., 1st Lt., D. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rice, Frederick T., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rankin, Barrick S., Capt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Rowley, Elmer A., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	No
Ruark, William T., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ricks, Henry C., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rabin, Juliun H., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scott, Roy L., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Stricklin, Mark L., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Stam, Hendrick Van R., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes

ENGAGEMENTS PARTICIPATED IN
MARNE ST. MIHIEL ARGONNE-
MEUSE

Smith, Delmar H., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes
Steffens, Charles, Capt. D. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Speed, Oscar, 1st Lt. Q. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scheibelhut, Leo C., 2nd Lt. Inf.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Trible, John M., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
White, Forest E., 1st Lt. S. C.	Yes	No	No
Wagner, Howard A., Capt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Watt, William E., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Watkins, Thomas, 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Williams, William O., 1st Lt. M. C.	Yes	No	No
Williams, Larkin E., 1st Lt. M. C.	No	Yes	Yes



CHAPTER XIX.

THIRD MOBILE ORDNANCE REPAIR SHOP.

The Shop was organized at Chickamauga Park, Ga., February 15th, 1918. Its personnel consisted of three officers from the Motor Section of the Ordnance Department who had had considerable automobile experience. The enlisted personnel of 45 men consisted of mechanics and chauffeurs. The organization embarked from New York for foreign service on the 16th March 1918, arriving at their training area, Camp Coetquidan, 8th April 1918. The Machinery Section was instructed on the 75 mm. and the 155 mm. Howitzer guns and the Small Arms Section on the Hotchkiss Machine Gun, U. S. Army rifle, Colt revolver, and Colt automatic pistol. The 3rd F. A. Brigade arrived at Camp Coetquidan about June 1st for target practice and the 3rd M. O. R. S. overhauled all guns, checked all sights, both before and after the practice, and made all repairs and adjustments during this period.

Repairs on 75 mm.	80
Repairs on 155 mm.	19
Repairs on instruments	25
Number of jobs done on Machine Shop Truck . .	49

	MACHINE GUNS	AUTO RIFLES	U. S. RIFLE Cal. 30	PISTOL Cal. 45
Repaired	136	190	235	170
Condemned	1	11	11	14

The shop executed various repairs for other organizations at this camp other than the 3rd F. A. Brigade. Some of this work, exclusive of gun work, included repairing fuse setters, battery pumps, making telephone handles and lamp brackets, and repairing water carts, rolling kitchens and bicycles.

The 3rd M. O. R. S. accompanied the 3rd F. A. Brigade to Château-Thierry, arriving there on July 5th. Camp was immediately set up at Pertibout Farm. Its equipment at this time consisted of 1 artillery repair truck, 1 equipment supply truck, 1 Ford van and 1 motorcycle. Our first location was shelled intermittently for three days, so we moved 5 kilometers back to a point on the Viels-Maison-Montmirail road. Here a daily truck service to the salvage dump and hospitals was organized for the purpose of collecting equipment which could be repaired and reissued. Inspections of all machine guns and pieces of artillery were made as frequently as the transportation would permit. The following typical instances are given to illustrate the immense amount of repair work which devolved upon this little organization during the first 24 hours of the enemy attack of July 14th.

One battery position overrun by the enemy and the tubes were blown off four guns to render them useless. All fire control equipment was lost. One "sacrifice-gun" in the infantry lines was lost when the infantry was driven back to the second defense line. Two guns hit by enemy fire. Our artillery regiment was going into position for the first time and five guns were hit by enemy shells; four of these from one battery. One gun slid into the ditch and had to be abandoned. Four of these guns thought beyond repair were brought to our shop. By salvaging one gun to get spare parts, three days later we returned three guns as good as new. In a M. G. Bn. — all barrels were used up. The Supply Officer of this organization stated that they had fired approximately 300,000 rounds. The entire supply of lubricants was exhausted. A large percentage of personal equipment had to be repaired in addition to the repairs and replacements made necessary by foregoing incidents.

In the absence of a Division Ordnance Officer, the Commanding Officer of the 3rd M. O. R. S. was appointed Acting Division

Ordnance Officer in addition to his other duties. It was at this time that the 3rd M. O. R. S. acted as a general Supply Depot for all Ordnance used in the Division. The chief difficulties encountered during this period were the lack of transportation and the great distance to the base, the nearest being the Ordnance Depot at Camp Mailly. This point was approximately 40 miles distant. The shop was moved on July 22nd about 15 kilometers to Chamblon Farm. The Division was advancing so rapidly that by July 24th the line was farther away from the shop than before the move. We remained in this position until July 26th when the shop moved into the town of Château-Thierry and remained there until the 15th August. During the period from July 26th to August 15th the M. O. R. S. overhauled artillery and inspected machine guns and automatic arms within the Division. It also assisted the Motor Transport Shop in making repairs to the Divisional Motor Transportation. This work consisted chiefly of machinery repairs, welding, and a few overhaul jobs. It was found to be impracticable to keep a record of all the miscellaneous repairs carried out, as practically everything in use by a division in the field from watches and typewriters to sterilizers and shower baths were repaired. Work done in the period July 5th to August 15th was as follows:

Repairs on 75 mm guns	62
Repairs on 155 mm	22
Repairs on instruments	36
Number of jobs done by the Machine Shop Truck .	114

	MACHINE GUNS	AUTO RIFLES	U. S. RIFLE Cal. 30	PISTOL Cal. 45
Repaired	184	215	698	332

The shop moved to the Gondrecourt area Aug. 17th. The greater part of the time here was spent in a general overhauling of the transportation which belonged to the shop itself. On Sept. 6th the shop moved to the Vaucouleurs area where the work continued. On Sept. 13th, the shop, with the assistance of 8 trucks from the 3rd Supply Train, moved to Boucq. Work done from Aug. 16th to Sept. 15th: Repairs on 75 mm, 2; repairs on 155 mm, 15; repairs on instruments, 5; number of jobs done on machine shop truck, 57.

	MACHINE GUNS	AUTO RIFLES	U. S. R. Cal. 30	PISTOL Cal. 45
Repaired	151	206	382	218
Condemned	10	11	14	1

The shop moved to Frana Farm in the Verdun Area on Sept. 22nd where the shops of the 3rd Corps, 1st Army, were grouped. After the opening of the attack on Sept. 26th the difficulties under which the shop was operating were increased by the lack of available supplies, bad road conditions and traffic congestion, roads being frequently blocked for from 6 to 20 hours. The shops were ordered to obtain supplies from the following points: Equipment Section from 1st Army Machine Gun and Small Arms Center at Vaubecourt, with Ordnance dump at Nixeville; Machinery Section at P. R. A. # 22, Souhesmes la Grande (for 155 mm Howitzers) and Lemmes (for 75 mm parts).

As our troops advanced after September 26th, and as the conditions of the roads across the Hindenburg line made it impossible to get into communication with the various organizations, the M. O. R. S. moved to Montfaucon on October 6th. Upon arrival it was found that there was no suitable location for a shop. The entire country was under constant shell-fire and direct enemy observation, and in most places ground observation. The shop was immediately ordered back to Frana Farm, leaving an advanced unit about half way between Fayel Farm and Montfaucon, organized as follows:

1 officer (commanding).

EQUIPMENT SECTION:

- 1 Sgt. of Ord.—Charge of Automatic Arms,
- 1 Sgt. of Ord.—Charge of Small Arms,
- 1 Sgt. of Ord.—Stockkeeper and Record Clerk,
- 2 Privates —Helpers.

MACHINERY SECTION:

- 3 Ord. Sgts.—Each detailed to an Artillery Regiment,
- 1 Private —Stockkeeper,
- 1 Private —Helper.

This advance unit constituted a "first-aid station" for all broken ordnance in the Division. It was located within easy walking distance of the various units and this fact materially speeded up the work. As large a supply of stock as could be obtained was kept on hand, both for the Small Arms and the Artillery Sections. Replacements and repairs were numerous for all regiments and M. G. Bns. Frequent inspections were made from this advance shop, and daily inspection was made of all the pieces of all three artillery regiments, by the ord. sgt. detailed to that regiment. Repairs, whenever possible, were

made in battery positions. In case a gun needed a general overhauling it was sent back to the base shop. Each day a truck was sent from the base shop to the advance shop, thereby keeping in very close touch with all work. All work that could not be taken care of at the advance shop was returned on the truck each day. The base shop remained at Frana Farm until October 20th, when it moved forward to Vigneville. The advance shop was still maintained and more work was done than ever.

When the infantry and machine gun units were withdrawn from the line and went back to a rest area, the Small Arms Section accompanied them, while the Artillery Section remained on the line with the 3rd Field Artillery Brigade, now supporting the 5th Division.

Repairs made September 26th to November 11th:

Repairs on 75 mm	34
Repairs on 155 mm	27
Repairs on instruments	8
Number of jobs done on Machine Shop truck .	100

	MACHINE GUNS	AUTO RIFLES	U. S. RIFLES Cal. 30	PISTOLS Cal. 45
Repaired .	136	218	496	203
	23	30	76	6

The following is a summary of this work done from time of arrival in the A. E. F. to the Armistice:

Repairs on 75 mm	179
Repairs on 155 mm	85
Repairs on instruments	74
Work done on the Mobile Machine Shop truck .	320

	MACHINE GUNS	AUTO RIFLES	U. S. RIFLES Cal. 30	PISTOLS Cal. 40
Repaired	607	829	1811	923
Finally condemned	43	72	142	29

The shop rejoined the 3rd Division with the 3rd F. A. Brigade, arriving at Conflans on November 17th. The Small Arms Section joined at Conflans on November 20th. From Conflans to the Rhine, the M.O.R.S. stopped in the following places: Moyeuvre le Grand, la Grande St. Francois, Faulbach, Niederleuken, Reinsfeld, Rapperath, Rodern, Mutterschied, Dichtelbach and St. Gear, arriving at Hausen (Mayen) on December 15th, 1918. On December 31st, 1918, the personnel moved to Metternich to assist in inspecting and taking

over German material turned over to the United States, in accordance with the terms of the Armistice. They returned to their permanent station at Hausen on 20th January, 1919.

ROSTER OF ORDNANCE OFFICERS.

Present

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Capt. Frank T. Addington,
O. D. N. A. | Division Ordnance and Munition
Officer from 8/4 18 to date. |
| 2. Capt. Stewart H. Elliott,
O. D. N. A. | Commanding Mobile Ordnance
Repair Shop from date of
organization 2/15/18 to date.
Acting Division Ordnance
Officer from 7/20/18 to 8/2/18. |
| 3. Capt. Raymond C. Lewis,
O. D. | In charge of Ordnance Detach-
ment and repair facilities with
3rd Amm. Tn. from 1/24/19
to date. |
| 4. 1st Lt. George F. Campbell,
O. D. N. A. | Division Inspector of Machine
Guns and Small Arms, and
in charge of Machine Gun
and Small Arms section of
Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop
from 10/29/18 to date. |
| 5. 2nd Lt. Corwin S. Burns,
O. D. N. A. | In charge of Artillery Repair
Section, Mobile Ordnance
Repair Shop and Inspector of
Artillery since date of orga-
nization of Mobile Ordnance
Repair Shop 2/15/18. |

Officers who served at various times.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Lt. Col. Charles H. Grant,
O. D. N. A. | Division Ordnance Officer from
June 22nd, 1918 to July 20th,
1918. |
| 2. Major John S. Wood, O. D.
V. D. N. A. | Division Ordnance Officer from
Dec. 28th, 1917 to June 21st,
1918. |

3. Capt. Guy Varnum. O. D. N. A.

Division Inspector of Machine Guns and Small Arms and in charge of same at Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop from 6/11/18 to 7/19/18.

4. 1st Lt. Archie G. O'Neal.
O. D. N. A.

Assistant Division Ordnance Officer and in charge of Division ammunition dump from June 9th, 1918 to December 4th, 1918.

5. 1st Lt. Merrill R. Taggart.
O. D. N. A.

Artillery Brigade Munition Officer from June 13th, 1918 to Aug. 27th, 1918.

6. 1st Lt. George R. Blodgett.
O. D. N. A.

Division Inspector of machine guns and small arms and in charge of machine gun and small arms section of Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop from 6/24/18 to 11/1/18.

2. Major George F. Gillette.
O. D. N. A.

Assistant Division Ordnance Officer from 7/4/18 to 7/20/18.



CHAPTER XX.

VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS AT DIVISION HEADQUARTERS

(A) THE Q. M. DEPARTMENT.

Interesting work for this department began June 1st, 1918, when dispatch riders from the 3rd Supply Train repeatedly carried important messages through heavy machine gun and artillery fire, from Viels Maison to the front, near Château-Thierry. One corporal, although he had been twice wounded and had had one motorcycle completely shot out from under him, carried messages back and

forth for thirty-six hours, refusing to be evacuated. This soldier received the D. S. C. and the Croix de Guerre.

The railhead was located at Chailly Boissy, about 25 miles from the combatant troops, and necessitated a long haul to the main ration dump which was established at Pontoise, five miles from the front line. Two companies of the Supply Train, were stationed at the railhead for the purpose of hauling rations, forage



An army moves on its stomach. A small ration dump.

and other Q. M. supplies to the main dump. The daily rations generally cleared the railhead by noon and delivery was completed to the Pontoise dump by three or four o'clock. Those organizations who found it possible by reason of their geographical location or motor transport facilities, drew their rations at this point. For organizations in the front line or on the extremities of the division sector, a motor convoy was loaded and formed daily and sent to forward dumps at night and there delivered. In loading trucks for the forward dumps the rations for each organization were separated

and issue slips made therefor, so that no confusion or redistributing of rations occurred. The average nightly convoy was 14 trucks, which were taken from those which came in from the railhead during the day. It was frequently found necessary to change the location of the dumps when they became known to the enemy or when the organizations being served were moved.

Clothing and automatic supplies were hauled by truck to the Pontoise ration dump and an officer was placed in charge of their issue. They were either issued direct from that dump or were sent forward with rations, depending upon the transportation facilities and the location of the organizations for which they were intended.

For the first month in this sector French rations were used, but this necessitated no change in our system of handling. The rations were delivered to our railhead and distributed in the same way as the American ration:

This Pontoise dump was a favorite target for the enemy artillery; but their aim was poor, and there were no casualties, although the Quartermaster and his several assistants had close calls. No rations on this dump were gassed, but there were numerous cases where the regimental forward dumps were gassed, resulting in urgent calls from the 30th, 38th and 7th Infantry Regiments to rush up additional rations. Everything possible to insure the fighting troops their rations and other Q. M. supplies was done.

In addition to the rationing and supplying of the division, the Division Quartermaster operated baths and delousers in Essises where the division was bathed and deloused periodically. 2500 men a day could be handled. Excellent service was rendered and it added greatly to the moral of the troops, especially those just out of the front line. During the early part of July the Germans caused considerable annoyance by mixing shrapnel with the water in the shower baths, but little harm resulted. A division bath was also established at Mezy, but enemy shells made this location untenable, and the baths were moved to Viffort. Clean and serviceable clothing was distributed whenever available to troops after bathing. While the division was on the Marne, soiled underwear, socks and O. D. shirts were sent to the Government Laundry in Paris and were re-issued clean to troops. This distribution was always in addition to the regular issue of clothing. Two mobile "Froden Type" steam delousing plants were established at Viffort and were operated by a picked squad. It is estimated that 80 % of the troops came out of the lines with "cooties". Sales Commissary Unit #4 joined the Division June 15th. A central sales store was established in an

old barn near the Pontoise ration dump, and motor trucks with sales commissary stores were sent out. The best method of distribution was found to be in the establishment of temporary stores for a day at a time at convenient places where troops in the lines could get to them. These places and dates were arranged for in advance between regimental commanders and the officer in charge of the commissary. When circumstances permitted, two or three such stores were operated at a time. When the Division crossed the Marne the main store moved from Pontoise to Crézancy. On some days the cash receipts ran as high as 38,000 francs, but the average monthly receipts during the period on the Marne was about 175,000 francs.

Salvage Squad #10 operated from the railhead at Chailly Boissy. Organizations at the front sent their salvage materiel to the Pontoise dump. Ration trucks returning empty to the railhead were used to haul the salvage to the rear where it was sorted and shipped by the salvage squad. Large quantities of equipment of all kinds were salvaged. After the battle of July 14th/18th, the entire sector was policed by a detail of 600 replacements and seven officers and approximately 300 truck loads of Q. M. property, ordnance, etc. was collected and turned over to the Salvage Squad. Graves Registration Unit #303 was with the 3rd Division on the Marne, but worked independently. They remained in the sector when the Division moved and did not rejoin the Division.

After the 3rd Division crossed the Marne on July 18th the railhead was moved from Chailly Boissy to Château-Thierry where it remained until the Division moved back to the Gondrecourt area, about August 15th. There were several days when conditions made it necessary to move the railhead, for a day or so at a time, to Mezy. Forward dumps were also established in the territory won by our troops on the other side of the Marne, and rations and other necessary supplies delivered without serious interruption at any time during the advance. On August 15th, 1918, after two and one-half months on the Marne, came a welcome order for the Division to entrain for the Gondrecourt area. After three weeks in the Gondrecourt area, the Division, by night marches, moved to the vicinity of Boucq, north of Toul, arriving there September 10th. Rations were hauled from the railhead at Toul to a ration dump which was established in Toul. From here, rations and forage were sent by trucks to the organizations of the division. The greatest difficulty experienced was in the locating of organizations on account of constant changes and in getting through to

troops. Sometimes trucks were on the road 48 hrs. before they could return to the ration dump. Two forward ration dumps were established in this sector, one at Bernecourt on September 14th for the 3rd Artillery Brigade, and one at Boucq for the organizations at Division Headquarters.

The St. Mihiel salient being reduced, orders were received on September 15th, 1918, for the division to proceed by bus and night marching to the area near Verdun. Here a railhead was established at Souilly on September 18th and a ration dump at Ippecourt, to which rations and supplies for most of the organizations of the Division were sent for distribution.

During the next few weeks the railhead was changed constantly — daily, or at least every two or three days — and usually to one of the following towns: Souilly, Lemmes, Vadelaincourt, Rampont, Nixeville or Baleycourt.

As the Division was moving forward, between September 20th and 25th, a ration dump was established at Esnes to distribute to those organizations that were near. Delivery was made by truck direct to the other organizations of the Division. On September 29th, 1918, a ration dump was established south of Montfaucon, at the junction of the cross-roads leading to Malancourt and Cuisy.

The Third Supply Train experienced many difficulties in making deliveries to this dump. Due to the poor condition of the roads in No Man's Land, it was not an uncommon thing for a truck to take 48 hours to make the trip from Nixeville to Montfaucon, a distance of about 18 miles. The devotion to duty and spirit of self-sacrifice which prevailed among the individual truck drivers made it possible to feed the entire Division during the first trying days of October, when Montfaucon and the valley below it was under constant shell-fire. The ration dump itself was a favorite target for the German artillery when it had nothing else to do, but the nearest any of the shells came to it was on the road at one side. Whenever a German plane appeared overhead, as they frequently did, every bale of hay, sack of oats, or box of meat was converted into a miniature fortress with one or more defenders armed with everything from a Colt automatic to a machine gun.

On October 5th, Capt. Joe S. Bach was killed instantly by an enemy shell in the office of the Division Quartermaster in Montfaucon. Sgt. 1st-Class Guy J. Jurgenson, Q.M.C., was mortally wounded by the same shell and died two days later in the hospital. The shell was a costly one, as it also claimed among its victims Sgt. Major E. H. Yeagle, Infantry, who was instantly killed. During

October the rations for practically the whole Division, with the exception of a few rear detachments, were delivered to the Montfaucon dump. Regimental Supply Officers drew their rations from here and established their own regimental dumps at places available for the troops in the line. Clothing and other Q. M. supplies were sent to this dump for distribution to organizations. Whenever practicable hot meals were prepared under the direction of regimental and battalion supply officers and sent out to the troops in the front line either by wagon or by carrying parties. Reserve rations were in general handled in the same way. In some cases the boxed reserve rations were sent out by truck. A pack-train consisting of eighty pack-mules was very useful in carrying rations and ammunition to the forward troops. Company "E" of the Ammunition Train had 120 Burros, rented from the French, which were also used in this service. Pack saddles, panniers, parfleches and pack rigging were improvised by the company, it being impossible to secure proper saddles.

The "Special Reserve Ration", commonly called "Trench Rations", packed in galvanized iron cans of 25 rations each, were found to be the most satisfactory ration in meeting the requirements of troops in rapid advances or when subjected to attacks with gas.

In addition to the garrison ration and daily issues of forage, which were handled at the dump, reserve and field rations and grain were distributed. Two days field rations and reserve rations for one day, with reserve grain were kept on hand.

Beginning October 5th, for a period of three weeks, rations were carried intermittently by a 60 cm.-gauge field-railway, from the railhead at Rampont to within four kilometers of the dump. From there rations and forage were trucked to the dump, with the assistance of the 3rd Ammunition Train.

During this period the Division P. C., on the top of the hill in Montfaucon, was a favorite target for the German artillery and this resulted in many casualties.

In the latter part of October, Division baths were erected on the Avocourt road, two kilometers south of Montfaucon and rendered excellent service.

A detachment of a Graves Registration Unit was with the Division for a while but it worked without reference to Division Headquarters.

The Sales Commissary operated a well-stocked store in Tronville, but was forced to turn over about 30 truck loads to another

commissary unit when the division moved, due to a lack of transportation.

Consolidated requisitions for clothing and other Q. M. supplies to completely re-equip the Division were submitted promptly. The men were partially supplied with uniforms, shoes, underwear, etc., and on November 14th, 1918, the Division entered the line on the right of Third American Army and marched to the Rhine where it now occupies the Kreis of Mayen.

On this march successive railheads were established, as follows:

November 15th	Vigneulles,
November 21st	Conflans,
November 22nd	Audun le Roman,
November 25th	Bettembourg,
December 2nd	Trier,
December 9th	Kastellaun,
December 11th	Oberwesel,
December 13th	Coblenz,
December 17th to date	Mayen.

During the march rations were drawn by the troops daily from one of the two, three or four refilling points. These locations were selected the night before and supply officers were notified where to come for rations the following day with their field trains. The total number of rations for each dump were placed, in bulk, on the truck convoys which were to go to the respective dumps. There was a ration detail at each of these who unloaded the trucks and issued to the organizations. This plan worked out very satisfactorily and saved a great deal of time which would otherwise have been lost. It also relieved the congested railhead of considerable work in sorting rations for single organizations and saved a large amount of gasoline.

Clothing was drawn weekly from the 3rd Army Q. M. Park in Coblenz and distributed to organizations at the ration dumps.

Sales Commissary Unit #4 operated three stores: one at Andernach, near Division Headquarters; one at Plaidt and one at Mayen. Considerable difficulty was experienced in securing sufficient stock for the sales stores, the principal shortages being in trench coats, officers' uniforms and equipment, and cigarettes. Large quantities of cigars were secured but they were mostly of the cheaper grades.

The Finance Branch was under charge of Capt. B. A. DuBois, Q. M. C., disbursing officer, assisted by 1st Lt. W. G. Phillips, Q. M. C.

The functions of the disbursing office are in conformity with prescribed orders and regulations for disbursing Government funds. The system is general, and the difficulties experienced within a division during actual warfare are many. Troops of this division were paid regularly at monthly intervals, except while actually in the front lines. In the latter case, due to lack of means for proper preparation of rolls and also to the inadvisability of paying men actually engaged, payrolls were prepared for a three-months period on one roll and payment made. No difficulty has ever been experienced in obtaining funds, except silver.

(B) THE STATISTICAL SECTION.

The Statistical Section, under the supervision of the Division Adjutant, was formed at Camp Green, Charlotte, N. C. December 15th, 1917. The section consisted of three officers of the Adjutant General's Department and eight enlisted men. A complete card record of each officer and soldier in the division was inaugurated, with proper notes of all changes in the personnel. In addition, qualification cards showing the soldier's occupation and trade ability were kept. This file enabled the section to transfer men expert in certain trades to places where their services were most needed. A division morning report, showing the strength of the division and the ration strength, is consolidated by the section. A sub-section in each organization of the 3rd Division sends forward to Division Headquarters all reports so that uniformity is obtained.

When the division arrived over-seas the duties and responsibilities of the Division Personnel and the Statistical office increased. Weekly strength reports in detail, showing the strength of the division by organization, were made. These reports also included weekly statements of the amount of ammunition and transportation on hand. Replacement requisitions were made each week to bring the division up to authorized strength. The section can be described as a clearing house or connecting link for all reports on personnel between the units of the 3rd Division and the higher headquarters, such as Corps, Army, G. H. Q. and the Adjutant General of the Army, Washington, D. C.

One important feature of the work was the reporting of casualties to the Central records Office. Each casualty was reported by wire, showing name, nature and date of wound. Casualty statistics were compiled each day. The difficulty encountered was the need of absolute accuracy in figures and reports and the sub-

mission of same at the time required. Movement of organizations and the constant change in position of the units of the division made the uninterrupted chain of reports a most difficult proposition.

The personnel of the division has, due to the number of battle casualties and sickness, undergone a complete turn over of all card files amounting to more than 100%. This means that nearly 60,000 officers and men are serving or have served in the 3rd Division. The chief function of the Statistical Section was to have on file correct data pertaining to every officer and enlisted man of the division and information of the present location of all former members of the division. In addition, all the War Risk Insurance data and Liberty Loan information came within the scope of the activities of the section.

The aim of the section has been to make inself a real "office of service" to all members of the division, and to be an office of record for all statistical matters pertaining to the commissioned and enlisted personnel of the 3rd Division.

ROSTER OF DIVISION PERSONNEL OFFICERS:

Capt. Richard A. Burleson,	Dec. 1917	to Feb. 15th, 1918.
Capt. James B. Austin,	Feb. 15th, 1918	to Apr. 15th, 1918.
Capt. U. Hayden Brockway,	Apr. 15th, 1918	to date.

ASSISTANT PERSONNEL OFFICERS:

Capt. U. Hayden Brockway,	Dec. 1917	to Apr. 15th, 1918.
1st Lt. Edward Crump, Jr.,	Dec. 1917	to date.

(C) THE DIVISION MESSAGE CENTER.

How is it that orders, issued by the Division Commander, are carried out to the brigade and regimental commanders in their headquarters at the front when artillery fire has broken all means of wire communication and the wireless and T. P. S. sets have been put out of business? And further, there are orders issued which could not be sent over the wires unless **coded**, even though the wires be in a good state of repair. The Boche were always prepared to "listen in" upon all telephone and telegraph lines and had elaborate instruments for the purpose.

A motorcycle driver could probably drive to the particular headquarters, where a message must be sent, more quickly than messages could be transformed into code, transmitted over the telephone, and then decoded. To talk in the "clear" over a tele-

phone line during active operations was courting disaster. The same applied to the telegraph and the wireless, so that all messages by instrument had to be coded. This consumed valuable time. Motorcycle men were despatched to the front with field and battle orders at a time when all roads were under heavy shell fire. These motorcycle men were on duty continuously during the period the division was in the line, and performed duties of primary importance to the success of the operations of the division, often supplying the only means of communication between division headquarters and the troops in the line. In addition to the motorcycle men, mounted orderlies were organized into relay posts to supplement other means of communication. At times motorcycles could not pass, as the roads were blocked with traffic or so torn up by shell fire as to render them impassable, and during these periods it was necessary to employ mounted men to carry messages. They were often able to take advantage of short routes through fields and thus avoid the congestion on the roads. All means of communication to and from division headquarters by runner, mounted orderly, or motorcycle were controlled by the Message Center. All outgoing and incoming messages were classified there and sent to their respective destinations direct. The work required, in a high degree, the possession of loyalty, responsibility, sense of duty and perseverance, because dispatch riding is usually done under some of the most adverse conditions presented in battle. The excellent work of the message center has resulted in recommendations for the Distinguished Service Cross for six members.

(D) THE POSTAL SECTION.

[A. P. O. 740 was formed about March 15th, 1918, when the divisional advance party arrived at Châteauevillain. It operated in the face of the obstacles of inexperience and meager equipment until June 1st, 1918, when an officer from the Division Personnel Office took charge, inaugurated a registry system and a uniform method of handling all mail. The system of caring for missend, casual and re-addressed mail was particularly improved at this time.

Other improvements in personnel and equipment were made as the months passed, until at the present time it can be said that the office is functioning better than ever before. When first formed the P. O. transportation consisted of a Ford van and two side cars, while at the present time two three-ton trucks, a Dodge van and a Ford van compose the transportation. The personnel of the office originally consisted of one Lieutenant, one non-commissioned

officer and three privates, but has grown and been amended by orders until now there are thirty men on duty.

In brief, the system used in handling the outgoing mail is as follows:

The mail is "worked",-first for the area, then for points in the A. E. F. and then for the U. S., at which time it is made up in packages for all states and large cities. It is then dispatched daily to the Regulating Station.

The first mail that the division received in Europe arrived at Chaumont. Whenever available, daily papers, issued by the Red Cross, were distributed through the Post Office. To date the shortest period of time within which mail has arrived from the U. S. is fourteen days. This mail came from Pennsylvania to Soushemes-Le-Grande.

ROSTER OF DIVISION POSTAL OFFICERS.

Lt. J. K. Hoyt, Inf.	March 15th, 1918 to May 30th, 1918
Lt. U. H. Brockway, A. G. D.	June 1st, 1918 to June 21st, 1918
2nd Lt. R. P. Bell, Inf.,	June 21st, 1918 to date.

(E) HEADQUARTERS TROOP.

This organization was formed from the various troops of the 5th Cavalry, stationed at Fort Bliss, Texas, on November 28th, 1917. Being given the privilege of choosing between the service on the border and active service in the A. E. F. the men volunteered for foreign service and eagerly awaited the day when they would go across.

The Troop entrained at Fort Bliss, Texas, on the 15th of December, arriving at Camp Greene, North Carolina, December 21st. Remained there two and one half months and proceeded to Camp Merritt, New Jersey, early in March.

The big day finally arrived and at 5.00 A. M. March 21st the Troop left Camp Merritt and boarded the S. S. Martha Washington, at Hoboken, New Jersey.

The trip to Europe was uneventful until the last day, when we were almost in sight of land. We were attacked by submarines. It was announced later that some of the U-boats had been sunk.

After disembarking at Bordeaux the Troop proceeded to Camp Genicart. The Troop, with Division Headquarters, entrained April 10th, 1918 for Châteaouvillain, Haute Marne, France.

At Conde-en-brie, on June 1st, the Troop detrained under shell fire. Great difficulty was experienced with the horses, this being

their first taste of artillery fire. The Troop proceeded overland to Viels Maisons, joined Division Headquarters, and immediately assumed the duty of mounted messengers, establishing liaison with the units on the right and left of the Third Division.

After the fighting on the Marne the Troop was relieved with the rest of the Division and proceeded by easy stages to the Gondrecourt area. The time was spent in refitting the organization, procuring supplies, and resting after the strenuous period at the front. The Troop moved to the St. Mihiel front with the Division and established liaison from the Division P. C. to 3rd, 5th, 6th Brigades and 42nd and 89th Divisions. The Troop was relieved on September 18th and proceeded to Montfaucon, where it remained until October 30th, 1918. The duties of the Troop during this period were the same as in the two previous engagements. We proceeded to the Bar le Duc area for a ten days rest. Immediately after the signing of the Armistice the Troop left Tannois and marched through France, Lorraine, Luxembourg and Germany, arriving at Andernach, December 17th, 1918, immediately assuming their prescribed duties.

(F) THIRD TRAIN HEADQUARTERS AND MILITARY POLICE.

The Third Train Headquarters and Military Police were organized at Chickamauga Park, Ga., during the months of January and February, 1918. Colonel H. J. Hunt was in command, while Major R. E. Beyers was C. O. of the Military Police Battalion. The organization entrained March 6th for Camp Merritt, N. J., and arrived March 9th. On March 15th we embarked on H. M. S. Carpathia at Hoboken, N. J., and sailed at 10.00 A. M. on March 16th. The organization disembarked at Liverpool, England, on March 30th and entrained for the rest camp at Winchester, England on same date and arrived at 2.00 A. M. on the 31st. Entrained for Southampton April 5th, 1918, and arrived and boarded ship the same date. Arrived at Le Havre, France, at 6.00 A. M. on the 6th of April and marched to the rest camp. Entrained at Le Havre, France, for Châteauvillain (area which had been assigned to 3rd Division for training), arriving April 9th. Entrained June 1st at Brison for the front, detraining at Corbetail, France, and marching from there to Vielmaison. We immediately policed the area occupied by the troops of the 3rd Division and when the Division took over the sector from the French established traffic posts up to, and including, Regimental Headquarters. Also, examining posts were established in the rear of all regiments for the purpose of examining

passes, and conducting P. of W. to P. of W. enclosure at Viffort. Military Police Headquarters moved to Viffort on the 6th of June. At the beginning of the German offensive on the 15th of July, all men were at the posts previously established, and all examining posts were strengthened to handle P. of W. and men lost from their units. Both classes were conducted to Military Police Headquarters where P. of W. were evacuated and stragglers were formed into provisional companies and sent back into line. Major G. M. Duncan was assigned to the command of the Military Police, July 4th, 1918. When the division crossed the Marne River all posts were advanced in order to control the traffic and handle P. of W.

LOSSES AT THIS TIME:

Officers killed . . . 1

Men killed 7

Men wounded . . . 10

When the division was relieved, after the fighting on the Marne, the Headquarters of the Military Police was established at Château-Thierry and the men were distributed over the area for the usual Military Police duties. When the division was ordered to a rest area, this unit entrained at St. Simeon and detrained at Gondrecourt. In September 100 men from "B" Company were ordered to the 1st Army Headquarters near Bar-le-Duc. This left only about 50 men of "B" Company for duty. On September 6th the unit marched via Vaucouleurs to Boucq where headquarters was established and one officer and 75 men attached to each infantry brigade. As the division was in support in the St. Mihiel offensive, the Military Police only handled traffic in the area of Beaumont, Seicheprey, Pames, etc. When the division was relieved this detachment was ordered to the Military Police Headquarters at Boucq and there embussed for Julvecourt on the Verdun front. On the 25th of September we marched by way of Montzeville to Esnes where headquarters was established. On September 28th, 1918, detachments were sent to Bethincourt and Malancourt, to assist in the handling of traffic which was very congested on account of the heavy and continuous rains and the conditions of the roads across old No Man's Land. When the division was ordered into line to relieve the 79th Division, September 30th, the Military Police were ordered to take over all traffic on roads assigned to the division and to establish examining posts from the Septsarges-Nantillois road to the Cierges-Montfaucon road. This

being accomplished by 10 A. M., Sept. 30th, the balance of the company was used to control traffic. The examining posts handled stragglers and P. of W. Although all posts established were always under shell-fire, the losses were small.



An M. P. at his crossroads.

LOSSES:

Officers killed . . .	2
" wounded .	1
Men killed	2
Men wounded	3

The 3rd Military Police Company was relieved October 29th and proceeded by bus to Tronville, where they were stationed at the time the armistice was signed. From there we marched with the Division to Andernach, Germany, arriving December 16th, 1918, and immediately assumed the usual Military Police duties.

CHAPTER XXI.

DIVISIONAL COMMANDERS, CHIEFS OF STAFF AND THEIR ASSISTANTS.

Divisional Commanders :

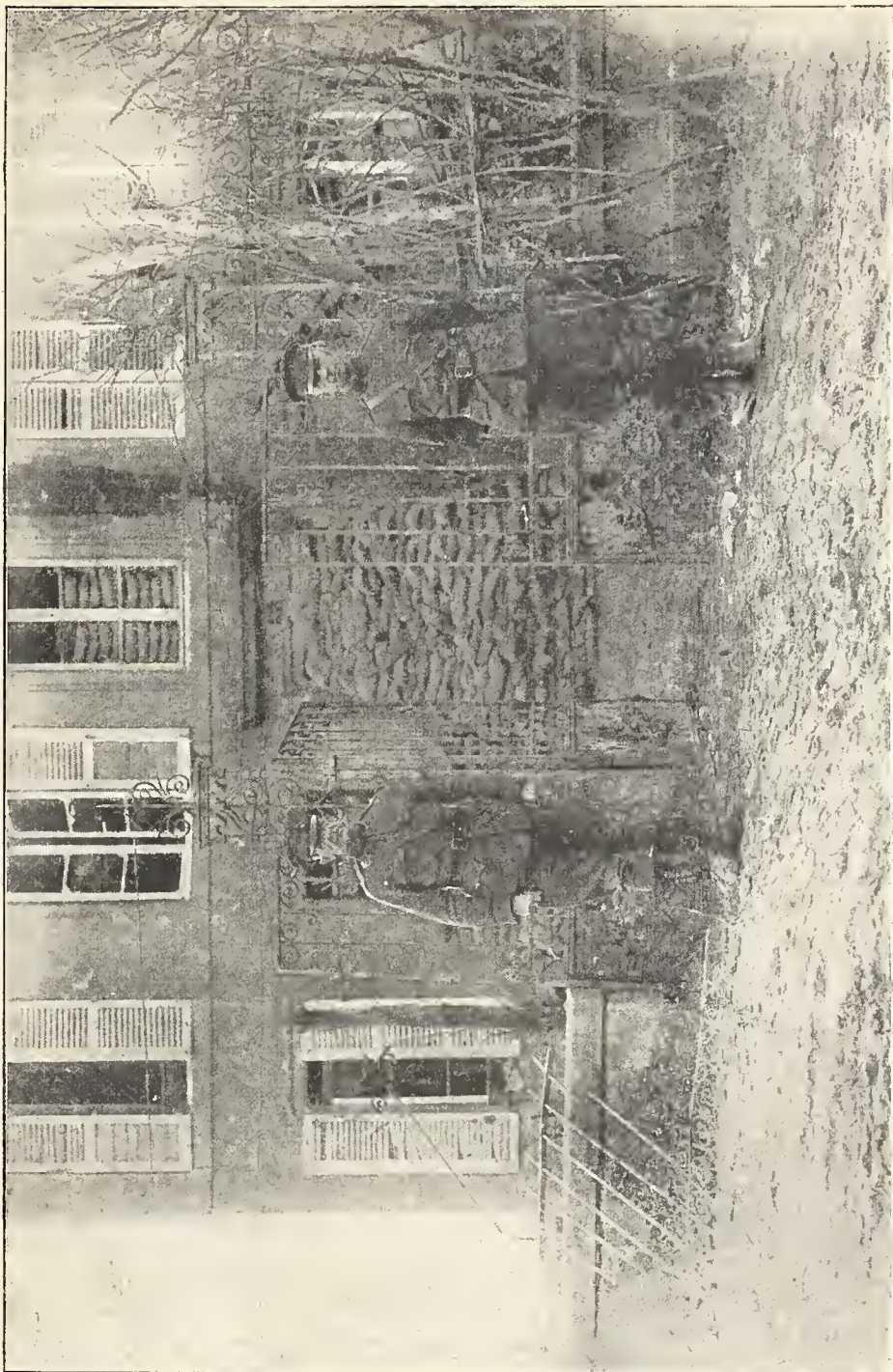
Major General Joseph T. Dickman,
December, 1917—August 18th, 1918.
Brigadier General Fred W. Sladen,
August 19th, 1918—August 25th, 1918.
Major General Beaumont B. Buck,
August 26th, 1918—October 16th, 1918.
Brigadier General Preston Brown,
October 17th, 1918—November 18th, 1918.
Major General Robert L. Howze,
November 19th, 1918—Present date.

Chiefs of Staff:

Lt. Col. Raymond Sheldon, G. S.,
December, 1917—February 15th, 1918,
May 15th, 1918—June 25th, 1918.
Major Joseph A. Atkins G. S. (Acting),
February 15th, 1918—May 15th, 1918.
Colonel Robert H. C. Kelton, G. S.,
June 25th, 1918—September 21st, 1918.
Lt. Col. Jon R. Brewer, G. S.,
September 15th, 1918—October 15th, 1918.
Col. Robert McCleave, G. S.,
October 15th, 1918—Present date.

Asst. Chiefs of Staff:

G-1 (SUPPLY)
Col. David L. Stone, G. S.,
June 4th, 1918—October 15th, 1918.
Lt. Col. Edmund T. Weisel, F. A.,
October 15th, 1918—November 12th, 1918.
Col. Fred Van Duyne, G. S.,
November 12th, 1918—Present date.



Brigadier-General Preston Brown, Division Commander October 17th, 1918, and Col. Robert McCleave,
Chief of Staff, 3rd Div. October 17th, 1918 - Present Date.

G-2 (INTELLIGENCE)

Major Theodore K. Spencer, G. S.,
May 27th, 1918—January 12th, 1919.

Major George N. Northrop, Inf.,
January 12th, 1919—Present date.

G-3 (OPERATIONS SECTION)

Major Joseph A. Atkins, G. S.,
December 1st, 1917—July 1st, 1918.

Major Charles W. Foster,
July 1st, 1918—September 23rd, 1918,

Lt. Col. Fred H. Turner, G. S.,
September 23rd, 1918—Present date.

Assistants in G-1

Captain Charles S. Pettee, Inf.,
June 15th, 1918—October 12th, 1918.

Captain Frank B. Dearing, Cav.,
October 10th, 1918—November 8th, 1918.

Major Wayne Stacey,
May 30th, 1918—January 14th, 1919.

Assistants in G-2:

Major Summer Waite, G. S.,
June 27th, 1918—July 19th, 1918.

Captain Robert O. Annin, Cav.,
December, 1917—June 2nd, 1918.

Captain Harold R. Bull, Inf.,
December, 1917—June 6th, 1918.

Captain Archibald S. Wilson, Eng.,
July 5th, 1918—November 26th, 1918.

Captain George M. Baker, Inf.,
December 2nd, 1918—Present date.

1st Lt. Elwood A., Weldon, C. of I.,
December, 1917—September 4th, 1918.

1st Lt. Leet W. Bissell, Inf.,
December, 1917—October 21st, 1918.

1st Lt. Keelah Bouvé, Inf.,
October 2nd, 1918—Present date.

Assistants in G-3:

Period—December 1st, 1917—July 1st, 1918.

Major Robert T. Phinney, G. S.,
Major Charles W. Foster, G. S.,
Captain Ely P. Denson, Inf.

Period—July 1st, 1918—September 20th, 1918.

Major Orlando Ward, Inf.
Captain Charles S. Pettee, Inf.
Lieut. Leet W. Bissel, Inf.
Lieut. James King Hoyt, Inf.
Lieut. Richard W. Tucker, Inf.
Lieut. Bryce P. Beard, Inf.

Period—September 20th, 1918—November 20th, 1918.

Major Frederic V. Hemenway, Inf.
Captain Earl J. Dodge, Inf.
Captain Jacob E. Bechtold, Inf.
Captain Walter G. Witt, Inf.
Captain James H. Gay, Inf.
Lieut. Stewart T. Dunlap, Inf. (M. G.)
Lieut. William E. Annin, Jr., Inf.
Lieut. Rosa L. Large, Inf.

Period—November 20th, 1918—Present date.

Major Frederic V. Hemenway, Inf.
Captain Earl J. Dodge, Inf.

Period—January 2nd, 1918—Present date

Army Field Clerk H. Lee Meekins.

Period—March 1st, 1918—Present date

Army Field Clerk John M. Haggard.

Secretary to the General Staff

Captain Gilmore D. Clarke, Eng.
July 1st, 1918—Present date.

DIVISION SURGEONS:

	FROM	TO
Col. William R. Eastman, M. C.	12/15/17	7/15/18
Lt. Col. Frederick Starr Wright, M. C.	7/15/18	Date

ASSISTANT DIVISION SURGEONS:

Major David Walley, M.C.,	12/15/17	1/13/19
1st Lt. Robert S. McKenzie, S. C.	1/13/19	Date

SANITARY INSPECTORS:	FROM	TO
Lt. Col. Samuel C. Gurney, M. C.	12/15/17	6/16/18
Lt. Col. Thomas L. Ferenbaugh, M. C.	7/1/18	Date
CONSULTANTS:		
UROLOGIST:		
Major Edward G. McCague, M. C.	5/28/18	9/23/18
Major David M. Davis, M. C.	9/29/18	Date
TUBERCULOSIS:		
Captain Robert E. Byrns, M. C.	12/15/17	Date
ORTHOPAEDIST:		
1st Lt. Charles E. Brenn, M. C.	8/28/18	Date
NEUROPSYCHIATRIST:		
Lt. Col. Edwin G. Zabriskie, M. C.	12/15/17	9/23/18
1st Lt. Robert F. Gayle, M. C.	10/27/18	Date
DIVISIONAL MEDICAL GAS OFFICER	9/14/18	11/26/18
and		
DIVISIONAL SUPERVISOR DELOUSING		
and BATHING:	11/26/18	Date
Major Lee R. Dunbar M. C.		
DIVISION DENTAL SURGEON:		
1st Lt. Joseph H. Jaffer, D. C.	4/28/18	Date
DIVISION VETERINARIANS:		
Major C. E. Clayton, V. C.	1/17/18	7/1/18
Captain Irby R. Pollard, V. C.	7/1/18	9/28/18
Major Jesse D. Derrick, V. C.	9/28/18	Date
DIVISION ADJUTANTS:		
Captain Frank L. Purdon, Inf.	12/-/17	5/5/18
Lt. Col. E. A. Jeunet, Inf.	5/5/18	9/15/18
Major Paul C. Paschal, Inf.	9/15/18	11/16/18
Major Madison Pearson, Inf.	11/17/18	Date
DIVISION SIGNAL OFFICERS:		
Lt. Col. Willard H. McCormick, S. C.	12/-/17	6/25/18
Lt. Col. Daniel D. Gregory, F. A.	6/26/18	11/9/18
Major Thomas L. Clarke, S. C.	10/15/18	11/9/18
Lt. Col. Clyde V. Simpson, S. C.	11/4/18	Date

DIVISION ENGINEERS:	FROM	TO
Col. John N. Hodges, Eng.	6/13/18	8/2/18
Col. Edmund L. Daley, Eng.	8/3/18	Date

DIVISION QUARTERMASTERS:		
Lt. Col. David L. Stone, Q. M. C.	12/-/17	6/14/18
Lt. Col. Daniel G. Stivers, Q. M. C.	6/15/18	Date

DIVISION MACHINE GUN OFFICERS:		
Lt. Col. Fred L. Davidson Inf.	6/13/18	11/9/18
Lt. Col. Homer M. Groninger, G. S.	11/10/18	12/18/18
Major Roland F. Walsh, Inf.	12/18/18	1/8/19
Major Wade H. Haislip, Inf.	1/9/18	Date

DIVISION JUDGE ADVOCATES:		
Major James A. Gallogly, J. A. D.	12/-/17	8/6/18
Major Alexander Johnston, J. A. D.	8/7/18	9/4/18
Major Ben. P. Williams, J. A. D.	9/13/18	Date

DIVISION HISTORIAN:	
Major Frederic V., Hemenway, Inf.	

DIVISION GAS OFFICERS:		
Major Woodruff M. Somervell, Eng.	5/7/18	9/3/18
Captain Robert C. Hunter, C. W. S.	9/4/18	1/7/19
Captain B. A. Brackenburry, Eng.	1/7/18	Date

PROVOST MARSHALS:		
Col. Henry J. Hunt, Inf.	7/1/18	7/24/18
Major George M. Duncan, Inf.	7/25/18	10/5/16
Captain William B. Milligan, Inf.	10/6/18	12/18/18
Captain Gerald E. Fosslund, F. A.	12/18/18	Date

ASSISTANTS IN ADJUTANT'S OFFICE:		
Major William G. Langwill	7/11/18	8/2/18
Major Rudolph G. Whitten	7/6/18	7/11/18
Captain Frederick E. Uhl	12/-/17	5/26/18
Captain Daniel S. MacDuff	12/-/17	Date
Captain Donovan Swanton	11/2/18	Date
1st Lt. Charles S. Pettee	12/-/17	6/1/18
1st Lt. Lloyd H. Warnecke	12/-/17	7/7/18
2nd Lt. John O. Williams	1/12/18	8/9/18

ASSISTANTS IN Q. M. OFFICE:

	FROM	TO
Major Robert B. Hewitt	12/-/17	6/7/18
Captain John W. Mayben	12/-/17	Date
Captain Benjamin A. DuBois	12/-/17	Date
Captain Frank J. Quinn	12/-/17	8/22/18
1st Lt. Roy E. Haney	12/-/17	8/22/18
1st Lt. William G. Phillips	12/-/17	Date
2nd Lt. Flippen W. Whitner	12/-/17	9/5/18
2nd Lt. Herbert L. Olston	8/25/18	Date
Captain Joe S. Bach	12/-/17	3/-/18, and
	returned 9/26/18,	killed in
	action 10/5/18.	
Major Joseph R. Wessely	1/28/19	Date
Major Patrick Kelly	12/21/18	Date

ASSISTANTS TO DIV. GAS OFFICERS:

Captain S. A. Douglas, Engrs.	4/27/18	6/26/18
1st Lt. H. E. VanVorhees, Engrs.	6/14/18	10/8/18
2nd Lt. R. M. Triest, Engrs.	10/10/18	9/10/18
2nd Lt. W. R. Atwood, Inf.	8/28/18	12/12/18
1st Lt. G. W. Crowell, Engrs.	9/3/18	10/15/18
E. R. Laird, 1st Lt., C. W. S.	10/15/18	
1st Lt. J. E. Waid, C. W. S.	11/7/18	12/12/18
1st Lt. L. Withington, C. W. S.	11/15/18	12/12/18

ASSISTANT IN JUDGE ADVOCATE'S OFFICE:

Major Mathew N. Allen, J. A. D.	12/30/18	Date
---------------------------------	----------	------

DIVISIONAL Y. M. C. A. REPRESENTATIVES:

Mr. William H. Danforth	3/25/18	10/2/18
Mr. R. C. Shreve,	3/28/18	2/10/19
Mr. W. E. Stuart	10/2/18	2/10/19



CHAPTER XXII.

INTERESTING DATA.

(a) Higher organizations that the division has served under:

1st, 2nd and 3rd Armies (U. S.),
1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th Corps (U. S.),
38th A. C. (French) Group of Armies of the North.
Various organizations that units of the division have serv-

ed with:

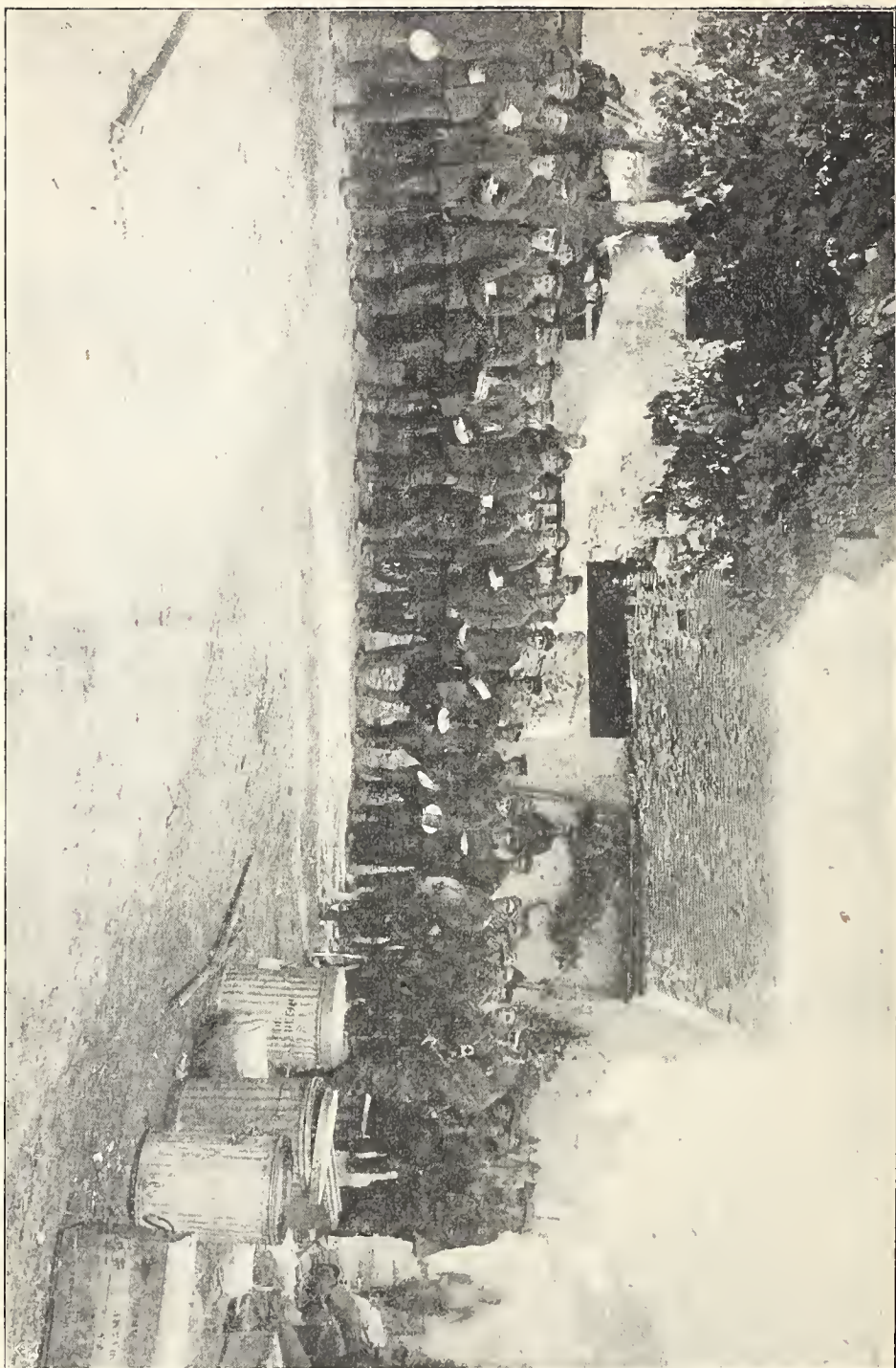
British Front: 6th Engineers — 4th and 5th British Armies and the Australian Corps.
Château-Thierry: 7th M. G. Bn. — 10th Div. (French).
St. Mihiel: 7th M. G. Bn. — 1st Div. (U. S.).
Fismes: 6th Brigade — 3rd Army Corps (French).
Belleau Woods: 7th Infantry — 2nd Div. (U. S.).
Argonne-Meuse: 3rd F. A. Brig. — 5th Div. (U. S.).

(b) Some interesting facts and figures concerning the division from the time it entered line (May 30th) to signing of Armistice (November 11th):

Number of days in Advance-Zone	164
Number of days in Front Line	99
Number of days actively operating, but not in front line	32
Number of days actually in rest or training area	33
Longest period that the division, or major units of it, was continuously in front line was from May 30th to August 9th, 1918	70 days.

Field Orders, Number 1, issued May 30th, 1918, directed the 7th Machine Gun Battalion to proceed to CONDE-en-BRIE, while Field Orders Number 100 was issued on December 9th, 1918, and placed the 3rd Division on the bank of the Rhine. It almost appears that fate selected such a propitious number.

The number of miles marched by the division since May 30th, is accurately estimated to be 512.



Germans captured by the Third Division in the Aisne-Marne Offensive on July 24th, 1918.

The number of officers and soldiers who have served in the 3rd Division to date is nearly 60,000.

(c) Enemy units we have met:

June 2th, 1918 - In front of 38th Army Corps, between Dormans and Château-Thierry: 40th Division Infantry, 36th Division Infantry, 231st Division Infantry. In reserve: 197th Division Infantry, 5th Prussian Guards.

June 3rd, 1918 — 36th Division Infantry reported to be on the right of the 28th Division; 40th Division relieved 28th Division June 2nd. The 175th R. I., 5th Prussian Guards, and the 128th R. I. formed the 36th Division.

June 6th, 1918 — Still opposed by the 231st Division made up west to east, as follows: 442nd, 443rd, 444th, 10th Division, stated by prisoner to be west of 231st.

June 16th, 1918 — 10th Landwehr Div. identified in our front. Made up of 372nd, 377th, and 378th Regiments, with the 378th in the center.

June 18th - Accurately determined that the 10th Landwehr Div. was opposing us.

July 9th - 200th Div. (Jaeger).

July 15th - 10th Landwehr, 47th R. I., 398th R. I., 6th Grenadiers (all of 10th Regular Div.) 1st Guard Div.

July 16th - 229th F. A. Regiment.

August 4th - 5th Guard Grenadier Regt. (4th Guard Div.).

August 6th - 4th Guard Div. and 216th Division.

August 9th - 5th Foot Guard Regt. (4th Guard Div.) 14th M. G. S.S. Battalion.

ARGONNE-MEUSE.

October 1st - From east to west line from point 709.8-82.3 around point of woods G-10.3-82.6, thence straight across woods over point of hill 241 along crest to G-12.1-82.3. 457th I. R., 236th Div., 171st I. R., 115th Div., 136th I. R., 115th Div., 173rd I. R., 115th Div.

October 6th - 459th I. R., 236th Division to the right of 457th I. R.

October 9th - 48th I. R., 228th Division, 207th I. R., 228th Division, 21st Bao. Minenwerfer Bn., 52nd Sharpshooters Detachment, and 33rd Pioneer Bn. in Bois de Cunel.

October 10th - 109th Bav. Pioneer Regiment, 28th Div.

October 11st - 110th Grenadier Regiment, 28th Div., 351st I. R., 123rd Division, in the vicinity of Cunel.

October 12nd - 178th I. R. of the 123rd Div. west of Cunel.

October 13rd - 232nd R. I. R., 107th Div., east of Cunel, Prussian Guard Fusilier Regiment, 3rd Div., Lehr I. R., 3rd Div., 9th Grenadier Regiment, 3rd Div., vicinity of Romagne.

October 14th - 28th Minenwerfer Co., 28th Div., 106th R. I. R., 123rd Div., Bois des Rappes.

October 19th - 448th I. R., 107th Div., Clairs Chênes, 52nd R. I. R., 107th Div., Bois des Rappes, 232nd R. I. R., 107th Div. east of Hill 299.

October 21st - 352nd I. R., 88th Div., Bois de Clairs Chênes.

(d) Prisoners and materiel captured.

During the Aisne defensive, the Champagne-Marne defensive, and the Aisne-Marne offensive, the 3rd Division captured a total of eight officers and 1112 men, and during the Meuse-Argonne offensive, 23 officers and 1097 men, giving a total for all operations of 31 officers and 2209 men.

From the 14th of July to the 10th of August the division captured the following materiel:

Light artillery	16
Trench mortars	52
Machine guns	521
Rifles	7819
Pontoon Boats (complete)	14

From 30th September to 31st October 1918:

Heavy artillery	3
Light artillery	32
Trench Mortars	51
Machine Guns	980
Rifles	7347
Tanks	5

A periscopic telescope was captured in an observation tower at Montfaucon, October 1st, 1918, by 3rd Division. It is said to have been used by the Crown Prince of Germany during the battles of Verdun. It consisted of the periscope proper and a special periscope cart. On the carriage was mounted a sectional elevating pole of hollow steel and elevating mechanism. A large periscope was mounted on the upper end of the elevating pole, with a six-inch. mirror mounted at the base. The periscope could be raised to a height of 85 feet and was equipped with mil. scale tables. When captured it was in excellent condition except that some of the hoisting cables were broken, the telescopic eye-pieces smashed, and one section of the elevating pole dented by shrapnel. It is

estimated to weigh 3½ tons complete and to cost \$ 45,000 at the least. To remove it from the observation tower it required four and one-half days and it was necessary to take it out in sections and then reassemble it. The division turned it over to the Third Army Corps, October 30th, 1918.



This picture shows graphically and most vividly what the 3rd Division did on the "Marne".

CASUALTIES.
AISNE DEFENSIVE, CHAMPAGNE-MARNE DEFENSIVE,
AND AISNE-MARNE OFFENSIVE.

	OFF.	MEN
Killed	53	1043
Wounded	141	4692
Gassed	42	1735
Missing	3	228
Prisoners	2	32

ST. MIHIEL OFFENSIVE.

	OFF.	MEN
Killed	—	2
Wounded	—	9

MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE.

	OFF.	MEN
Killed	51	1218
Wounded	211	5130
Gassed	55	1182
Missing	4	456
Prisoners	1	66

The number of total battle-casualties of the Division, officers and men, from all causes, up to November 11th, is, approximately 16,456.

(e) Official Designation of Recognized Major Operations of A. E. F.:

- (1) Somme defensive, 21st March-6th April;
- (2) Lys defensive, 9th April-27th April;
- (3) Aisne defensive (Chemin des Dames and northeast of Reims) 27th May-5th June;
- (4) Montdidier-Noyon defensive, 9th June-13th June;
- (5) Champagne-Marne defensive, 15th July-18th July;
- (6) Aisne-Marne Offensive, 18th July-6th August;
- (7) Somme Offensive, 8th August-11th November;
- (8) Oise-Aisne Offensive, 18th August-11th November;
- (9) Ypres-Lys Offensive, 19th August-11th November;
- (10) St. Mihiel Offensive, 12th September-11th November;
- (11) Meuse-Argonne Offensive, 26th Sept. - 11th November.

(f) The Third Division Insignia.

Description of Insignia. The Division insignia consists of three diagonal stripes $5/16$ "wide and $5/16$ " apart, superimposed diagonally upon a dark blue field $2\frac{1}{4}$ square. When sewed on the left shoulder even with the seam, as prescribed in General Orders from G. H. Q., the three stripes should run from the upper rear corner downward to the front lower corner.

The clear field of blue stands for the loyalty, steadfastness and undying devotion to the principles of right and justice by the American soldier. The three clear-cut white stripes stand dually, for the three operations up to the signing of the Armistice, of

which the 3rd Division took part (Marne, St. Mihiel, and Argonne-Meuse), and for the numeral designation of the Division. One of the basic facts considered in the designing of the insignia was the striking appearance of any design that embodied the use of equal stripes as shown to the world by the flag of our country. The extreme simplicity of the design was a strong point in its favor, as it can be easily and correctly made by any member of the division, whereas a complicated design invariably deteriorates into a caricature.

The idea of the insignia originated with Brigadier General Preston Brown, who was then in command of the Division while the division was in action in the Argonne-Meuse operation. The first official representation of the design was made by the G-2 Section of the division.

(g) Official designation of maps of the areas in which the division has operated:

Region of Château-Thierry.

Château-Thierry	1/20000
Conde-en-Brie	1/20000
Fismes	1/20000
Fere-en-Tardenois	1/20000
Meaux # 49	1/80000
Soissons # 33	1/80000
Reims # 34	1/80000
Meaux # 49 N. E.	1/50000
Soissons # 33 S. E.	1/50000

AT ST. MIHIEL.

Commercy S. O.	1/50000	St. Mihiel B	1/20000
Commercy N. O.	"	C	"
Thiaucourt.	"	Commercy (1 - 2)	1/20000
Commercy # 52	1/80000	(3 - 4)	"
Metz # 36	"	(5 - 6) A sub	"
St. Mihiel A	1/20000	(7 - 8) B sub	"

(h) A list of the Division Headquarters, or Posts of Command:

LOCATION	DATE - 1918
Genicourt (Rest Camp)	April 6th
Châteauvillain	April 12th
Conde-en-Brie	May 30th (3 hours)

LOCATION	DATE - 1918
Viels Maison	June 1st
Le Grand Bordeaux Fm.	June 6th
Château la Doultre	June 14th
Gland	July 22nd
Mont St. Père	July 24th
Roncheres	July 28th
La Charmel Château	July 28th
Chierry	July 29th
Gondrecourt	August 16th
Vaucouleurs	Sept. 5th
L'Hermitage	Sept. 11th
Bar-le-Duc	Sept. 16th
Julvecourt	Sept. 18th
Osches	Sept. 20th
Blercourt	Sept. 27th
Esnes	Sept. 27th
Road Fork to Cuisy on Mont-	
faucon-Malancourt road	Sept. 30th
Montfaucon	Oct. 3rd
Tannois	Nov. 2nd
St. Maurice	Nov. 15th
Conflans	Nov. 17th
Moyeuivre-le-Grand	Nov. 20th
Le Grand St. Francois	Nov. 21th
Fixem	Nov. 22nd
Remich	Nov. 23rd
Saarburg	Dec. 1st
Osburg	Dec. 3rd
Morbach	Dec. 5th
Kirchberg	Dec. 7th
Simmern	Dec. 9th
Rheinbollen	Dec. 10th
Boppard	Dec. 15th
Andernach	Dec. 16th

(i) Station List — Kreis of Mayen, Germany, 8th February 1919.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS	ANDERNACH
5th BRIGADE	NAMEDY
4th Infantry Hq.	PLAIDT
1st Bn.	PLAIDT
2nd Bn.	SAFFIG

3rd Bn.	MIESENHEIM
7th Infantry Hq.	ANDERNACH
1st Bn. (Hq. and Cos. B and C)	EICH
(Co. A)	NAMEDY
(Co. D)	ANDERNACH
2nd Bn. (Hq. and Cos. E and F)	KARLICH
(Cos. G and H)	KETTIG
3rd Bn.	ANDERNACH
8th M. G. Bn.	NICKENICH
6th BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS	MAYEN
30th Inf. Hq. (Less M. G. Co.)	MAYEN
M. G. Co.	METTERNICH
1st Bn. (Less Cos. A and C)	MAYEN
Cos. A and C	MONREAL
2nd Bn.	MUNSTERMAIFELD
3rd Bn. (Co. K)	BERRESHEIM
(Cos. I and M)	KEHRIG
(Bn. Hq. and Co. L)	ALLENZ
38th Inf. Hq.	NIEDERMENDIG
1st Bn.	NIEDERMENDIG
2nd Bn. (Hq. Co., Sup. Co., and M. G. Co.)	OBERMENDIG
3rd Bn. (Less 2 Cos.)	ETTRINGEN
Cos. I and K	ST. JOHANN
9th M. G. Bn.	NIEDERMENDIG
3rd FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE H. Q. . .	MAYEN
10th F. A. Hq.	KRUFT
1st Bn.	COBLENZ-LÜTZEL
2nd Bn.	KRUFT
18th F. A.	POLCH
76th F. A. Hq.	KOTTENHEIM
1st Bn.	KOTTENHEIM
2nd Bn.	THUR
3rd Am. Tn. (Motor) (Co. A)	NAUNHEIM
(Co. B and Hq.)	MERTLOCH
(Co. C)	GERING
(Co. C)	KOLLIG
3rd Am. Tn. (Horse) (Co. E)	GAPPENACH
(Co. F)	GONDORF
(Co. G and Hq.)	RUBER
6th Engineers	OCHTENDUNG
6th Engr. Tn.	OCHTENDUNG
3rd Tn. Hq.	HAUSEN

3rd Supply Tn.	MAYEN
Motor Shop Truck Unit # 318	MAYEN
Motor Shop Truck Unit # 376	MAYEN
3rd Mob. Ord. Repair Shop	HAUSEN
Det. Tr. M, 2nd Cavalry	HAUSEN
Mob. Vet. Unit	HAUSEN
3rd Military Police Hq.	ANDERNACH
Hq. Troop	ANDERNACH
7th M. G. Bn.	BELL
5th F. S. Bn.	ANDERNACH
3rd San. Tn. Hq.	WELLING
Mobile Field Laboratory	ANDERNACH
Medical Supply Unit	ANDERNACH
3rd Div. Clo. and Bath Unit	ANDERNACH
Sales Commissary Unit #4	ANDERNACH
Salvage Squad # 10	MAYEN
Clothing Squad # 321	MAYEN
Mobile Bath Units 10 and 11	ANDERNACH
321 Bakery Co.	MAYEN
A. P. O. 740	ANDERNACH
Railhead	MAYEN
F. H. # 5	MARIA LAACH
F. H. # 7	ANDERNACH
F. H. # 26	TRIMBS
F. H. # 27	GLEES
Amb. Co. # 5	MAYEN
Amb. Co. # 7	WELLING
Amb. Co. # 26	TRIMBS
Amb. Co. # 27	ANDERNACH

(i) CITATIONS.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 25, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, U.S.A.P.O. 740, 18th JULY 1918.

The following orders from the General Commanding the 38th Army Corps, (French Forces), are published for the information of all members of this command:

Vlth ARMY
28th ARMY CORPS
Personnel
No. 7505/P.

H.Q., 17th July 1918.

GENERAL ORDER No. 344.

During the night of the 14th to the 15th of July, after an extremely violent bombardment with gas and high explosive shells, the enemy succeeded in crossing the MARNE and in hurling one of his shock Divisions against the positions of the 3rd Div. U.S.

Shortly afterwards, this vigorous offensive of the Germans was supported by a flank attack executed by the units of a new Division.

After having withdrawn slightly under the shock, the American Troops, in the course of a spirited counter-attack, regained all the lost terrain, inflicting heavy losses on the enemy and taking several hundred prisoners.

The General Commanding the 38th Army Corps congratulates the troops of the 3rd Div. U.S., and especially the 30th and 38th Infantry Regiments, on their brilliant conduct.

He is proud of having these troops under his command.

The General Commanding the 38th Army Corps,
(s) DE MONDESIR

OFFICIAL:

The Chief of Staff.

VI. ARMY
38th ARMY CORPS

H.Q., 17th July 1918.

Personnel
No. 7504/P.

GENERAL ORDER No. 343.

The General Commanding the 38th A.C. congratulates all the American and French Artillery Groups, Divisional Artillery, Heavy Artillery, Army Group, for their effective co-operation in the defense of the MARNE.

In spite of exhaustion, under an intense bombardment, causing appreciable losses and destroying the liaisons, they fulfilled with spirit all their missions from the beginning to the end of the action, always taking care to co-ordinate their efforts and to support at all cost the troops engaged, and that not only on the front, but even in support of the adjoining Units.

Troops and Staffs are able to share alike in the success obtained over the enemy who has been completely thrown back to the other side of the river on the front of the Army Corps.

The present order will be read as soon as possible in all the Batteries.

The General Commanding the 38th Army Corps,
(s) DE MONDESIR

OFFICIAL:

The Chief of Staff.

The Commanding General desires to add his personal congratulations for the excellent work on the part of all officers and men of the Third Division on the 14th and 15th of July, 1918.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:
ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. JEUNET,
Lt. Colonel, Infantry, R. A.
Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 26, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A.P. O. 740, 24th July 1918.

The Commanding General desires to record in the General Orders of the 3rd Division his appreciation of the part taken by the 9th Machine Gun Battalion in the recent operation in which this Division participated, and in which the enemy was checked; and of the splendid determination and courage, and disregard of all danger on the part of every officer and man of the Battalion.

Every Company of the Battalion was in action and not a gun crew but what had to withstand terrific hostile bombardment; all did their utmost to coordinate and make effective the teamwork for the success of the Division.

The conduct of these self-sacrificing and brave men and that of their fallen comrades who made the supreme sacrifice has established a standard of service and prestige and an example of calmness, decision and unhesitating devotion to duty which all in the division should strive to emulate and preserve.

This order will be read to all organizations at the first assembly formation after its receipt.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,

OFFICIAL:

Colonel, General Staff,

E. A. Jeunet,

Chief of Staff.

Lt. Colonel, Inf., R. A.,

Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 27, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

U. S. A. P. O. 740, 26th July 1918.

The following order published by the Commanding General, 38th Army Corps (French), is published for the information of all concerned; and refers to the action in which this Division was engaged beginning on the 14th July, 1918.

VI. ARMY

38th ARMY CORPS

Headquarters, 23rd July 1918.

No. 7628/P

GENERAL ORDER No. 348.

General Degoutte, Commanding the 6th Army, presents his compliments to the General Commanding the 38th Army Corps and desires to congratulate the French and American troops of the 38th Army Corps, 6th Army, on the part they took during the recent battle of the last several days.

The Commanding General of the 6th Army at the same time transmits the very high satisfaction of General Petain, Commander in Chief of the Armies of the North and of the North East; of General Foch, Commander in Chief of the Allied Armies; and of Mr. Clemenceau, Prime Minister and Minister of War.

(Signed) DE MONDESIR,

General Commanding 38th Army Corps.

P. A. The Chief of Staff.

To the Commanding General, 3rd Division (Regular), for his information.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,

OFFICIAL:

Colonel, General Staff,

E. A. Jeunet,

Chief of Staff.

Lt. Colonel, Inf., R. A.,

Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDER No. 28, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION (REGULAR) AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740, 31st July 1918.

The following communication from the Commanding General, 6th French Army, is published for the information of all concerned and will be read to all units at the first assembly formation after receipt of this order:

VI. ARMY
No. 2354/3

Army Headquarters,
29. July, 1918.

From: Division General DEGOUTTE,
Commanding the VI. Army.

To: General DICKMAN,
Commanding the 3rd DIV. U. S.

At the moment when the 3rd Division U. S. is withdrawn from the front, I desire to address to General Dickman and to the splendid troops which he commands, the expression of my high regard.

After having held firmly at the time of the attack of the 15th July, the Sector of the MARNE entrusted to its keeping, repulsed with a superb spirit the enemy elements which had succeeded in crossing the river, and made more than 400 prisoners, the 3rd Division U. S. was brought across to the North of the Marne, into a sector of attack. As the result of heavy fighting, it achieved an important advance marked by the successive capture of the villages of Mont St. Père, Chartèves, Jaulgonne, Le Charmel, and pushed elements as far as the Ourcq.

This brilliant Unit thus demonstrated, after having given proof of its tenacity in the defense, the finest offensive qualities.

I thank from the bottom of my heart General Dickman and the 3rd Division U. S. for all that they have done for France.

DEGOUTTE

By Command of Major-General DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. Jeunet,
Lt. Col. Inf., R. A.,
Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDER No. 30, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740, 4th August 1918.

The Commanding General desires to record in the General Orders of the 3rd Division his appreciation of the part taken by the 5th Field Battalion, Signal Corps, in the recent operations in which this Division participated; between July 14th and 31st, 1918: in which the enemy's offensive was checked, and he afterwards was attacked and pursued; and of the devotion to duty and untiring efforts to maintain liaison at all hours of the day and night in the face of great danger from hostile machine gun and shell fire of all the members of this organization.

The work of the 5th Field Signal Battalion is deserving of the highest praise and whatever success may have been accomplished by this Division is due in no small measure to the efficiency of this unit.

The conduct of these self-sacrificing and earnest men and that of their brave fallen comrades who have given their lives for their country has established a standard of service and an example of determination, courage and resource and unhesitating devotion to duty which all in the Division should endeavor to preserve.

This order will be read to all organizations at the first assembly after its receipt.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,

Colonel, General Staff,

Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. JEUNET,

Lt. Col. Infantry, R. A.,

Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 34, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740, 10th August, 1918.

On the night of July 14th/15th, it fell to the lot of this division to meet the massed attack of the German Army in their effort to break through our lines.

With cool courage and determination our troops, most of whom had never been under fire before, stood their ground through the

German artillery bombardment and subsequent attacks by masses of German infantry and machine guns. The result was that these German troops, composed of the best regiments of the German Army, were thrown back in confusion, leaving their dead and wounded on the field and many prisoners in our hands; and by nightfall of July 15th, no Germans remained in our front on the south side of the Marne.

The disastrous repulse which the enemy met at the hands of this division was the turning point, and was followed by the well timed attack of our troops to the west, in which this division joined, and has resulted in the retreat northward to the VESLE RIVER.

The success of our efforts has been made possible only by the united effort and team-work throughout the division. To the officers and men who met the Germans and drove them back, and then attacked and pursued them, and to those behind the firing line, who, regardless of danger, and difficulties, played their part and made it possible for those in front to remain there, is equally due the credit for our achievement.

It is, therefore, desired to record the services of the doctors and nurses who worked so tirelessly and skilfully in caring for and saving the lives of our wounded men; also to record the services of the litter bearers, signal men, and the drivers of trucks and ambulances, who fearlessly performed their work day and night under shell and machine gun fire, with the result that the wires, though constantly cut, were repaired, and the wounded were transferred to the hospitals without delay, and supplies carried up to the men in the front lines.

To these and to all members of the division whose work has enabled the division to render a national service, the Commanding General wishes to express his sincere appreciation and gratitude.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. JEUNET,
Lt. Col. Inf., R. A.,
Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 36, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740, 14th August 1918.

The following communication is published for the information
of all concerned and will be read to all units at the first assembly
formation after receipt of this order:

“MOTOR TRANSPORT, SERVICE, STAFF, 3rd BUREAU No. 4190

Headquarters 4th August 1918.

GENERAL ORDER.

The second battle of the Marne is ending, like the first, in
victory. There is no longer any “pocket” at Château-Thierry.

The VI. and X. Armies, as well as the Allied troops who
fought at their side, took the most glorious part in it.

Their swift and masterly entrance into the battle, on the 18th
of July, resulted in the first place in breaking abruptly the offensive
of the enemy and in compelling him to re-cross the Marne.

Since that time, in the face of spirited attacks, pursued with-
out rest, day and night, he has had to retreat behind the Vesle,
leaving in our hands 25,000 prisoners, 600 cannon, 4,000 machine
guns and 600 minenwerfer.

These results are due to the energy and to the skill of the
leaders and to the remarkable valor of the troops, most of whom
marched fighting without rest for more than 15 days.

I hereby tender to the officers in command of the X. and
the VI. Armies, Generals MANGIN and DEGOUTTE, to the
Commanders of the British and the American Units, as well as to
all the troops, the expression of my admiration for their intelligence,
their bravery and their heroic tenacity.

Let every one be proud of the task achieved! It is great,
for it has powerfully contributed in assuring ultimate victory and
in bringing nearer the hour of that event.

OFFICIAL: The Chief of Staff (s) PAQUETTE.

(s) FAYOLLE

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN;
ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL: E. A. JEUNET, Lt. Col., Inf., R. A. Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDER No. 37, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740, 14th August 1918.

The following communication from the Commanding General 6th Army (French), is published for the information of all concerned and will be read to all units at the first assembly formation after receipt of this order:

"6th Army

P. C. 9th August 1918.

GENERAL ORDER.

Before the great offensive of the 18th of July, the American troops forming part of the VI. French Army distinguished themselves by taking from the enemy le Bois de la BRIGADE DE MARINE and the village of Vaux, and by checking his offensive on the Marne and at Fossoy.

Thereafter, they took the most glorious part in the second battle of the Marne, vying in spirit and courage with the French troops. In twenty days of incessant fighting, they set free numerous villages and achieved, through difficult country, an advance of 40 kilometers which carried them beyond the Vesle.

Their glorious marches are marked by names which will render illustrious, in the future, the military history of the United States:

TORCY, BELLEAU, Plateau d'ETREPILLY, EPIEDS,
LE CHARMEL, L'OURCQ, SERINES-et-NESLES,
SERGY, LaVESLE and FISMES.

The young divisions which saw fire for the first time showed themselves worthy of the old fighting traditions of the Regular Army. They had the same ardent desire to defeat the Boche, the same discipline which results infallibly in the execution of the orders given by the Chief, whatever may be the difficulties to be overcome and the sacrifices to be made.

The magnificent results attained are due to the energy and to the skill of the Leaders, and to the bravery of the Soldiers.

I am proud to have commanded such troops.

The General Commanding the VI. Army,
(s) DEGOUTTE.

The Third Division occupied the sector along the Marne from Château-Thierry to a point several kilometers East of Mezy.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:

ROBERT H. C. KELTON,

Colonel, General Staff,

Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. JEUNET,

Lt. Col. Inf., R. A.,

Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 41, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION (REGULAR), AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, U.S.A.P.O. 740, 17th September 1918.

The following corrected General Order from Headquarters IV. Army Corps, American Expeditionary Forces, France, and General Order No. 7, Headquarters IV. Army Corps, are published for the information of the members of the 3rd Division, IV. Army Corps.

CORRECTED COPY

HEADQUARTERS IV. ARMY CORPS,

General Order No. 6.

September 13th, 1918.

1. The Fourth Corps has defeated the enemy and driven him back on the whole corps front. All objectives were reached before the time prescribed in orders, a large number of prisoners and a considerable amount of booty captured. The rapid advance of the Corps, in conjunction with the action of the other elements of the First Army, rendered the St. MIHIEL salient untenable to the enemy, who has retreated.

2. The greatest obstacle to the advance was thought to be the enemy wire, which presented a problem that caused anxiety to all concerned. The corps Commander desires to express in particular his admiration of the skill shown by the small groups in the advance battalions and their commanders in crossing the hostile wire and in general to express his appreciation of the high spirit and daring shown by the troops, and the rapidity and efficiency with which the operation was conducted.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,

Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

PHILIP L. SCHUYLER,

Adjutant.

HEADQUARTERS IV. ARMY CORPS,
September 15th, 1918.

General Order No. 7.

The Corps Commander is pleased to transmit to the command the following telegram received by the Commander-in-Chief:

'My dear General: The First American Army, under your command, on the first day has won a magnificent victory by a manoeuver as skilfully prepared as it was valiantly acted. I extend to you as well as to the officers and to the troops under your command my warmest compliments. - Marshal Foch.'

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:
STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

PHILIP L. SCHUYLER,
Major, Infantry,
Adjutant.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL BUCK:
ROBERT H. C. KELTON,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

E. A. JEUNET,
Lt. Col., 35th Inf.,
Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 43, HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, U.S.A.P.O. 740,
21st September, 1918.

The following General Order from Headquarters IV. Army Corps, quoting a telegram from the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, is published for the information of the members of the 3rd Division, IV. Army Corps:

"HEADQUARTERS IV. ARMY CORPS,
September 17th, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 8.

The Corps Commander takes great pride in repeating the following telegram received by him from the Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces:

"Please accept my sincere congratulations on the successful and important part taken by the officers and men of the IV. Army Corps in the first offensive of the First American Army on September 12th and 13th. The courageous dash and vigor of our troops has thrilled our countrymen and evoked the enthusiasm of our Allies. Please convey to your command my heartfelt appreciation of their splendid work. I am proud of you all. - Pershing."

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL DICKMAN:
STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
PHILIP L. SCHUYLER,
Corps Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 50, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION, AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740 31st October, 1918.

1. It is a great privilege to publish to the division the following communication from the Commanding General, First Army, and the endorsement thereon of the Commanding General, Third Corps:

"The Army Commander directs that you convey to the Commanding General, Officers and men of the 3rd Division his appreciation of their persistent and successful efforts to improve the line held by this division by driving the enemy from the BOIS CLAIRS CHENES and the BOIS DE FORET.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff."

"The difficulties under which the Third Corps has labored to improve its position have been numerous and great, and the part the 3rd Division took in establishing the present advantageous position of this Corps is deeply appreciated by the Corps Commander, and he adds his congratulations to these of the Commanding General of the Army for the vigorous and untiring efforts of the personnel thereof, whose resolution and fortitude are worthy of the best traditions of the American Army.

J. L. HINES,
Major-General, U. S. A.,
Commanding."

2. Entering the "Battle of the ARGONNE", September 30th, the Division, continually in action for four weeks, defeated the enemy in successive engagements, drove him from the CUNEL HEIGHTS, and to North of the ANDON BROOK. Your courage and endurance have achieved decisive results, earning the commendation of Army and Corps Commanders, and the gratitude of our country. With just pride we may recall the achievements of our Division, with whose record our honor is inseparably linked.

PRESTON BROWN,
Brigadier-General, General Staff,
Commanding.

OFFICIAL:

Paul C. Paschal,
Major, Infantry,
Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 67, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION, AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
U. S. A. P. O. 740 3rd January 1919.

The following is published as a matter of record, being letters of commendations received by the 6th U. S. Engineers, while that regiment was on duty with the 4th and 5th British Armies:

Colonel Hodges
Commanding 6th Regiment,
United States Engineers.

Fifth Army
S. G. 72
1st April, 1918.

The Army Commander wishes to record officially his appreciation of the excellent work your regiment has done in assisting the British Army to resist the enemy's powerful offensive during the last ten days.

I fully realize that it has been largely due to your assistance that the enemy is checked, and I rely on you to assist us still further during the few days which are still to come before I shall be able to relieve you in the line.

I consider your work in the line to be greatly enhanced by the fact that for six weeks previous to taking your place in the front line your men had been working at such high pressure erecting heavy bridges over the SOMME.

My best congratulations and warm thanks to you all.

(Signed): Rawlinson,
General, Commanding V. Army.

G. A. 125. 31st/3rd.

1. The following message has been received from the Army Commander:

"Please convey my warmest thanks to 1st Cavalry Division and General SEELY'S two Brigades of 2nd Cavalry Division for their successes of yesterday. They have rendered invaluable service and I am deeply grateful to them. I trust their losses have not been very severe."

2. The Divisional Commander wishes to add his heartiest congratulations and thanks to all ranks for the magnificent manner in which they beat off all attacks on 30th March.

(Signed): S. F. Muspratt, Lt. Col. G. S.
1st Cavalry Division.

Noon.

O. C. U. S. Engineer Battalion.

G. A. 126/1. 1st/4th.

As the U. S. Engineer Battalion was fighting with the 1st Cavalry Division in the line of the 30th March, the Army Commander's congratulatory message applies to them equally with units of the 1st Cavalry Division.

It has been brought to my notice that the men under your command fought most gallantly alongside the British Cavalry.

I am most grateful to you and the unit under your command for the invaluable assistance you gave us on the 30th March 1918.

Please convey my thanks and congratulations to all ranks.

(Signed): R. L. MULLENS, Major-General,
Commanding 1st Cavalry Division.

To Lieut.-Colonel HODGES,

O. C. 6th Regiment,

U. S. Engineers.

I should be glad if you would convey to Major LARKIN and the officers and men of A and C Companies of your regiment my appreciation of the work they have carried out in this area under my direction.

The behavior of the men while on night work, and on more than one occasion under what can be called fairly heavy firing, was excellent.

The keenness of the officers to carry out the work in a thoroughly efficient manner gave me the greatest pleasure and

and I consider that the result of their efforts was entirely satisfactory.

The night work done by them in the Buirre District and the last position of entrenching at Daours was of high standard. The wiring developed a rapidity comparable with some of the best units I have had in this area, and intelligence shown in laying out an entirely new class of wiring beyond Daours and La Neuville was most gratifying.

I especially mention to you Captain Heavy, Lieutenant Harlow, and Lieutenant Crane, and I am sure Major Larkin has been satisfied with the progress generally shown. He was indefatigable in assisting the work and my special thanks are due to him for his efforts.

(Signed): J. H. Nicholson.

Lieut.-Colonel A. E.

C. R. C.

6th June 1918.

AUSTRALIAN CORPS TROOPS.

Subject: - - Honours and Rewards
Officer Commanding,
Sixth U. S. Engineers.

1. I have great pleasure in informing you that the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, has under authority granted by his Majesty, the King, awarded, for gallantry and devotion to duty in action the Distinguished Service Order to yourself, and the following decorations to Officers and other ranks of the Sixth U. S. Engineers under your command:

THE MILITARY CROSS

1st Lieut. W. V. Hill, Engineers, U. S. R., D Co. 6th. U. S. Engineers.
Captain C. Davis, " " "

THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL

No. 157,681, R.S.M L Bretz, 6th U. S. Engineers

THE MILITARY MEDAL

No. 157,703 Col. Sgt. R. Sisemore, 6th U. S. Engineers.
No. 157,705 Sup. Sgt. H. G. Bumgardner, Hq. Det. 6th. Engineers.
No. 158,202 Sgt. W. Lockwood B Co., 6th U. S. Engineers.
No. 158,053 Wagoner C. G. Duncan B Co., 6th U. S. Engineers.

2. I am very glad that the brilliant services rendered by you and by the officers and men under your command have received this mark of recognition. The generous cooperation of the Sixth United

States Engineers, given as it was at a most critical moment of the battle, is deeply appreciated by the British Army and people.

3. You will be informed in due course of the arrangements which will be made for the presentation of the decorations.

4. I mourn the loss of your gallant comrades who have fallen and regret that owing to the regulations which govern the "immediate rewards", their gallant and valuable services cannot be recognized by the bestowal of any decoration. May request that you will convey to the relatives an expression of the great appreciation shared by myself and all ranks in this Army of their self devotion.

(Signed) Rawlinson, General
Commanding Fourth Army.

Headquarters Fourth Army,
24th May, 1918. GOL.

The Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has, under special authority granted by His Majesty, the King, awarded the Military Medal to:

No. 157,702, Sgt. Bugler H. Hammaker, Hq. Det. 6th U. S. Engineers.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL HOWZE:

ROBERT McCLEAVE,

Colonel, General Staff,

Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

MADISON PEARSON,

Major, Infantry,

Adjutant

GENERAL ORDERS No. 68, FROM HEADQUARTERS THIRD
DIVISION, AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, U.S.A.P.O. 740,
4th January, 1919.

The following citations of organizations of the Third Division, by Marshal Petain, Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the North and North East, are published for the information of all concerned:

"Great General Headquarters
of the Armies
of the North and Northeast.

Staff

Personnel Bureau
(Decorations)

Order No. 10,805 "D"
(Extract)

With the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief of the American

Expeditionary Forces in France, the Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the North and Northeast, cites in Army Orders: -

THE 38th U. S. INFANTRY.

A picked regiment which, under the energetic and able command of its chief, Colonel McAlexander, showed proof of a consummate tenacity in the course of the German attack on the 15th July 1918.

Attacked from the front, then at the right and left along several kilometers, it remained on the banks of the MARNE in spite of all, faithful to its mission, repulsing the enemy superior in numbers and capturing over two hundred (200) prisoners.

Great General Headquarters, 22nd October 1918.

PETAIN

General, Commander-in-Chief.

“Great General Headquarters
of the
French Armies of the East.”

Staff

Order No. 11,875 “D”
(Extract)

Personnel Bureau

With approbation of the Commander-in-Chief, American E. F. in France, the Marshal of France, Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the East, cites in orders of the Army: -

THE 7th MACHINE GUN BATTALION (AMERICAN)

Under the command of Major Taylor, barred to the enemy the passage of the MARNE. In the course of violent combat, particularly the 31st of May and the 1st June, 1918, it disputed foot by foot with the Germans the northern outskirts of CHATEAU-THIERY, covered itself with incomparable glory, thanks to its valor and to its skill, costing the enemy sanguinary losses.

The Great General Headquarters, 24th November, 1918.

PETAIN,

THE MARSHAL OF FRANCE,

Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the East.

Great General Headquarters
of the Armies
of the North and Northeast.

Staff

Personnel Bureau
(Decorations)

Order No. 10,805 "D"
(Extract).

With the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces in France, the Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies of the North and Northeast, cites in order of the Army: -

THE 30th U. S. INFANTRY.

An old regiment of the American Army, which under the energetic and able command of its chief, Colonel E. L. Butts, showed itself faithful to its traditions in sustaining the principal shock of the German attack of the 15th July, 1918, on the front of the Corps to which it was attached. Under a most violent bombardment which caused heavy losses, it held in spite of all the enemy assault, and re-established integrally, its positions, taking more than two hundred (200) prisoners.

The Great General Headquarters, 22nd October 1918.

PETAIN

The General, Commander-in-Chief.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR-GENERAL HOWZE:

ROBERT McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

MADISON P. EARSON,
Major Infantry,
Adjutant.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 143, FROM GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, FRANCE, 28th August 1918.

It fills me with pride to record in General Orders a tribute to the service and achievements of the First and Third Corps, comprising the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 26th, 28th, 32nd and 42nd Divisions of the American Expeditionary Forces.

You came to the battlefield at the crucial hour of the Allied cause. For almost four years the most formidable army the world had as yet seen had pressed its invasion of France and stood threatening its capital. At no time had that army been more powerful or menacing than when, on July 15th, it struck again to destroy in one great battle the brave men opposed to it and to enforce its brutal will upon the world and civilization.

Three days later, in conjunction with our Allies, you counter-attacked. The Allied Armies gained a brilliant victory that marks the turning point of the war. You did more than give our brave Allies the support to which as a nation our faith was pledged. You proved that our altruism, our pacific spirit, our sense of justice have not blunted our virility or our courage. You have shown that American initiative and energy are as fit for the test of war as for the pursuits of peace. You have justly won the unstinted praise of our Allies and the eternal gratitude of our countrymen.

We have paid for our success in the lives of many of our brave Comrades. We shall cherish their memory always, and claim for our history and literature their bravery, achievement and sacrifice.

This order will be read to all organizations at the first assembly formation after its receipt.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General, Commander-in-Chief.

OFFICIAL:

ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 232, FROM GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES, FRANCE,

19th December 1918.

It is with a sense of gratitude for its splendid accomplishment, which will live through all history, that I record in General Orders a tribute to the victory of the First Army in the Meuse-Argonne battle.

Tested and strengthened by the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient, for more than six weeks you battered against the pivot of the enemy line on the western front. It was a position of imposing natural strength, stretching on both sides of the Meuse River from the bitterly contested hills of Verdun to the almost

impenetrable forest of the Argonne; a position, moreover, fortified by four years of labor designed to render it impregnable; a position held with the fullest resources of the enemy. That position you broke utterly, and thereby hastened the collapse of the enemy's military power.

Soldiers of all of the divisions engaged under the First, Third and Fifth American Corps and the Second Colonial and Seventeenth French Corps, the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 26th, 28th, 29th, 32nd, 33rd, 35th, 37th, 42nd, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 81st, 82nd, 89th, 90th and 91st American divisions, the 18th and 26th French divisions, and the 10th and 15th French Colonial divisions, you will be long remembered for the stubborn persistence of your progress, your storming of obstinately defended machine gun nests, your penetration, yard by yard, of woods and ravines, your heroic resistance in the face of counter-attacks supported by powerful artillery fire. For more than a month, from the initial attack of September 26th, you fought your way slowly through the Argonne, through the woods and over the hills west of the Meuse; you slowly enlarged your hold on the Côtes de Meuse to the east, and then, on the 1st of November, your attack forced the enemy into flight. Pressing his retreat, you cleared the entire left bank of the Meuse south of Sedan, and then stormed the heights on the right bank and drove him into the plain beyond.

Soldiers of all army and corps troops engaged, to you no less credit is due; your steadfast adherence to duty and your dogged determination in the face of all obstacles made possible the heroic deeds cited above.

The achievement of the First Army which is scarcely to be equalled in American history, must remain a source of proud satisfaction to the troops who participated in the last campaign of the war. The American people will remember it as the realization of the hitherto potential strength of the American contribution toward the cause to which they had sworn allegiance. There can be no greater reward for a soldier or for a soldier's memory.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General Commander-in-Chief.
American Expeditionary Forces.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NAMES OF OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN OF THIRD DIVISION AWARDED DECORATIONS.

* Deceased.

MEDAL OF HONOR.

Hays, George P.,	1st Lieut.	10th F. A.
Barkley, John L.,	Corporal	Co. K. 4th. Inf.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.

Brig. Gen. Fred. W. Sladen,	5th Brigade
Brig. Gen. Harry G. Bishop,	3rd F. A. Brigade
Colonel Robert McCleave, G. S.,	Chief-of-Staff 3rd Div.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS.

4th Infantry.

Dorey Halstead,	Colonel	
Parissi, Guiseppe,	Private 1st Class	Company "A"
Lucia, Harry A.,	Private 1st Class	"M"
*Feinberg, Hirche J.,	Private	Med. Det.
Baker, John M.,	Private	Company "G"
Bell, Blake,	Private	Hdqrs. Co.
Lukas, Joseph,	Private	Co. "D"
Donahoe, Frank C.,	Private	Company "A"
Madden, David,	Sergeant	"E"
Kepner, William E.,	Captain	
Lewis, Frank N.,	Captain	
*Combs, Steve,	Corporal	"A"
Shupp, Roy F.,	1st Lieut.	
Doherty, John,	Sergeant	"B"
*Finn, Henry,	Private	Med. Det.
James, Jesse A.,	Sergeant	Company "L"
Moritz, Max F.,	Sergeant	"A"
Berkeley, Theodore I.,	2nd Lieut.	
Fesselmeyer, W. T.,	2nd Lieut.	

Bolling, A. R.,	2nd Lieut.	
Jervey, F. J.,	Captain	
Wickliffe, Robert E.,	Private	" " "A"
Banks, Leonard S.,	Private	" " "G"
Walsh, Frank,	Private 1st Class	" " "C"
Keadok, Joseph,	Private 1st Class	" " "A"
Blaurock, Oscar,	Private 1st Class	" " "D"
Derry, John W.,	Private 1st Class	" " "D"
Davis, Walter E.,	Sergeant	Hdqrs. Co.
Owens, Frank A.,	1st Lieut.	
Scully, George F.,	Private	Company "A"
Wiley, J. E.,	Private	" " "B"
* Hensley, Thomas L.,	Private 1st Class	" " "H"
Poplin, Daniel C.,	Private	" " "H"
Bender, John,	Private	" " "B"
* Snyder, Aboil E.,	Private	" " "A"
* Waite, George T.,	Private 1st Class	Hdqrs. Co.
* Radcvick, Radovan,	Private	Company "A"
* Lidwell, Harvey L.,	Sergeant	" " "A"
* McConnell, James B.,	2nd Lieut.	
* Bell, Jr., A. H.,	2nd Lieut.	
* Smyth, Roy M.,	Major	
* Nalle, James B.,	Major	
Walton, Elmer A.,	Mechanic	" " "H"
Kmiotek, Aloysius,	Private	" " "A"
Floyd, William M.,	Private	" " "L"
Weidmaier, B. A.,	Private	" " "A"
Manula, Harry,	Private	" " "A"
Margolin, Harry,	Private	" " "A"
Hausmann, Wm. L.,	Private	Company "A"
Kanopsky, Frank,	Private	" " "E"
Klanski, Fredric,	Private	" " "F"
Kozloski, John,	Private	" " "A"
Peronace, Anthony,	Private	" " "B"
Williams, Ray T.,	Private	Hdqrs. Co.
Morton, Lawrence A.,	Private 1st Class	Company "H"
May, Lester T.,	Private 1st Class	" " "F"
Smith, Emerson,	Private 1st Class	" " "M"
Pokorny, Robert,	Private 1st Class	Hdqrs. Co.
Olejnik, Frank,	Corporal	Company "B"
Baker, John M.,	Corporal	" " "G"
Politte, Melvin G.,	Corporal	Hdqrs. Co.

Narewouchek, Trojem,	Sergeant	Company "F"
Whaley, Wellmon P.,	Sergeant	" "F"
Wright, John W.,	Sergeant	" "I"
Stewart, George L ,	Sergeant	" "I"

7th Infantry.

Nixon, Lonnie H.,	Captain	
*Fiske, Newell R.,	Captain	
Williams, Isham R.,	2nd Lieut.	
*Jenks, Dean H.,	1st Lieut.	
Shelton, Francis R.,	1st Lieut.	
*Tonks, Mark	Private	Company "M"
Colflesh, Robert,	Corporal	" "M"
Micklish, Fred,	Private	" "L"
Zimmer, John,	Private	" "L"
Pederson, Ingvald O.,	Private	Hdqrs. Co.
Bothwell, Eugene,	Private	Company "K"
*Burns, Myron, D.,	Private	" "F"
Spangler, Louis G.,	Private	" "K"
Chafin, Marile,	Corporal	" "I"
Hendershot, Ford,	Corporal	" "K"
Postmoy, Alexander,	Corporal	" "F"
McElwain, Harry E.,	Sergeant	Hospital Corps
Budd, John O.,	Private	" "
Waite, Robert G.,	1st Lieut.	
O'Neil, James,	Private	
Morrow, William A.,	Colonel	
Brown, Joseph J.,	1st Lieut.	
Hyde, James,	Sergeant	Company "B"
Willard, Henry,	Corporal	" "B"
Flannery, Walter R.,	1st Lieut.	

30th Infantry.

Perrington, Alden C.,	2nd Lieut.	
Rice, Elmer V.,	Private	Company "L"
McVicar, Ian D.,	Sergeant	" "I"
Meyer, Roman,	Private	Hdqrs Co.
Batchelder, Harold W.,	1st Lieut.	
Chase, John L.,	Corporal	Company "L"
Gay, James H.,	1st Lieut.	
Winant, Frederick Jr.,	1st Lieut.	

St. George, Emery, \	1st Lieut.	
Gallagher, George,	Corporal	Company "L"
Reese, Harold L.,	1st Lieut.	
Obenour, George,	Private 1st Class	" "A"
Reinhard, William,	Private	" "I"
* Bates, Paul A.,	Sergeant	" "F"
Chapelle, Ralph A.,	Private	" "I"
Yanchulis, Martin,	Private	" "I"
Green, Garland,	Private	" "D"
Knight, Henry,	Private	" "D"
Smallyon, Edward H.,	Private	M. G. Company
Bub, Elroy,	Private	Hdqrs. "
Rudolph, Edward W.,	Private	" "
Bleasdale, Redwald H.,	Private	" "
Marshall, Robert E.,	Private	Company "A"
Boehle, William,	Private	" "A"
Galka, Tony,	Private	" "A"
Frank, William J.,	Private	Hdqrs. Co.
Minardi, Guisippe,	Private	Company "A"
Duncan, Ernest,	Private	" "A"
Marciniak, John,	Corporal	" "A"
* Brown, Frank,	Corporal	" "A"
* Malichis, Constantine,	Corporal	" "I"
Seay, Mile B.,	Corporal	" "I"
Sartain, George W.,	Corporal	" "K"
Edgar, Fred W.,	Corporal	" "G"
Wilcox, Glenn E.,	Sergeant	" "L"
Sadler, George W.,	1st Lieut.	
Turner, Dennis G.,	Captain	
* Adams, John C.,	Captain	
* Moore, Frederick P. Jr.,	Captain	
* Savage, Arthur C.,	1st Lieut.	
* Jauss, Raymond B.,	1st Lieut.	
* MacElligott, George W.,	1st Lieut.	
* Marsh, H. H.,	1st Lieut.	
Sprouse Robert,	1st Sergeant	Company "A"
Dooley, John J.,	Sergeant	" "A"
Jardine, David F.,	1st Sergeant	" "I"
Doughterty, Raymond M., Regt.	Sergeant Major	Hdqrs. Co.
Levis, William Edward,	2nd Lieut.	
Hanley, William T.,	2nd Lieut.	
Beebe, Lewis C.,	2nd Lieut.	

Royster, Thomas R.,	1st Lieut.	
Cattus, John C.,	1st Lieut.	
Baker, Douglas B.,	1st Lieut.	
Holliday, Harry.	1st Lieut.	
Cox, Edward J.,	1st Sergeant	Company "L"
* Smith, Ernest A.,	Sergeant	" " "I"
Sanders, Pleas,	Sergeant	" " "F"
* Mitchell, Arthur,	Sergeant	M. G. Co.
Mullin, Ray H.,	Sergeant	M. G. Co.
Borst, Ralph P.,	Regt. Supply Sergeant	
Wright, Fabian W.,	Sergeant	Hdqrs. Co.
Weaver, William D.,	Private	Med. Det.
Bailey, Alfred F.,	Sergeant	Company "E"
Marchand, Lenn (FRENCH)	1st Lieut.	
Paschal, Paul C.,	Major	
Silvester, Lindsey McD.	Major	

38th Infantry.

Bishop, George O.,	Private 1st Class	Company "G"
Austin, James B.	Captain	
Busk, J. R.	2nd Lieut.	
Merritt, Henry C.,	2nd Lieut.	
Faust, John W.,	Sergeant	M. G. Company
* Farst, Leroy,	Private	Company "K"
Johnson, Hamilton,	2nd Lieut.	M. G. Company
Murray, Robinson,	1st Lieut.	Scout Officer
Younger, Raleigh L.	2nd Lieut.	Company "L"
Bresnahan, Thomas F.,	1st Lieut.	Hdqrs. Co.
Eberlin, Ralph	1st Lieut.	Company "F"
Holmes, Harvey H.,	Corporal	" " "H"
Bohan, William J.,	Sergeant	" " "L"
Robinson, F. W.,	Sergeant	" " "A"
Hardie, W. C.,	Sergeant	" " "A"
Dublinky, Morris,	Private 1st Class	" " "M"
Harelis, Steve J.,	Private 1st Class	" " "H"
Cayer, Albert J.,	Private	" " "B"
Nadeau, David,	1st Sergeant	" " "F"
Main, Charles L.,	Sergeant	" " "L"
Frank, Emanuel,	Corporal	M. G. Company
Abrum, William,	Corporal	" " "H"
Hardy, Orville,	Corporal	M. G. Company

Hardy, H. A.	Private	Company "A"
Travers, Jr., Hugh P.	Private	" "E"
Mascarella, Samuel,	Private	Hdqs. Co.
Husbands, William D.,	Private	Company "K"
Cain, Lyle B.,	Private	" "K"
*Carter, Clary,	Private	" "H"
Flood, James E.,	Sergeant	" "F"
*Meyer, Frank E.,	Sergeant	" "H"
*Short, Abe,	Sergeant	" "H"
Ryan, William,	1st Lieut.	
Lough, Maxon S.,	Major	
Rowe, Guy I.,	Major	
Woolridge, Jessie W.,	Captain	
Newell, Alexander,	Corporal	Company "G"
Connors, John,	Corporal	" "H"
Adams, Frank H.,	Colonel	

10th Field Artillery.

Griffith, Chauncy M.,	Private	Battery "F"
Gibney, John J.,	Corporal	" "F"
Fracy, Frank M.,	Sergeant	" "F"
Elicky, Frank,	Private	" "F"
Braungardt, Lafayette,	Private	" "F"
Hays, George P.,	1st Lieut.	
Kramps, Clarence O.,	Corporal	" "C"
Hofstetter, Jay F.,	2nd Lieut.	
Layer, Jonathan,	Private	" "B"
*Kleiber, Walter J.,	Private	" "E"
*Phillips, Sylvester,	Private	Battery "E"
Shroy, Daniel C.,	Private	Hospital Co.
Daniel, Henry,	Private	Battery "A"
Walsh, Theodore,	Private	" "A"
Helikson, Frank,	Private	Hdqs. Co.,
Marriott, Owen R.,	Corporal	" "E"
Gardiner, Kenneth,	Corporal	Battery "E"
Rule, Edgar J.	Sergeant	Hdqs. Co.
Kuder, John,	Sergeant	Battery "E"
Anderson, Harry N.,	Sergeant	" "E"
Hennely, James A.,	2nd Lieut.	
Dunnington, W. G.,	2nd Lieut.	
Neuberger, Harry H.	1st Lieut.	

Merrick, Robert G.,
Hayes, Casey H.,

1st Lieut.
Major

18th Field Artillery.

Williams, Walter,	Corporal	Battery "B"
-------------------	----------	-------------

76th Field Artillery.

Caldwell, George W.,	Sergeant	Med. Dept.
Beasley, Shadworth, O.	Major	"
O'Brien, W. H. J.	1st Lieut.	"
Walker, Joseph,	Captain	
Hopkins, Williams T.,	1st Lieut.	
Simpson, Harry P.,	Sergeant	Battery "B"
Warthen, Bruce F.,	Mechanic	" "E"
Shoener, William M.,	Cook	" "F"
Howard Harry,	Private	" "B"
Hutson, George R.,	Private	" "B"
*Brown, Francis J.,	Sergeant	" "F"
*Nottingham, Marsh W.,	Corporal	Hdqrs. Co.
*Carkener, Stuart,	Corporal	"
*Sanford, Luman K.,	Private	Battery "F"

7th Machine Gun Battalion.

Muse, Ezra M.,	Sergeant	Battery "B"
Stewart, C. L.,	Private	" "B"
*Owens, Dewey,	Corporal 8th M. G. Bn	" "B"

9th Machine Gun Battalion.

Barber, Henry A.,	1st Lieut.	Company "A"
BcBride, Frank.	1st Sergeant	" "A"
Bluett, Charles H.	Private	" "A"
Young, George,	Corporal	" "A"
Brady, Francis M.,	1st Lieut.	" "B"
Williams, Charles F.	2nd Lieut.	" "B"
Snyder, Clayton Evans,	2nd Lieut.	" "B"
Whitcomb, George,	Private	" "B"
Bicknell, Leroy A.,	Sergeant	" "D"
*Crandall, Joseph B.,	Sergeant	" "B"
Feathers, Earl H.,	Sergeant	

3rd Ammunition Train.

*Eckweiler, Robert J.,	Private	Company "C"
*McNamee, William J.,	Private	" "C"
Gonzales, Benjamin,	Wagoner	" "D"

6th Engineers.

*Swingle, E. Gray,	Sergeant	" "B"
Donnelly, Patrick C.,	Wagoner	" "B"
Gilts, Dan	Private 1st Class	" "C"
Harriman, Sherman G.	2nd Lieut.	
*Elsworth, Edward Jr.,	1st Lieut.	
*Teiseth, Jacob B.,	Private	Med. Det.
Littlejohn, Kenneth, S.,	Captain	
*Birney, Know B.,	1st Lieut.	

Miscellaneous.

Sladen, F. W.;	Brig. Gen.	
Kohn, Marian	Corporal	8th M. G. Bn. Company "B"
Ferguson, George H.,	2nd Lieut.	6th Infantry
Blankenship, John C.,	Corporal	5th S. F. Bn.
Kennedy, George M.,	Private	6th Engr. Tr.
Abbott, Robert L.,	Corporal	3rd Sp. Tr.

The following are members of the Third Division awarded the **Croix de Guerre** according to the records of the Foreign Decoration Section.

Seventh Infantry.

Brown, Joseph J., 1st. Lt.	Hyde, James, Sgt., Co. B.
Flannery, Richard Walter, 1st. Lt.	Nichols, Bernhard, Sgt. Co. E.
Co. M.	O'Leary, John J., Chaplain.
Gaston, Jesse, Major.	Peck, Luke B., Maj., Med. Corps.
Gaylord, Ora F., Pvt. Med. Corps	Williard, Henry Corp. Co. B.

Thirtieth Infantry.

Adams, John C., Capt.	Lasseigne, Francis M., Capt.
Allen, Clarence B., Lt.	Levin, Herman, Cpl., Co. E.
Babst, Julius, Pvt.	Levine, Wm., Cpl., Co. K.
Baker, Douglas B., Lt.	MacElicott, George H., Lt.
Baugh, Winston S., Pvt.	MacPhee, Sgt.

Bazluki, Parfin G., Sgt. Co. K.	Manson, Daniel J., Pvt.
Behrends, Sgt.	Mitchell, Arthur, Sgt.
Beny, Corp.	Moore, Frederick P., Capt.
Boyce, William E., Major.	Mullins, Ray H., Sgt.
Brady, Francis M., 1st Lt., Co. K.	Narazny, Joseph, Sgt. M, G. Co.
Brown, Frank, Cpl.	Nelson, Axel E., Etat-Major.
Butts, E. L., Col.	Northrup, Louis, Sgt. Co. K.
Cox, Ivan, Pvt.	O'Brien, Daniel J., Corp.
Desilets, Patrick, Cpl.	Parker, Frank S., Pvt. 1st Cl. Co. K.
Devito, John, Mechanic, Co. K.	Purrington, Alden C., Lt. Co. K.
Dvorak, George, Pvt.	Reinhard, William, Pvt.
Irwin, James Allen, Bugler.	Savage, Arthur B., Lt.
Jauss, Raymond B., Lt.	Schultz, Rick, Etat-Major.
Johnson, Ward Cpl., Co. K.	Silvester, Lindsay, Capt.
Kammerer, Joseph, Pvt. Co. E.	Smith, Ernest A., Sgt.
Kline, Lonnie E., Pvt.	Stacey, Cromwell, Col.
Kluger, George P., Pvt., Co. B.	Winant, Frederick Jr., Lt.

38th Infantry.

Bailey, Alfred G., Sgt.	Murray, Robinson, Lt.
De La Chapelle, H. M. J., 1st Lt.	Rizicka, Charles, Cpl.
Hardy, Orville, Cpl.	Travers, Hugh P., Pvt.
MacAlexander, U. G., Col.	Younger, Raleigh L., 2nd Lt.
McElwell, Thomas, Cpl.	

76th F. A.

Rivers, W. C., Col.

5th F. S. Bn.

Irvine, George A. Sgt., Co. C.

7th M. G. Bn.

Abbott, Robert L., Cpl.	Bissel, John T., 1st. Lt.
Agresta, Joseph A., Pvt.	Borne, Ww. J., Corp.
Anderson, Harry, A. Pvt.	Bowman, Herbert D., 2nd Lt.
Beard, John F., Pvt.	Brownfield, Ray, Pvt.
Bechtel, C. G., Pvt.	Bryan, Ralph J., Cpl.
Bechtel, Earl. L., Pvt. 1st Cl.	Cagle, Frank F., 2nd. Lt.
Bell, Wm. F., Pvt.	Carbaugh, Frank, Sgt., Med. Det.
Cantwell, J. A., Mechanic.	Lucas, Bascom, Pvt.
Gebhart, Walter E., Bugler.	Lundis, Roy H., Pvt.

Cobbey, E. W., 2nd. Lt.	Mahanna, Frank T., Chaffeur.
Cunningham, Martin, Pvt.	Mangold, Jules U., Cpl.
Daugherty, Philip J., Corp.	Mendenhall, John R., Capt.
Davis, Wesley, Sgt. Maj.	Mize, Samuel, Pvt.
Adams, Delmor P., Pvt.	Montgomery, Cletus L., Sgt.
Delozier, Harry R., Pvt.	Muse, Ezra M., Sgt.
Dunegan, Clair M., Pvt.	Olmstead, Howard W., Pvt. 1st Cl.
Faulkner, Earl M., Pvt.	Painter, Thomas, Pvt.
Fults, Isus, Pvt.	Patton, Francis F., Lt.
Gallagher, Charles P., Pvt.	Phillips, Harley B., Sgt.
Gillum, William W., Cpl.	Punco, James, Pvt., Medaille
Goddard Thomas W., Lt.	Militaire.
Gould, Robert M., Sgt.	Reed, John E., Pvt.
Graham, Robert W., Pvt.	Rennington, Frank L., Pvt.
Griffin, Selden K., 2nd. Lt.	Riley, Harry G., Pvt.
Griffith, Jones, Pvt.	Roberts, William, Pvt.
Hammond, George, Pvt. 1st Cl.	Robertson, Joseph, Pvt.
Harris, Richmond, Pvt. 1st Cl.	Sherwood, Harold H., Corp.
Hartsock, John S., Pvt.	Smith, L. E., Pvt.
Hoffman, Walter R., Pvt.	Stewart, C. L.
Hoover, Erskine J., Lt.	Stump, Joseph, Chaffeur.
Houghton, Charles F., Capt.	Taylor, James G., Maj.
Jankowski, Alexander, Cpl.,	Vail, Ray W., Lt.
Jennings, Harrel R., Pvt.	Wackernie, George, Lt.
Jennings, Joseph M., Pvt.	Yeager, Peter, Pvt. 1st Cl.
Leasure, James D., Pvt.	

9th M. G. Bn.

Blakeman, Chester Boothe, 1st Lt.

Third Division Hqrs.

Dickman, Joseph T. Major General.	Gregory, D. D., Div. Sig. Officer
Dumont, Fernand G., Lt. Med. Officer	Gurney, Samuel C., Major, M. C.
Foster, Charles W., Major	Stivers, D. G., Lt. Col. Q. M. C.
	Stone, David L. A. Col. S. G-1.



PRINTED BY
M. DUMONT SCHAUBERG
COLOGNE

19-1248

Hemenway



940.9

H 375

History of the Third Division.

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

940.9

STATE LIBRARY

H 375

HARRISBURG

In case of failure to return the books the borrower agrees to pay the original price of the same, or to replace them with other copies. The last borrower is held responsible for any mutilation.

Return this book on or before the last date stamped below. 191747

DEC 2 1977

[illegible]

